Feed the Future

Survey Implementation

Document

Guide to

Feed the Future Statistics

Zone of Influence Survey

August 2019

This document was produced for review by the United States Agency for International Development. It was prepared by ME&A and its sub-contractor ICF for Feed the Future Global Program Evaluation for Effectiveness and Learning Task Order (PEEL-TO), Contract Number GS-23F-8144H/AID-OAA-M-12-00006.

**Recommended Citation**

Kirsten Zalisk, Genevieve Dupuis, Madeleine Gauthier, Jasbir Kaur, Nizam Khan, Anne Swindale, and Kiersten B. Johnson. 2019.

*Feed the Future Zone of Influence Surveys: Guide to Feed the Future Statistics.*

Washington, DC: Bureau for Food Security, USAID

**Contact Information**

Feed the Future

1300 Pennsylvania Ave, NW

Washington, DC 20004

[www.feedthefuture,gov](http://www.feedthefuture,gov)

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are grateful to Andrew Bisson, Trevor Croft, Cristina de la Torre, Navin Hada, Gary Jahn, Tyrell Kahan, Ricardo Lardizabal, Shivaun Leonard, John Peters, Gheda Temsah and Hailu Wordofa for their essential contributions to this work. This document benefitted greatly from their investments of time, expertise, and careful attention to detail.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

[ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS i](#_Toc31812318)

[TABLE OF CONTENTS ii](#_Toc31812319)

[List of figures x](#_Toc31812320)

[List of tables x](#_Toc31812321)

[Abbreviations xi](#_Toc31812322)

[Part I. 1](#_Toc31812323)

[INTRODUCTION TO ZOI SURVEY DATA AND VARIABLES 1](#_Toc31812324)

[1. Introduction 2](#_Toc31812325)

[1.1. Feed the Future population-based ZOI-level performance indicators 3](#_Toc31812326)

[1.2. Feed the Future ZOI Survey 2018-2019 core questionnaire 5](#_Toc31812327)

[1.3. Data management and results reporting 5](#_Toc31812328)

[2. Organization of ZOI Survey data 7](#_Toc31812329)

[2.1 Structure of the Feed the Future ZOI Survey data files 7](#_Toc31812330)

[2.1.1 Hierarchical files 7](#_Toc31812331)

[2.1.2 Flat files 8](#_Toc31812332)

[2.1.3 Formats and naming convention of datasets exported from CSPro 9](#_Toc31812333)

[2.1.4 Matching relationships 9](#_Toc31812334)

[2.2 Variable name conventions 10](#_Toc31812335)

[2.2.1 General variable naming 10](#_Toc31812336)

[2.2.2 Select-all questions 13](#_Toc31812337)

[2.2.3 Special response options and variables that are not applicable 13](#_Toc31812338)

[3. Data analysis information 15](#_Toc31812339)

[3.1 Sampling weights 15](#_Toc31812340)

[3.2 Descriptive statistics and statistical tests of difference 15](#_Toc31812341)

[3.3 Data analysis folder structure and file naming conventions 17](#_Toc31812342)

[3.3.1 Folder structure 17](#_Toc31812343)

[3.3.2 File naming conventions 18](#_Toc31812344)

[4. Key analytic variables 19](#_Toc31812345)

[4.1. Person-level variables 19](#_Toc31812346)

[4.1.1 De jure household member 19](#_Toc31812347)

[4.1.2 De facto household member 19](#_Toc31812348)

[4.1.3 Sex 20](#_Toc31812349)

[4.1.4 Age in years 20](#_Toc31812350)

[4.1.5 Age by 5-year categories 21](#_Toc31812351)

[4.1.6 Adults, total and by sex 22](#_Toc31812352)

[4.1.7 Youth, total and by sex 22](#_Toc31812353)

[4.1.8 Women of reproductive age 23](#_Toc31812354)

[4.1.9 Children under 2 years of age, total and by sex 23](#_Toc31812355)

[4.1.10 Children under 5 years of age, total and by sex 24](#_Toc31812356)

[4.1.11 Children 5 years of age or older, total and by sex 25](#_Toc31812357)

[4.1.12 Child age in days 26](#_Toc31812358)

[4.1.13 Child age in months 28](#_Toc31812359)

[4.1.14 Child age by age group 28](#_Toc31812360)

[4.1.15 Household member completed primary education 30](#_Toc31812361)

[4.1.16 Household member was attending school at the time of the survey 30](#_Toc31812362)

[4.1.17 Household member’s highest level of educational attainment 31](#_Toc31812363)

[4.1.18 Primary adult decisionmaker, by sex 32](#_Toc31812364)

[4.1.19 Primary caregiver of child under 5 years of age 33](#_Toc31812365)

[4.1.20 Targeted VCC producer, any VCC 34](#_Toc31812366)

[4.1.21 Targeted VCC producer, specific VCCs 35](#_Toc31812367)

[4.1.22 Maize farming decisionmakers 36](#_Toc31812368)

[4.2 Household-level variables 37](#_Toc31812369)

[4.2.1 Number of de jure adults in household, total and by sex 37](#_Toc31812370)

[4.2.2 Number of de facto adults in household, total and by sex 38](#_Toc31812371)

[4.2.3 Number of de jure women of reproductive age in household 39](#_Toc31812372)

[4.2.4 Number of de jure children under 2 years of age in household 39](#_Toc31812373)

[4.2.5 Number of de jure children under 5 years of age in household 39](#_Toc31812374)

[4.2.6 Number of de jure children 5-17 years of age in household 40](#_Toc31812375)

[4.2.7 Number of de jure youth in household 40](#_Toc31812376)

[4.2.8 Number of de jure producers of targeted VCCs in household 41](#_Toc31812377)

[4.2.9 Household size—de jure 42](#_Toc31812378)

[4.2.10 Household size—de facto 42](#_Toc31812379)

[4.2.11 Household size category—de jure 43](#_Toc31812380)

[4.2.12 Household size category—de facto 43](#_Toc31812381)

[5. Disaggregate variables 45](#_Toc31812382)

[5.1 Household 45](#_Toc31812383)

[5.1.1 Gendered household type—de jure household members 45](#_Toc31812384)

[5.1.2 Gendered household type—de facto household members 45](#_Toc31812385)

[5.1.3 Household education—de jure household members 46](#_Toc31812386)

[5.1.4 Household education—de facto household members 47](#_Toc31812387)

[5.1.5 Wealth quintile 48](#_Toc31812388)

[5.1.6 Poverty status 48](#_Toc31812389)

[5.1.7 Food insecurity 48](#_Toc31812390)

[5.1.8 Shock exposure index 48](#_Toc31812391)

[5.1.9 Farm size 49](#_Toc31812392)

[5.1.10 Agricultural land ownership, by category 50](#_Toc31812393)

[5.1.11 Livestock ownership 51](#_Toc31812394)

[5.1.12 VCC production 53](#_Toc31812395)

[5.2 Primary adult decisionmakers 54](#_Toc31812396)

[5.2.1 De jure primary adult decision makers, by sex 54](#_Toc31812397)

[5.2.2 Age category, by sex (de jure only) 54](#_Toc31812398)

[5.2.3 Youth, by sex (de jure only) 55](#_Toc31812399)

[5.2.4 Education, by sex (de jure only) 56](#_Toc31812400)

[5.3 Women of reproductive age 57](#_Toc31812401)

[5.3.1 Age category—5-year age categories 58](#_Toc31812402)

[5.3.2 Age category—15-18 years and 19-49 years 58](#_Toc31812403)

[5.3.3 Education 59](#_Toc31812404)

[5.3.4 Pregnancy status 59](#_Toc31812405)

[5.4 Children under 5 60](#_Toc31812406)

[5.4.1 Sex 60](#_Toc31812407)

[5.4.2 Age category—12 months 60](#_Toc31812408)

[5.4.3 Age category—6 months 61](#_Toc31812409)

[5.4.4 Age category—0-23 months and 24-59 months 61](#_Toc31812410)

[5.4.5 Caregiver’s education 62](#_Toc31812411)

[5.5 Targeted VCC producers 63](#_Toc31812412)

[5.5.1 Sex 63](#_Toc31812413)

[5.5.2 Age category 63](#_Toc31812414)

[5.5.3 Youth 63](#_Toc31812415)

[5.5.4 Education 64](#_Toc31812416)

[5.5.5 Commodity 64](#_Toc31812417)

[Part II. 67](#_Toc31812418)

[INDICATORS 67](#_Toc31812419)

[6. Demographic indicators 68](#_Toc31812420)

[6.1 Household demographic characteristics 68](#_Toc31812421)

[6.1.1 Mean household size 68](#_Toc31812422)

[6.1.2 Mean number of adult male household members 69](#_Toc31812423)

[6.1.3 Mean number of adult female household members 69](#_Toc31812424)

[6.1.4 Mean number of women of reproductive age 70](#_Toc31812425)

[6.1.5 Mean number of children under 2 years 70](#_Toc31812426)

[6.1.6 Mean number of children under 5 years 71](#_Toc31812427)

[6.1.7 Mean number of children 5-17 years of age 72](#_Toc31812428)

[6.1.8 Mean number of youth 15-29 years of age 72](#_Toc31812429)

[6.1.9 Mean number of producers of any targeted commodity 73](#_Toc31812430)

[6.1.10 Percent of adults who are male 74](#_Toc31812431)

[6.1.11 Percent of adults who are female 74](#_Toc31812432)

[6.1.12 Percent distribution of households by household size category—de jure 75](#_Toc31812433)

[6.1.13 Percent distribution of households by highest level of educational attainment category 76](#_Toc31812434)

[6.2 Characteristics of primary adult male and female decisionmakers 76](#_Toc31812435)

[6.2.1 Percent distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by age group 77](#_Toc31812436)

[6.2.2 Percent distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by age group 77](#_Toc31812437)

[6.2.3 Percent distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by their current marital status 78](#_Toc31812438)

[6.2.4 Percent distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by their current marital status 79](#_Toc31812439)

[6.2.5 Percent distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by their highest completed level of education 80](#_Toc31812440)

[6.2.6 Percent distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by their highest completed level of education 81](#_Toc31812441)

[6.2.7 Percent of primary adult male decisionmakers by participation in economic activity 81](#_Toc31812442)

[6.2.8 Percentage of primary adult female decisionmakers by participation in economic activity 83](#_Toc31812443)

[6.2.9 Percent distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by type of economic activity 84](#_Toc31812444)

[6.2.10 Percent distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by type of economic activity 85](#_Toc31812445)

[6.3 Education of household members 87](#_Toc31812446)

[6.3.1 Percent distribution of de facto household members who are currently attending school, by age category 87](#_Toc31812447)

[6.3.2 Percent distribution of de facto household members 10 years of age or older who completed a primary-level education, by age group 88](#_Toc31812448)

[7. Water, sanitation, and hygiene indicators 90](#_Toc31812449)

[7.1 Percent of households using an improved water source 90](#_Toc31812450)

[7.2 Percent of households using a correct water treatment practice or technology 92](#_Toc31812451)

[7.3 Percent of households with soap and water at a handwashing station commonly used by family members (Feed the Future phase two indicator) 93](#_Toc31812452)

[7.4 Percent of households with access to a basic sanitation service (Feed the Future phase two indicator) 94](#_Toc31812453)

[7.5 Percent of households using an improved but shared sanitation facility 96](#_Toc31812454)

[7.6 Percent of households using an unimproved sanitation facility 97](#_Toc31812455)

[7.7 Percent of households practicing open defecation 99](#_Toc31812456)

[8. Dwelling and household characteristic indicators 101](#_Toc31812457)

[8.1 Percent of households using solid fuels for cooking 101](#_Toc31812458)

[8.2 Mean number of de jure household members per sleeping room 102](#_Toc31812459)

[8.3 Percent distribution of households by dwelling roof materials 103](#_Toc31812460)

[8.4 Percent distribution of households by dwelling exterior wall materials 104](#_Toc31812461)

[8.5 Percent distribution of households by dwelling floor materials 105](#_Toc31812462)

[References 106](#_Toc31812463)

[9. The consumption aggregate and the poverty indicators 107](#_Toc31812464)

[9.1 Guidelines to construct the poverty indicators 107](#_Toc31812465)

[9.1.1 Creating the consumption aggregate 107](#_Toc31812466)

[9.1.2 Poverty indicators 117](#_Toc31812467)

[9.2 Step-by-step procedure to calculate the poverty indicators 124](#_Toc31812468)

[9.2.1 Food consumption expenditures of the past 7 days 124](#_Toc31812469)

[9.2.2 Regular non-food, non-durable goods expenditures of the past 7 days 133](#_Toc31812470)

[9.2.3 Occasional non-food, non-durable goods expenditures of the past 1 month 137](#_Toc31812471)

[9.2.4 Occasional non-food, non-durable goods of the past 3 months 139](#_Toc31812472)

[9.2.5 Occasional non-food, non-durable goods of the past 12 months 140](#_Toc31812473)

[9.2.6 Consumption expenditures on durable goods owned by the household 143](#_Toc31812474)

[9.2.7 Consumption expenditures on housing 148](#_Toc31812475)

[9.2.8 Calculating the consumption aggregate 154](#_Toc31812476)

[9.2.9 Prevalence of poverty (USD $1.90 per day 2011 PPP) indicator 157](#_Toc31812477)

[9.2.10 Depth of poverty of the poor (USD $1.90 per day 2011 PPP) indicator 158](#_Toc31812478)

[9.2.11 Prevalence of people who are “near-poor” indicator 159](#_Toc31812479)

[9.2.12 Prevalence of poverty (USD $1.25 per day 2005 PPP) indicator 161](#_Toc31812480)

[9.2.13 Depth of poverty (USD $1.25 per day 2005 PPP) indicator 162](#_Toc31812481)

[9.2.14 Per capita daily expenditure in USD 2010 (2005 PPP) indicator 163](#_Toc31812482)

[References 165](#_Toc31812483)

[10. The comparative wealth index 166](#_Toc31812484)

[10.1 Guidelines to construct Feed the Future’s CWI indicator 166](#_Toc31812485)

[10.2 Step-by-step procedures to calculate the CWI indicator 170](#_Toc31812486)

[References 190](#_Toc31812487)

[11. Resilience indicators 191](#_Toc31812488)

[11.1 Guidelines to construct the resilience indicators 191](#_Toc31812489)

[11.1.1 Ability to recover from shocks and stresses index 191](#_Toc31812490)

[11.1.2 Index of social capital at the household level 193](#_Toc31812491)

[11.1.3 Percent of households that believe local government will respond effectively to future shocks and stresses 194](#_Toc31812492)

[11.1.4 Percent of households participating in group-based savings, micro-finance, or lending programs 195](#_Toc31812493)

[11.2 Step-by-step procedures to calculate resilience indicators 195](#_Toc31812494)

[11.2.1 Ability to recover from shocks and stresses index 196](#_Toc31812495)

[11.2.2 Index of social capital at the household level 199](#_Toc31812496)

[11.2.3 Percent of households that believe local government will respond effectively to future shocks and stresses 201](#_Toc31812497)

[11.2.4 Percent of households participating in group-based savings, micro-finance, or lending programs 202](#_Toc31812498)

[References 203](#_Toc31812499)

[12. Abbreviated Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture Index 204](#_Toc31812500)

[12.1 Background 204](#_Toc31812501)

[12.2 Guidelines to construct the A-WEAI indicators 205](#_Toc31812502)

[12.2.1 A-WEAI 205](#_Toc31812503)

[12.2.2 Average percentage of women achieving adequacy across the six indicators of the A-WEAI 214](#_Toc31812504)

[12.3 Step-by-step instructions for computing the A-WEAI indicators 214](#_Toc31812505)

[12.3.1 A-WEAI 215](#_Toc31812506)

[12.3.2 Average percentage of women achieving adequacy across the six indicators of the A-WEAI 233](#_Toc31812507)

[References 235](#_Toc31812508)

[13. Agricultural productivity indicators 237](#_Toc31812509)

[13.1 Guidelines to construct the indicators 237](#_Toc31812510)

[13.1.1 Percent of producers in the targeted area who have applied targeted improved management practices or technologies 237](#_Toc31812511)

[13.1.2 Yield of targeted agricultural commodities 240](#_Toc31812512)

[13.2 Step-by-step procedure to calculate agricultural productivity indicators 242](#_Toc31812513)

[13.2.1 Percent of producers in the targeted area who have applied targeted improved management practices or technologies 242](#_Toc31812514)

[13.2.2 Yield of targeted agricultural commodities 258](#_Toc31812515)

[14. Household food insecurity indicators 269](#_Toc31812516)

[14.1 Guidelines to construct the indicators 269](#_Toc31812517)

[14.1.1 Prevalence of moderate and severe hunger in the population, based on the Household Hunger Scale 269](#_Toc31812518)

[14.1.2 Prevalence of moderate or severe food insecurity in the population, based on the Food Insecurity Experience Scale 269](#_Toc31812519)

[14.2 Step-by-step procedure to calculate the food security indicators 270](#_Toc31812520)

[14.2.1 Prevalence of moderate and severe hunger in the population, based on the Household Hunger Scale 270](#_Toc31812521)

[14.2.2 Prevalence of moderate or severe food insecurity in the population, based on the Food Insecurity Experience Scale 272](#_Toc31812522)

[15. Children’s and women’s nutrition indicators 282](#_Toc31812523)

[15.1 Guidelines to construct the indicators 282](#_Toc31812524)

[15.1.1 Children’s nutritional status indicators 282](#_Toc31812525)

[15.1.2 Prevalence of exclusive breastfeeding of children under 6 months of age 284](#_Toc31812526)

[15.1.3 Percent of children 6-23 months of age receiving a minimum acceptable diet 284](#_Toc31812527)

[15.1.4 Prevalence of underweight women of reproductive age 285](#_Toc31812528)

[15.1.5 Women’s dietary diversity: Mean number of food groups consumed by women of reproductive age 286](#_Toc31812529)

[15.1.6 Percent of women of reproductive age consuming a diet of minimum diversity 287](#_Toc31812530)

[15.2 Step-by-step procedures to calculate nutrition indicators 287](#_Toc31812531)

[15.2.1 Prevalence of underweight children under 5 years of age 287](#_Toc31812532)

[15.2.2 Prevalence of stunted children under 5 years of age 289](#_Toc31812533)

[15.2.3 Prevalence of wasted children under 5 years of age 291](#_Toc31812534)

[15.2.4 Prevalence of healthy weight children under 5 years of age 293](#_Toc31812535)

[15.2.5 Prevalence of exclusive breastfeeding of children under 6 months of age 294](#_Toc31812536)

[15.2.6 Prevalence of children 6-23 months of age receiving a minimum acceptable diet 298](#_Toc31812537)

[15.2.7 Prevalence of underweight women of reproductive age 304](#_Toc31812538)

[15.2.8 Women’s Dietary Diversity: Mean number of food groups consumed by women of reproductive age 306](#_Toc31812539)

[15.2.9 Percent of women of reproductive age consuming a diet of minimum dietary diversity 309](#_Toc31812540)

[Appendix A. A-WEAI summary information 314](#_Toc31812541)

# List of figures

[Figure 1: Setting up a Working Directory in R 272](#_Toc23753593)

[Figure 2: Perform Equating Worksheet 276](#_Toc23753594)

# List of tables

[Table 1: Population-based ZOI-level Performance Indicators by Program Phase 3](#_Toc23753595)

[Table 2: Data File Names by Units of Analysis and File Format 9](#_Toc23753596)

[Table 3: Special Response Categories and Their Codes, by Question Type 14](#_Toc23753597)

[Table 4: PPP 2011 Conversion Factor, Private Consumption (LCU per international $) 119](#_Toc23753598)

[Table 5: PPP 2005 Conversion Factor, Private Consumption (LCU per international $) 122](#_Toc23753599)

[Table 6A: Example of Flat Format Data: Consumption Amount in Kilograms 125](#_Toc23753600)

[Table 6B: Example of Rectangular Format Data: Consumption Amount in Kilograms 125](#_Toc23753601)

[Table 7: Unsatisfied Basic Needs Categories and Criteria 168](#_Toc23753602)

[Table 8: Reference Survey Anchoring Point Values 169](#_Toc23753603)

[Table 9: Example Cases that Show Variables with 0 or 1 ‘Yes’ Reponses 180](#_Toc23753604)

[Table 10: Frequencies and Percentages by UBN Score 185](#_Toc23753605)

[Table 11: Comparison of the Original WEAI and A-WEAI 205](#_Toc23753606)

[Table 12: Activities Included in the A-WEAI Time Use Module 210](#_Toc23753607)

[Table 13: ZOI Survey Variables and Response Options to Identify Illustrative Improved Management Practices and Technologies by Management Practice and Technology Type Category for Maize 244](#_Toc23753608)

[Table 14: ZOI Survey Variables and Response Options to Identify Improved Aquaculture Management Practices and Technologies by Aquaculture Management Sub-category 248](#_Toc23753609)

[Table 15: ZOI Survey Variables and Response Options to Identify Improved Dairy Cow Management Practices and Technologies by Livestock Management Sub-category 252](#_Toc23753610)

[Table 16: Z-score Cutoffs for Children’s Nutritional Status Indicators 283](#_Toc23753611)

[Table 17: Women’s Nutritional Status Category by BMI 286](#_Toc23753612)

[Table 18: Seven Food Groups Used to Construct Dietary Diversity for Breastfed Children 300](#_Toc23753613)

[Table 19: Nine Food Groups Used to Generate Women’s Dietary Diversity Score 307](#_Toc23753614)

[Table 20: Ten Food Groups Used to Generate Women’s Food Score 310](#_Toc23753615)

[Table A1: Summary of A-WEAI Domains, Indicators, Survey Questions, Variables, Definitions, and Weights 314](#_Toc23753616)

# Abbreviations

5DE Five domains of empowerment

A-WEAI Abbreviated Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture Index

AWI Absolute wealth index

BFS Bureau for Food Security

BMI Body mass index

CPI Consumer Price Index

CSPro Census and Survey Processing System

CWI Comparative wealth index

DHS Demographic and Health Surveys

EA Enumeration area

FAO United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization

FIES Food Insecurity Experience Scale

FTFMS Feed the Future Monitoring System

GFSS Global Food Security Strategy

GNI/p Gross national income per capita

GPI Gender parity index

HAZ Height-for-age z-score

HHS Household Hunger Scale

LCU Local currency unit

P1-ZOI Phase one Zone of Influence

P2-ZOI Phase two Zone of Influence

PPP Purchasing power parity

SD Standard deviation

TP Total production

UBN Unsatisfied basic needs

UP Unit of production

USAID United States Agency for International Development

USD U.S. dollars

VCC Value chain commodity

WAZ Weight-for-age z-score

WDDS Women’s Dietary Diversity Score

WEAI Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture Index

WHO World Health Organization

WHZ Weight-for-height z-score

ZOI Zone of Influence

Part I.

INTRODUCTION TO ZOI SURVEY DATA AND VARIABLES

# 

# Introduction

Feed the Future seeks to sustainably reduce global poverty, hunger, and malnutrition by helping partner countries boost agriculture-led growth, resilience, and nutrition. Program efforts are concentrated in Zones of Influence (ZOIs) in Feed the Future target countries. Progress in achieving Feed the Future’s objectives is tracked using population-based ZOI-level performance indicators. The purpose of the Feed the Future ZOI Surveys is to provide U.S. Government interagency partners, the United States Agency for International Development (USAID) Bureau for Food Security (BFS), USAID Missions, host country governments, and development partners with information on the current status of the Feed the Future population-based ZOI-level performance indicators. The ZOI Survey is designed to monitor progress and determine whether there has been statistically significant change over time at the population level in key outcome and impact indicators, with the expectation that the effects of the program should spread beyond beneficiaries to the general population in the ZOI over the life of the program.

The priority of the Feed the Future ZOI Survey 2018-2019 is to collect high-quality data that are reliable and comparable across all Feed the Future countries. To achieve comparable information across the ZOI Surveys, Feed the Future developed a Feed the Future ZOI Survey Methods Toolkit[[1]](#footnote-1) that provides detailed guidance and templates covering all aspects of the planning, implementation, and analysis of the ZOI Surveys, ensuring that good survey methods are implemented across the initiative.

This *Guide to Feed the Future Statistics* is part of the Feed the Future ZOI Survey Toolkit. It contains a detailed description of the process and steps needed to analyze the ZOI Survey dataset and calculate the Feed the Future population-based ZOI-level performance indicators and related statistics. The Guide is divided into two parts. Part I provides an overview of the organization and use of the ZOI Survey dataset, describes the process for weighting and performing statistical tests on the data, defines key variables used to calculate indicators, and defines indicator disaggregates. Part II is devoted to the Feed the Future population-based indicators and related statistics. Each chapter in Part II focuses on a specific indicator or set of related indicators and provides the precise definition of the indicators or statistics and then the step-by-step process to calculate these indicators and statistics using the core ZOI Survey dataset. Demographic and dwelling statistics that are not Feed the Future indicators but are important descriptors of the Feed the Future populations are also described in Part II of the guide.

This guide should be used in conjunction with other Feed the Future documents and in particular with the Feed the Future ZOI Survey Codebook,[[2]](#footnote-2) the Feed the Future ZOI Survey Data Processing Manual,[[3]](#footnote-3) and the Feed the Future Indicator Handbook.[[4]](#footnote-4) In addition, Stata program files to compute the Feed the Future population-based ZOI-level performance indicators and other key statistics included in the country reports are available as a complement to this guide.

## Feed the Future population-based ZOI-level performance indicators

This guide pertains to a subset of all Feed the Future indicators and is concerned only with the population-based, ZOI-level performance indicators.[[5]](#footnote-5) For the ZOI Survey 2018-2019, these population‑based indicators are divided into three categories: (1) indicators that are included only in the results framework for Feed the Future phase one, (2) indicators that are included only in the results framework for Feed the Future phase two, and (3) indicators that are included in the results framework for both Feed the Future phase one and phase two (Table 1).

Indicators for both phase one and phase two are included in this guide because the ZOI Survey 2018‑2019 combines in one survey the endline for phase one and the baseline for phase two in a number of countries. The phase one data analysis entails generating endline indicator estimates and comparing those estimates to baseline estimates for phase one indicators to determine whether there were statistically significant changes over the program period in the phase one ZOI (P1-ZOI). The phase two data analysis entails calculating baseline estimates for all phase two indicators in the phase two ZOI (P2-ZOI).[[6]](#footnote-6)

Table 1: Population-based ZOI-level Performance Indicators by Program Phase

| **Feed the Future phase one**[[7]](#footnote-7) | | **Feed the Future phase two** | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Prevalence of poverty: Percentage of people living on less than $1.25/day (2005 PPP) | NO LONGER REPORTED UNDER  FEED THE FUTURE PHASE TWO | |
| 2 | Depth of poverty: Mean percentage shortfall relative to the $1.25/day (2005 PPP) poverty line |
| 3 | Daily per capita expenditures (as a proxy for incomes) (2010 USD) |
| 4 | Prevalence of underweight (WAZ<-2) children under age 5 years |
| 5 | Women dietary diversity: Mean number of food groups consumed by women of reproductive age (WDDS) |
| 6 | Women’s empowerment in agriculture index (WEAI) |
| 7 | Prevalence of moderate and severe hunger in the population, based on the Household Hunger Scale (HHS) |
| 8 | Prevalence of stunted (HAZ<-2) children under age 5 years | Prevalence of stunted (HAZ<-2) children under age 5 years | 1 |
| 9 | Prevalence of wasted (WHZ<-2) children under age 5 years | Prevalence of wasted (WHZ<-2) children under age 5 years | 2 |
| 10 | Prevalence of underweight (BMI<18.5) women of reproductive age | Prevalence of underweight (BMI<18.5) women of reproductive age | 3 |
| 11 | Percent of children ages 6-23 months receiving a minimum acceptable diet | Percent of children ages 6-23 months receiving a minimum acceptable diet | 4 |
| 12 | Prevalence of exclusive breastfeeding of children under age 6 months | Prevalence of exclusive breastfeeding of children under age 6 months | 5 |
| NEW IN FEED THE FUTURE PHASE TWO | | (Abbreviated) Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture Index (A-WEAI) | 6 |
| Prevalence of moderate or severe food insecurity in the population, based on the Food Insecurity Experience Scale (FIES) | 7 |
| Percent of women of reproductive age consuming a diet of minimum diversity | 8 |
| Prevalence of healthy weight (WHZ ≤+2 or ≥-2) among children under age 5 years | 9 |
| Percent of households with the self‑perceived ability to successfully manage future shocks and stresses | 10 |
| Percent of households with high social capital | 11 |
| Percent of households that believe local government will respond effectively to future shocks and stresses | 12 |
| Percent of households participating in group-based savings, micro-finance, or lending programs | 13 |
| Percent of households with access to a basic sanitation service | 14 |
| Percent of households with soap and water at a handwashing station commonly used by family members | 15 |
| Yield of targeted agricultural commodities within target areas | 16 |
| Percent of producers in the targeted area who have applied targeted improved management practices or technologies | 17 |
| Prevalence of poverty: Percentage of people living on less than $1.90/day (2011 PPP) | 18 |
| Depth of poverty of the poor: Mean percentage shortfall relative to the $1.90/day (2011 PPP) poverty line | 19 |
| Percent of households below the comparative threshold for the poorest quintile of the asset‑based comparative wealth index | 20 |
| Percent of households that are near-poor: households that are within 100 percent and 125 percent of the poverty line [context indicator] | 21 |
| Percent of women who are empowered according to the five domains of the A-WEAI [context indicator] | 22 |

Missions may add questions to the survey questionnaire to calculate a limited number of additional population-based performance indicators. For example, a ZOI-level market-related outcome indicator could be added to further assist the Mission in linking beneficiary-level outcomes to population-level impacts and tracking progress toward higher-level impacts. Guidance to calculate Mission-specific indicators, however, is not included in this document.

## Feed the Future ZOI Survey 2018-2019 core questionnaire

The Feed the Future ZOI Survey Toolkit includes a core questionnaire and guidance on how to adapt the core questionnaire to the country context by incorporating country-specific foods, shocks and stressors, or agricultural practices. The core questionnaire for the ZOI Survey 2018-2019 includes the following modules, in addition to the household identification and informed consent information:

* Module 1: Household roster and demographics
* Module 2: Dwelling characteristics
* Module 3: Food security and resilience
* Module 4: Women’s nutrition and anthropometry
* Module 5: Children’s nutrition and anthropometry
* Module 6: Abbreviated Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture Index (A-WEAI)
* Module 7: Agricultural technologies
* Module 8: Household consumption expenditures

## Data management and results reporting

The ZOI Surveys are designed to capture statistically significant changes in indicator estimates from baseline. The data collected to report Feed the Future key indicators are used to inform programmatic and policy decisionmaking, which impact the well-being of people living in the ZOI.

The ZOI Surveys collect high-quality data in a timely manner. As part of achieving this, ZOI Survey field teams identify the most efficient ways to securely access the Internet, use reliable back-up methods, and regularly transmit data from the field. ZOI Surveys ensure quality control both during face-to-face interviews with respondents and after. During the interview, the computer-assisted interviewing software runs internal checks to constrain value ranges, control skip patterns, preclude item‑missingness, and establish consistency across variables. After interviews are completed, quality control reports called field check tables are generated on a weekly basis to allow an assessment of the quality of the data received from the field. These reports identify patterns in missing data, outliers, heaping, and age displacement, and calculate response rates.

For the ZOI Surveys, design weights and sampling weights are calculated for individuals and households. Point estimates for all indicators and disaggregates are calculated and tabulated, and each point estimate is presented with the unweighted N, weighted N, standard deviation (SD) (if applicable), 95 percent confidence interval, and design effect. Statistical tests of differences are conducted among disaggregate categories. For phase one endline reports, statistical tests of difference are also conducted between baseline and endline values. ZOI Survey findings are presented in country reports. Standardized templates for the phase one endline report and phase two baseline report can be found in the Survey Toolkit.[[8]](#footnote-8)

ZOI Survey indicator values are also entered in the Feed the Future Monitoring System (FTFMS), which consolidates U.S. Government reporting on Feed the Future. Indicator data in the FTFMS constitute the official Feed the Future results. Multiple groups contribute data to the system. The Feed the Future Indicator Handbook specifies the information that must be entered into the FTFMS for each indicator in the Reporting Notes section of the indicator reference sheets. The data provide the foundation for the Feed the Future Progress Report and inform decisions on future programming and budget allocations.

After publication of the country reports, datasets are made available for public use. Prior to release, Feed the Future ensures protection for the privacy and confidentiality of respondents by removing from the datasets personally identifiable information, such as name and geographic identifiers below the second-level administrative division.

# Organization of ZOI Survey data

## 2.1 Structure of the Feed the Future ZOI Survey data files

Feed the Future ZOI Surveys use a public domain software package called Census and Survey Processing System (CSPro) to enter, edit, and tabulate data during fieldwork. This software is developed and supported by the U.S. Census Bureau and ICF to support collection and data transfer on Android and Windows devices. CSPro allows for exporting data for use in various statistical software programs, such as R, SPSS, SAS, and Stata. It can also transfer the data as a plain text file, such as in a Comma Separated Values file.

Data files come in three formats: hierarchical, rectangular, and flat. Although CSPro creates hierarchical files, common statistical software programs, such as R, SPSS, SAS, and Stata, cannot use this file structure, and CSPro hierarchical files must be converted into a flat file or a rectangular file for statistical analysis. The ZOI Survey CSPro data export program creates flat files, but the program can be edited to also create rectangular files. Note that the ZOI Survey template syntax files assume flat data files.

### 2.1.1 Hierarchical files

Data collection using CSPro software is hierarchical, with all data stored in a single data file. The base unit for data collection in the Feed the Future ZOI Surveys is the household, and each household has a questionnaire in the data file. A cluster and household number uniquely identify a household. Some data are also associated with household members, so the number of records at the individual level depends on the composition of the household. Within a household, information is collected from primary adult male and female decisionmakers, all women of reproductive age (15-49 years of age), and all children under 5 years of age. In the Feed the Future phase two baseline surveys, individual-level data are also collected from every person who has responsibility over the production of the selected value chains (crop, livestock, or fish). For individual-level data, such as in the nutrition and anthropometry modules, an additional identifying variable exists—the line number of the person in the household roster—which, in combination with the cluster and household number, allows all information about the individual to be uniquely linked to the appropriate household.

The following diagram illustrates the data structure used for the Feed the Future ZOI Surveys. Note that households may exist in the data file without individual-level data if, for example, household members refused to participate or were not home, or if the dwelling was destroyed, vacant, or not found.

Producer

Child under 5

Cluster

Household

Female PADM

Male PADM

Other female 15-49

Other female

15-49

Household

Household

Household

Male PADM

Female PADM

PADM=primary adult decisionmaker

Hierarchical data files maintain the structure of data collection; each record contains a section of the questionnaire, and identifying variables appear at the beginning of each record. Records can be single (e.g., dwelling characteristics, which are unique to the household) or multiple-occurring (e.g., household roster and anthropometry information, which may have multiple entries per household—one per household member [roster] or eligible household member [anthropometry]). All data are ordered in the data file according to the order of the questionnaire. The advantage of hierarchical data files such as those produced by CSPro is that all data are in one file. Users can therefore analyze the data using different units of analysis, such as households, women of reproductive age, children under 5 years of age, and primary adult decisionmakers. As mentioned above, hierarchical files cannot be read by statistical software such as Stata and SPSS, however; they must be transformed into flat or rectangular files so that they can be loaded into statistical software programs for analysis.

### 2.1.2 Flat files

Flat data files contain one record for each case at the highest level. In Feed the Future ZOI Surveys, there are two flat files: one for household-level data and another for individual-level data. There is not a structural relationship among the records, or rows of data, within the data files, so each record must contain a separate variable for each piece of data collected. Variables for any sections of the questionnaire that repeat are placed sequentially in the record, and variable names are indexed by case. For example, Module 7.91, Plot Area, is administered to producers to collect information on each plot of agricultural land that they responsible for. All the variables related to a producer’s first plot have a “\_1” appended to the end of the name. All the variables related to a producer’s second plot have a “\_2” appended to the end of the name, and so on. This creates a simple data file with one record per household or individual, and each record has a fixed length that contains the maximum number of cases possible for repeating sections of the questionnaire. For Module 7.91, the CSPro data collection program allows interviewers to collect information for up to eight plots of land per producer. If a producer does not have eight plots, the variables for all eight plots still exist, but the variables for any plots not applicable to the producer will be blank in the data file.

### 2.1.3 Formats and naming convention of datasets exported from CSPro

Feed the Future datasets are made available as file types used for R, SAS, SPSS, and Stata. Datasets include survey documentation and syntax files that describe the data and allow users to easily import the data into the statistical software program. The naming conventions for ZOI Survey data files exported from CSPro are presented in Table 2.

Table 2: Data File Names by Units of Analysis and File Format

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Analysis Unit** | **File Format** | |
| **Hierarchical**  **(CSPro)** | **Flat**  **(R, SAS, SPSS, Stata)** |
| Household | CFTF\_HOUSEHOLD\_Date | CFTF\_HOUSEHOLD\_Date |
| Individuala | CFTF\_PERSONS\_Date | CFTF\_PERSONS\_Date |

FTF=Feed the Future, C=placeholder for the first letter of the country where the ZOI Survey is conducted, Date=year in which the ZOI Survey is conducted

a The individual-level file includes records for women 15-49 years of age, children 0-59 months of age, and producers.

All data files exported from CSPro begin with “CFTF,” where “C” is a placeholder for the first letter of the country where the ZOI Survey was implemented. The file name also contains the year of data collection (Date) and indicates whether it is the household-level or individual-level data file. All associated documentation and syntax are included when downloading data files. More information on exporting data from CSPro can be found in the Feed the Future ZOI Survey Data Processing Manual.[[9]](#footnote-9)

### 2.1.4 Matching relationships

When combining data files, it is necessary to determine the relationship between the data in the files being combined and the type of output dataset needed. With Feed the Future ZOI Survey data files, two relationships are possible: a one-to-one relationship and a one-to-many relationship.

In a one-to-one relationship, one record in one file relates to exactly one record in another file, if available. An example is the relationship between the primary adult male decisionmaker and the primary adult female decisionmaker in each household. Because there can be a maximum of one of each in a household, the relationship is one-to-one, although it is possible that a household does not have one or either of these individuals. If combining a file of primary adult male decisionmakers and another file of primary adult female decisionmakers, if one does not exist in a household, no match is made; but when both exist, the match is one-to-one, and each primary adult male decisionmaker is matched to exactly one primary adult female decisionmaker, and vice versa. Because the relationship is one-to-one, either data file may be used as the base and the other unit merged into it. It is important to understand what type of analysis is needed to determine which dataset makes sense to use as the base.

In a one-to-many relationship, one data file may have more than one record that matches to a single record in the second data file. For example, the relationship between households and women 15-49 years of age is one-to-many. For each household, there may be zero, one, or multiple women 15-49 years of age. The one-to-many relationship requires special attention to the output dataset desired. In this example, the difference between using the household data file as the base versus using the women 15-49 years of age data file determines the size and format of the output dataset. If analysis is being done on women 15-49 years of age, the file with the women’s information in it should be the base, and the information from the household file should be merged into it. If, however, the analysis is being done on households, and household-level information about women is required, the women’s information must first be aggregated by household and then merged into the household file

All statistical packages can merge data files in any direction—meaning that users must pay special attention to the order of merging and the number of records in the combined dataset. To merge, users must do the following actions:

* Determine the identifier variables on which to match data files.
  + In the ZOI Survey data files, the identifier variables are usually cluster and household number for household-level data and cluster, household number, and roster line number for individual-level data.
* Sort each data file by the matching identifier variables.
* Determine the base data file (the data file that has the unit of analysis required in the output dataset).
  + The other data file will be merged into the base data file.
  + In a one-to-one merge, typically, although not always, the base data file is the one with the fewest number of records.
  + In a one-to-many merge, typically, although not always, the base data file is the one with the larger number of records. In both a one-to-one merge and a one-to-many merge, the output dataset will contain, at most, a number of matches equal to the number of records in the base data file.

Using proper syntax, depending on the software package, data will be merged according to the inputs and matching identifier variables.

## Variable name conventions

The ZOI Survey variables created in CSPro use standard naming conventions that are described in this section. Please see the Feed the Future Codebook for detailed information about all ZOI Survey variables, including variable names and labels, variable types, response codes, question text, and a description of the population that answers each question.

### 2.2.1 General variable naming

ZOI Survey variables are named according to the following conventions:

* Household identification (Cover page)[[10]](#footnote-10)

ah+question identifier (ahyear, ahvisits, ahinterv, …)

* Household roster (Module 1)

v+question number (v101, v102, v103, …)

* Household dwelling characteristics (Module 2)

v+question number (v201, v202, v203, …)

* Food security and resilience (Module 3)

v+question number (v301, v302, v303, …)

* Women’s nutrition and anthropometry (Module 4)

v+question number (v401, v402, v403, …)

* Children’s nutrition and anthropometry (Module 5)

v+question number (v501, v502, v503, …)

* Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture Index (WEAI), female respondents (Module 6)

Part 1 (Respondent information) v6+question number (v6101, v6102, v6103, …, v61xx)

Part 2 (Role in decisionmaking) v6+question number (v6201, v6202, v6203, …, v62xx)

Part 3 (Access to capital and credit) v6+question number (v6301, v6302, v6303, …, v63xx)

Part 4 (Group membership) v6+question number (v6404, v6405…, v64xx)

Part 6 (Time allocation) v6+question number (v6601)

For questions that are asked about multiple items (e.g., economic activities, sources of credit, assets) in the WEAI module, the corresponding variables for each item are indexed sequentially starting with 1, regardless of how the items are numbered in the ZOI Survey questionnaire. If there are 10 or more items, there is a leading zero for items 1–9 (e.g., \_01, \_02, \_03). If there are less than 10 items, there is no leading zero (e.g., \_1, \_2, \_3). In both cases, the indexing number is preceded by an underscore. Therefore, the variables for question v6201 are named v6201\_01, v6201\_02, etc., where v6201\_01 corresponds to the first economic activity (a – food crop farming) and v6202\_02 corresponds to the second economic activity (b – cash crop farming).

Part 6 (Time allocation) is an activity tracker for a 24-hour period preceding the interview. Respondents provide information on their primary activities for every 15 minutes during the day preceding the survey, beginning at 4 a.m. Separate variables are created for the primary activities performed during these 15-minute intervals over a 24-hour period, which results in 96 unique variables. These variables have the format v6601p\_*minutes*\_*hour*, where *minutes* can have a value of 15, 30, 45, or 60, and *hour* can have a value between 1 and 24. Following is an example using hour 1 (4:00am-4:59am):

v6601p\_15\_01 primary activity, minutes 0-14 of hour 1

v6601p\_30\_01 primary activity, minutes 15-29 of hour 1

v6601p\_45\_01 primary activity, minutes 30-44 of hour 1

v6601p\_60\_01 primary activity, minutes 45-59 of hour 1

* Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture, male respondent (Module 6M)

Part 1 (Respondent information) m6+question number (m6101, m6102, m6103, …, m61xx)

Part 2 (Role in decisionmaking) m6+question number (m6201, m6202, m6203, …, m62xx)

Part 3 (Access to capital and credit) m6+question number (m6301, m6302, m6303, …, m63xx)

Part 4 (Group membership) m6+question number (m6401, m6402, m6403, …, m64xx)

Part 6 (Time allocation) m6+question number (m6601, m6602, m6603, …, m66xx)

The time allocation variables and questions that are asked about multiple items are captured using variables that are named in a similar way as that explained above for the female respondents.

* Agricultural technologies (Module 7)

Part 1 (maize) v7+question number (v7101, v7102, v7103, …, v71xx)

Part 2 (beans) v7+question number (v7201, v7202, v7203, …, v72xx)

Part 3 (coffee) v7+question number (v7301, v7302, v7303, …, v73xx)

Part 4 (groundnuts) v7+question number (v7401, v7402, v7403, …, v74xx)

Part 5 (wheat) v7+question number (v7501, v7502, v7503, …, v75xx)

Part 6 (soybeans) v7+question number (v7601, v7602, v7603, …, v76xx)

Part 7 (paddy rice) v7+question number (v7701, v7702, v7703, …, v77xx)

Part 8 (cow pea) v7+question number (v7801, v7802, v7803, …, v78xx)

Part 9 (chick pea) v7+question number (v7901, v7902, v7903, …, v79xx)

Part 10 (millet) v7+question number (v71001, v71002, v71003, …, v710xx)

Part 50 (dairy cows) v7+question number (v75001, v75002, v75003, …, v750xx)

Part 51 (goats) v7+question number (v75101, v75102, v75103, …, v751xx)

Part 80 (fish) v7+question number (v78001, v78002, v78003, …, v780xx)

Part 90 (land map) v7+question number (v79000a, v79000b, v79000c, …, v79000xxx)

Part 91 (plot area) v7+question number (v79101, v79102, v79103, …, v791xx)

Part 92 (crop yield) v7+question number (v79201, v79202, v79203, …, v792xx)

Part 95 (pond map) v7+question number (v79501)

Part 96 (pond area) v7+question number (v79601, v79602, v79603, …, v791xx)

* Household consumption expenditure (Module 8)

Part 1 (food consumption) v8+question number (v8101, v8102, v8103, …, v81xx)

Part 2 (non-food past 7 days) v8+question number (v8201, v8202, v8203, …, v82xx)

Part 3 (non-food past 1 month) v8+question number (v8301, v8302, v8303, …, v83xx)

Part 4 (non-food past 3 months) v8+question number (v8401, v8402, v8403, …, v84xx)

Part 5 (non-food past 12 months) v8+question number (v8501, v8502, v8503, …, v85xx)

Part 6 (housing expenditures) v8+question number (v8601, v8602, v8603, …, v86xx)

Part 7 (durable goods) v8+question number (v8701, v8702, v8703, …, v87xx)

For most Module 8 sections, the respondent is asked a set of questions for every item on a list—similar to sections of the WEAI module in which the same questions are asked about multiple items. The list of items constitutes the first variable, and each item represents a value attached to the variable. For example, v8101 corresponding to question 8.101 in Food Consumption has a value set that corresponds to all food items included in the ZOI Survey questionnaire. For example, the variable for the first food item (v8101\_001) has the value “8001. normal maize flour,” and the variable for the variable for the second food item (v8101\_002) has the value “8002. fine maize flour.” This is true for all sections of Module 8 in which a set of questions is asked for a list of items. The list of items in each section can be found in the final country-customized ZOI Survey questionnaire used for data collection and in the associated country-customized codebook.

### 2.2.2 Select-all questions

For questions in which interviewers can select all applicable responses a respondent may provide, response options are indicated by letters in the questionnaire.[[11]](#footnote-11) In the data files exported from CSPro, these questions are coded in two ways: in alphanumerical and binary form. Analysts can use either form, depending on what works best for their purpose. In the alphanumeric form, only one string variable is created for the question, with a value set indicating the choice of responses. In the binary form, as many binary variables are created as there are response options, each assigned a value of 0 if not selected or 1 if selected. The binary variables are identified by the question number followed by the letter corresponding to the response category. The binary variables are appended to the end of the data for that module.

For example, question 217 in Module 2, *Dwelling characteristics,* has multiple response options: the respondent can indicate more than one method used by the household to make water safer to drink.



In its alphanumeric form, the variable appears as v217, with a value set equal to the letter or letters corresponding to the response given by the respondent. For example, if the respondent indicated that the household adds bleach to its water and also uses solar disinfection, the value for v217 would be “BE.” In its binary form, eight variables are created with a value set of 0/1 and indicated as v217A, v217B, v217C, v217D, v217E, v217F, v217X, and v217Z. For the sample example above, all the binary variables would have a value of 0, except for v217B and v217E, which would both have a value of 1.

If the response to a multiple-response question is missing, all corresponding binary variables are also coded as missing, or if a multiple-response question is not applicable (i.e., it is not asked because of the skip patterns set up in the CSPro data collection program), all corresponding binary variables are also coded as not applicable.

### 2.2.3 Special response options and variables that are not applicable

This section describes the coding conventions for special response options, such as “don’t know,” “refused,” and “other,” as well as missing observations and questions that are not applicable. Any variables in the dataset that deviate from these conventions are clearly noted in the codebook and variable labels. **Special response options and missing observations should be excluded when statistics such as means and medians are calculated.** Please see individual variable and indicator definitions in Part II of this guide for more information on how special response options and missing observations are treated.

Questions that do not apply to a household or respondent based on skip patterns and filters in the questionnaire are considered “not applicable” (and not “missing”). Data for questions that are not applicable appear as blank variables in the dataset (i.e., no special code is given to questions that are not applicable based on the flow of the questionnaire). Data that are truly missing, however, are designated as such with a code that designates missing.

In the ZOI Survey, data are considered missing if information should have been collected during the interview but was not due to interviewer error or a programming error. The questionnaire does not allow for missing data for select key variables, such as cluster and household identifiers, geographical variables that are obtained from the sample design (region, district, urban/rural), and interview outcome codes. Missing data are indicated by a numeric value that ends in 9 for single response questions (i.e., response options are listed as numbers in the questionnaire) and by ‘?’ for questions allowing for multiple responses (i.e., response options are listed as letters in the questionnaire).

Table 3 shows how special response options and missing observations are typically coded, depending on whether the question has a single response option or allows multiple responses.

Table 3: Special Response Categories and Their Codes, by Question Type

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Special Response Option** | **Response Option Code** | |
| **Single Response Question** | **Multiple Response Question** |
| Missing values | 9, 99, 999, 9999, … | ? |
| Don’t know, unsure, unknown | 8, 98, 998, 9998, … | Z |
| Refusals | 7, 97, 997, 9997, … | Y |
| Other (specify) | 6, 96, 996, 9996, … | X |

# Data analysis information

## 3.1 Sampling weights

Sample weights are constructed to adjust results of tabulations based on the probability of selection for the survey and the response rates of the survey. The final sample of completed interviews will not be representative of the entire population by itself; the sample weights must be applied to the data to create representative results. In some cases, to obtain a sufficient number of cases for certain indicators or subgroups of the population, the sample size is increased to accommodate these needs (e.g., an oversample is taken). In that case, the weights are applied so that the final results are representative of the overall population and not exceedingly influenced by the data from the oversampled portion of the population.

Before calculating the Feed the Future indicators and other statistics presented in the country reports, the data should be weighted using weights relevant to the ZOI Survey (with the exception of the A‑WEAI). Feed the Future ZOI Surveys have at least six sample weights: household, children under 5 years of age, children under 2 years of age, women of reproductive age, primary adult female decisionmakers, and primary adult male decisionmakers. Phase two baseline ZOI Surveys will also include producer weights. The number of weights for producers will depend on whether the ZOI Survey includes specific producer-targeted value chain commodities (VCCs). If it does, there will be a weight for producers of any targeted VCC and separate weights for producers of each targeted VCC. If the survey does not include targeted VCCs but does include a module for crop or livestock producers, a weight will be created for each producer sample (for example, crop producers or livestock producers).

Sample weights are needed to calculate representative statistics, such as means and proportions, but they are not used to estimate relationships among variables, such as through correlations or regressions. The sampling statistician for the ZOI Survey should calculate the relevant weights for data analysis, taking into consideration any overlap between the P1-ZOI and the P2-ZOI if the survey is both a phase one endline survey and phase two baseline survey. If the ZOI Survey is both a phase one endline survey and a phase two baseline survey, and the ZOIs for the two phases are not identical, separate phase one and phase two weights will be added to the data files during the data processing phase for applicable respondent groups. Refer to the *Feed the Future Population-Based Survey Sampling Guide* for detailed information on calculating weights, and refer to the *Feed the Future Data Processing Manual* for detailed information on adding the weights to the data files that are exported from CSPro.

## 3.2 Descriptive statistics and statistical tests of difference

This section provides an overview of descriptive analysis and statistical tests of difference used when analyzing the ZOI Survey data, calculating the Feed the Future indicators, and tabulating the results.

Descriptive statistics can be used to examine the distribution of data in the dataset, identify outliers, and review special values (that is, missing, don’t know, refused, and not applicable values) as described in the Core Codebook for the Feed the Future Zone of Influence Survey. Examples of descriptive statistics include cross-tabulations, medians, ranges, percentiles, means, SDs, and frequencies.

Descriptive statistics presented in the Country ZOI Survey Reports for each Feed the Future ZOI Survey indicator and its standard disaggregates[[12]](#footnote-12) include the unweighted and weighted number of observations, the sample-weighted point estimate (for example, a mean or percentage) and its 95 percent confidence interval, and the design effect. Result tables throughout the body of the reports generally include the sample-weighted point estimates, 95 percent confidence intervals, and the unweighted number of observations for the ZOI Survey indicators and their disaggregates. Note that descriptive statistics should not be reported for any disaggregate categories that have an unweighted number of observations less than 30.

In Stata, complex survey designs can be specified using the ‘*svyset*’ command, which allows analysts to take into account specific components of the survey design, such as clustering and unequal probabilities of selection, by specifying the primary sampling unit, the sampling weight, and the strata (if applicable). Analysis results are subsequently sample-weighted, taking into account the complex survey design by specifying ‘*svy*’ before the analysis command (e.g., ‘*svy: mean*’ or ‘*svy prop*’). Confidence intervals can usually be obtained by specifying ‘ci’ as an option when using running an analysis command if they are not part of the standard analysis output. The design effect can be obtained by running the ‘*estat eff’* command after running a *‘svy:’* command. The unweighted number of observations can be obtained by running an analysis command without specifying ‘*svy.’*

Statistical tests of difference are conducted to determine whether there are statistically significant differences among an indicator’s disaggregate categories in a ZOI Survey (i.e., at baseline or at endline) or between point estimates for two ZOI Surveys (i.e., between baseline and endline). For example, in a phase one endline analysis, the prevalence of stunted children under 5 years of age can be compared between male and female children to determine whether there is a statistically significant difference in stunting between sexes in the P1-ZOI at endline. In addition, the phase one baseline estimate of the same indicator can be compared in the phase one endline estimate in the PI-ZOI to determine whether there is a statistically significant change in the prevalence of stunted children under 5 years of age between the two surveys.

Pearson’s chi-squared test will generally be used for an indicator of proportions in which the underlying values are categorical or dichotomous (as in the above example), and t-tests will generally be used for continuous indicators (e.g., means). The p-values that result from these statistical tests of difference are used to indicate whether differences are statistically significant. P-values less than 0.05 are considered to be significant, with smaller p-values indicating a larger difference. In the ZOI Survey Country Reports, differences significant at the 0.05, 0.01, and 0.001 levels are indicated in the results tables.

In Stata, a chi-squared test can be specified using the following template syntax: *svy: tab indicator disaggregate, col ci pear*, where ‘*col*’ specifies that the percentages displayed should add up to 100 percent for each column, ‘*ci*’ specifies that confidence intervals should be displayed, and ‘*pear*’ specifies that the Pearson’s chi-squared test results should be displayed. Analysts can specify different options depending on what they would like to test. For example, the ‘*count*’ option displays the weighted number of observations, ‘*obs*’ displays the unweighted number of observations, and ‘*row*’ specifies that the percentages displayed should add up to 100 percent for each row.

In Stata, a t-test command that can be run with ‘*svy*’ does not exist, but there are other ways to obtain t-test results, including the post-estimation commands ‘*lincom*’ and ‘*test*’ and linear regression (‘*svy: regress*’).[[13]](#footnote-13)

## Data analysis folder structure and file naming conventions

Data analysts can set up their directories and name their files according to what works best for them. In the core Stata template syntax files, however, certain conventions, which are described in this section, were used.

### 3.3.1 Folder structure

The folder structure assumes that data analysts set up a main folder for the ZOI Survey on their C-drive and store the syntax files and analytic data files in separate sub-folders.

Syntax "C:\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR]\Syntax"

Data "C:\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR]\Data"

The Syntax folder has several topical sub-folders that contain the relevant core Stata template syntax files. The individual-level and household-level analytic syntax files, which include code to create analytic variables used throughout the data analysis, are stored in the main Syntax folder.

The Data folder is further divided into sub-folders for the CSPro export files, the raw data files (i.e., the data files created from the CSPro export files), and all the analytic files. In the Analytic sub-folder, there are three additional sub-folders:

Results: for storing all the calculation results

Log: for storing all the Stata log files

Temp: for storing any temporary data files created during data analysis

### 3.3.2 File naming conventions

The following naming conventions are used for the raw, analytic, log, and syntax files throughout the core Stata template syntax files. [COUNTRY] should be replaced by the name of the ZOI Survey country. [YEAR] should be replaced by the year of the ZOI Survey. [X] should be replaced by a term that identifies the indicator, group of indicators, or component of indictor being calculated. These terms are specified in the syntax file names and in the syntax files themselves. The results files should include only variables that will be added to the final post-analysis dataset and identifier variables to enable merging the data.

Raw data files: FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] persons data raw.dta

FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data raw.dta

Analytic data files: FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] persons data analytic.dta

FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic.dta

Log files: $analytic\Log\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] [X].log

Syntax files: $syntax\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax [X].do

Temp data files: $analytic\Temp\[X].dta

Results files: $analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] [X].dta

# Key analytic variables

In this chapter, key analytic variables used to calculate indicators are defined and their calculation described. The chapter is divided into two sections; the first describes person-level analytic variables, and the second describes household-level analytic variables.

## Person-level variables

This section describes person-level analytic variables used to calculate Feed the Future indicators. The variables in this section are all created in the individual-level data file.

### De jure household member

This variable identifies all de jure household members—that is, usual household members according to information in the household roster. The household roster includes individuals who are usual members of the household, as well as those who are not usual members but stayed in the household the night preceding the survey.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. Missing values are not allowed in the household roster for the question that asks if individuals are usual household members. |
| Survey variables used | *v105a* |
| Analytic variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables created | *hhmem\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary de jure household member analytic variable (*hhmem\_dj*).

*Set hhmem\_dj=0*

*Replace hhmem\_dj=1 if v105a=1*

*Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”*

*Label variable “De jure (usual) HH member”*

### De facto household member

This variable identifies all de facto household members—that is, all individuals who stayed in the household the night before the survey, regardless of whether they are usual household members according to information in the household roster. De facto household members include guests of the household, but they will not include regular household members who did not stay in the household the night before the survey.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. Missing values are not allowed in the household roster for the question that asks if individuals stayed in the household the night before the survey. |
| Survey variables used | *v105b* |
| Analytic variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables created | *hhmem\_df* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary de jure household member analytic variable (*hhmem\_df*).

*Set hhmem\_df=0*

*Replace hhmem\_df=1 if v105b=1*

*Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”*

*Label variable “De facto HH member (stayed in HH night prior to survey)”*

### Sex

This variable identifies the sex of all individuals included in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. Missing sex values are not allowed in the household roster. |
| Survey variables used | *v102* |
| Analytic variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables created | *sex* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a categorical sex analytic variable (*sex*).

*Set sex=1 if v102=1*

*Replace sex=2 if v102=2*

*Label values 1 “Male” 2 “Female”*

*Label variable “Sex of HH member”*

### Age in years

This variable identifies the age in years of all individuals included in the household roster. Individuals reported to be older than 95 years are listed as 95 years of age in the household roster

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *age* analytic variable cannot contain missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *v104* |
| Analytic variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables created | *age* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a continuous age analytic variable (*age*).

*Set age=v104*

*Label variable “Age of HH member”*

### Age by 5-year categories

This variable identifies the age of all individuals in the household roster by 5-year age categories. In this variable, all household members who are 60 years or older are assigned to a 60 years of age or older (60+) category.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *age* analytic variable cannot contain missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *age* |
| Analytic variables created | *agegrp* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a categorical variable that categorizes household members who are 0–59 years in 5‑year age categories (*agegrp*) and household members who are 60 years or older in a final category using age data from the household roster.

Set agegrp=missing

Replace agegrp=1 if age≥0 and age≤4

Replace agegrp=2 if age≥5 and age≤9

Replace agegrp=3 if age≥10 and age≤14

Replace agegrp=4 if age≥15 and age≤17

Replace agegrp=5 if age≥18 and age≤24

Replace agegrp=6 if age≥25 and age≤29

Replace agegrp=7 if age≥30 and age≤34

Replace agegrp=8 if age≥35 and age≤39

Replace agegrp=9 if age≥40 and age≤44

Replace agegrp=10 if age≥45 and age≤49

Replace agegrp=11 if age≥50 and age≤54

Replace agegrp=12 if age≥55 and age≤59

Replace agegrp=13 if age≥60 and age≤95

Label the age groups: 1 “0-4”, 2 “5-9”, 3 “10-14”, 4 “15-19”, 5 “20-24”, 6 “25-29”, 7 “30-34”, 8 “35-39”, 9 “40-44”, 10 “45-49”, 11 “50-54”, 12 “55-59”, 13 “60+”

Label variable “HH member age in years by age category”

### Adults, total and by sex

These variables identify all adults—that is, individuals who are 18 years of age or older according to information in the household roster—in total and by sex.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *age* and *sex* analytic variables cannot contain missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *age, sex, hhmem\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *adult, adult\_m, adult\_f, adult\_fdj, adult\_mdj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable that identifies all adults in the household roster (*adult*).

*Set adult=0*

*Replace adult=1 if age≥18*

*Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”*

*Label variable “Adult: 18+ years”*

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable that identifies all adult males in the household roster (*adult\_m*).

Set adult\_m=0

Set adult\_m=1 if adult=1 and sex=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Male adult: 18+ years”

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable that identifies all adult females in the household roster (*adult\_f*).

Set adult\_f=0

Set adult\_f=1 if adult=1 and sex=2

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Female adult: 18+ years”

### Youth, total and by sex

These variables identify all youth—that is, individuals who are 15-29 years of age according to information in the household roster—in total and by sex.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *age* and *sex* analytic variables cannot contain missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *age, sex* |
| Analytic variables created | *age15\_29y, age15\_29ym, age15\_29yf* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable that identifies all youth in the household roster (*age15\_29y*).

Set age15\_29y=0

Replace age15\_29y=1 if age≥15 and age≤29

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Youth: 15-29 years”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable that identifies all adult males in the household roster (*age15\_29ym*).

Set age15\_29ym=0

Set age15\_29ym=1 if age15\_29y=1 and sex=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Male youth: 15-29 years”

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable that identifies all adult females in the household roster (*age15\_29yf*).

Set age15\_29yf=0

Set age15\_29yf=1 if adult=1 and sex=2

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Female youth: 15-29 years”

### Women of reproductive age

This variable identifies all women of reproductive age—that is, women who are between 15 and 49 years of age according to information in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *age* and *sex* analytic variables cannot contain missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *sex, age* |
| Analytic variables created | *wra* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable that identifies all women of reproductive age in the household roster (*wra*).

Set wra=0

Replace wra=1 if sex=2 and age≥15 and age≤49

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman of reproductive age”

### Children under 2 years of age, total and by sex

These variables identify all children under 2 years of age according to information in the household roster—in total and by sex.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *age* and *sex* analytic variables cannot contain missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *sex, age* |
| Analytic variables created | *cu2, cu2m, cu2f* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable that identifies all children under 2 years of age in the household roster (*cu2*).

Set cu2=0

Replace cu2=1 if age≤1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child under 2 – HH roster”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable that identifies all male children under 2 years of age in the household roster (*cu2m*).

Set cu2m=0

Set cu2m=1 if cu2=1 and sex=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Male child under 2 – HH roster”

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable that identifies all female children under 2 years of age in the household roster (*cu2f*).

Set cu2f=0

Set cu2f=1 if cu2=1 and sex=2

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Female child under 2 – HH roster”

### Children under 5 years of age, total and by sex

These variables identify all children under 5 years of age according to information in the household roster—in total and by sex.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *age* and *sex* analytic variables cannot contain missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *sex, age* |
| Analytic variables created | *cu5, cu5m, cu5f* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable that identifies all children under 5 years of age in the household roster (*cu5*).

Set cu5=0

Replace cu5=1 if age≤4

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child under 5 – HH roster”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable that identifies all male children under 5 years of age in the household roster (*cu5m*).

Set cu5m=0

Set cu5m=1 if cu5=1 and sex=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Male child under 5 – HH roster”

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable that identifies all female children under 5 years of age in the household roster (*cu5f*).

Set cu5f=0

Set cu5f=1 if cu5=1 and sex=2

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Female child under 5 – HH roster”

### Children 5 years of age or older, total and by sex

These variables identify all children 5 years of age or older—that is, between 5 and 17 years of age—according to information in the household roster—in total and by sex.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *age* and *sex* analytic variables cannot contain missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *sex, age* |
| Analytic variables created | *c5\_17y, c5\_17ym, c5\_17yf* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable that identifies all children between 5 and 17 years of age in the household roster (*c5\_17y*).

Set c5\_17y=0

Replace Set c5\_17y=1 if age≥5 and age≤17

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child 5-17 years of age – HH roster”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable that identifies all male children between 5 and 17 years of age in the household roster (*c5\_17ym*).

Set c5\_17ym=0

Replace c5\_17ym=1 if Set c5\_17y=1 and sex=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Male child 5-17 years of age – HH roster”

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable that identifies all female children between 5 and 17 years of age in the household roster (*c5\_17yf*).

Set c5\_17yf=0

Replace c5\_17yf=1 if Set c5\_17y=1 and sex=2

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Female child 5-17 years of age – HH roster”

### Child age in days

This variable identifies the age in days of all children under 5 years of age whose primary caregiver consented to respond to the children’s nutrition module. Child age in days information comes from the children’s nutrition module.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Children whose day of birth is missing or unknown are assigned day 15 as their birth day. The *cage\_days* analytic variable is set to missing for children who are missing a valid month and year of birth. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum,* *v502d, v502m, v502y, v505, v506d, v506m, v506y, ahintd, ahintm, ahinty* |
| Analytic variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables created | *bday, bmon, byear, bdate, intdate,* *cage\_days* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a birth day variable (*bday*) using the day reported by the caregiver in the nutrition module if the day is valid—that is, 31 or less.

Set bday=missing

Replace bday=v502d if v502d≤31

**Step 2.** Set the birth day variable equal to the birth day on the child’s vaccination card if the caregiver did not report a valid birth day, the interviewer saw the vaccination card, and the day on the vaccination card was valid—that is, 31 or less.

Replace bday=v506d if v505=1 and v506d≤31 and bday=missing

**Step 3.** Set the birth day variable equal to 15 if the caregiver did not report a valid birth day, and there was not a valid birth day on the child’s vaccination card. Note that *bday* should only be set to 15 if the child’s caregiver consented to respond to the children’s nutrition module (that is, if *v500f=1*) and the child had a valid birth month and birth year. Ensure that the syntax reflects that the maximum values for v502y and v506y are the year of the ZOI Survey fieldwork, or the later year if fieldwork spanned 2 years.

Replace bday=15 if v502d≥98 and v500f=1 and (v502m≤12 or v506m≤12) and (v502y≤2020 or v506y≤2020) and bday=missing

**Step 4.** Create a birth month variable (*bmon*) using the month reported by the caregiver in the nutrition module if the month is valid—that is, 12 or less. If the month reported by the caregiver is not valid or is missing, set the birth month to be the birth month on the child’s vaccination card if the month on the card is valid.

Set bmon=missing

Replace bmon=v502m if v502m≤12

Replace bmon=v506m if v505=1 and v506m≤12 and bmon=missing

**Step 5.** Create a birth year variable (*byear*) using the year reported by the caregiver in the nutrition module if the year is valid—that is, less than or equal to the year of the survey data collection. If the year reported by the caregiver is not valid or is missing, set the birth year to be the birth year on the child’s vaccination card if the year on the card is valid. Ensure that the syntax reflects that the maximum values for v502y and v506y are the year of the ZOI Survey fieldwork, or the later year if fieldwork spanned 2 years.

Set byear=v502y if v502y≤2020

Replace byear=v506y if v505=1 and v506y≤2020 and byear=missing

**Step 6.** Concatenate the birth day, month, and year variables into a birthdate variable (*bdate*).

Set bdate=date(bmon, bday, byear)

**Step 7.** Add the variables that hold the final date of interview information (*ahintd, ahintm, ahinty)* in the household-level data file into the person-level data file using cluster (*hhea*) and household number (*hhnum*) as the key matching variables.

Add variables ahintd, ahintm, ahinty from “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data raw” using hhea and hhnum as the key matching variables

**Step 8.** Concatenate the final interview day, month, and year variables into a date variable (*intdate*).

Set intdate=date(ahintm, ahintd, ahinty)

**Step 9.** Create an age in days variable by subtracting the birthdate from the date of interview (cage*\_days*).

Set cage\_days=intdate–bdate if bdate≠missing

Label variable “Child age in days”

### Child age in months

This variable identifies the age in months of all children under 5 years of age whose primary caregiver consented to respond to the children’s nutrition module. Child age information in months comes from the children’s nutrition module.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Use children's age in months reported by the caregiver interviewed for children who are missing a valid month and year of birth—that is, missing a value for the *cage\_days* analytic variable. Set the *cage\_mon* and *cage\_mon\_int* variables to missing for children who are also missing a caregiver-reported age in months. |
| Survey variables used | *v508* |
| Analytic variables used | *cage\_days* |
| Analytic variables created | *cage\_mon, cage\_mon\_int* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that holds the age in months (*cage\_mon*) of children whose primary caregiver consented to respond to the children’s nutrition module by dividing the child’s age in days by the number of days in a year (365.25) and multiplying by 12 months.

Set cage\_months=cage\_days÷365.25\*12

Label variable "Child age in months, including decimal"

**Step 2.** Create an integer version of the child’s age in months variable (*cage\_months\_int*).

Set cage\_months\_int=integer(cage\_months)

Label variable cage\_months\_int "Child age in months, excluding decimal"

**Step 3.** Compare the analytic child age in months variable (*cage\_mon\_int*) to the age in months variable collected in the survey (*v508*).

Count if v508≠cage\_months\_int and v508≠missing

Count if v508=cage\_months\_int and v508≠missing

**Step 4.** Replace the analytic child age in months variable with the survey age in months variable—that is, the child’s age as reported by the child’s caregiver in the nutrition module—if the caregiver-reported age is under 60 months.

Replace cage\_months\_int=v508 if cage\_months\_int=missing and v508<60

### Child age by age group

This variable identifies all children under 5 years of age whose primary caregiver consented to respond to the children’s nutrition module by specified age categories in months. Child age information in months comes from the children’s nutrition module.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Set the child age by age group variables to missing for children who are missing a value for the *cage\_mon\_int* analytic variable. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *cage\_mon\_int* |
| Analytic variables created | *c0\_5m, c6\_23m, c6\_23m, c9\_23m, c0\_23m, c0\_59m* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable to flag children 0-5 months of age (*cage0-5m*).

Set c0\_5m=0

Replace c0\_5m=1 if cage\_mon\_int≥0 and cage\_mon\_int≤5

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child is 0-5 months of age – Child nutrition module”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable to flag children 6-23 months of age (*cage6-23m*).

Set c6\_23m=0

Replace c6\_23m=1 if cage\_mon\_int≥6 and cage\_mon\_int≤23

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child is 6-23 months of age – Child nutrition module”

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable to flag children 6–8 months of age (*cage6-8m*).

Set c6\_8m=0

Replace c6\_8m=1 if cage\_mon\_int≥6 and cage\_mon\_int≤8

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child is 6-8 months of age – Child nutrition module”

**Step 4.** Create a binary variable to flag children 9-23 months of age (*cage9-23m*).

Set c9\_23m=0

Replace c9\_23m=1 if cage\_mon\_int≥9 and cage\_mon\_int≤23

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child is 9-23 months of age – Child nutrition module”

**Step 5.** Create a binary variable to flag children 0-23 months of age (*cage0-23m*).

Set c0\_23m=0

Replace c0\_23m=1 if cage\_mon\_int≥0 and cage\_mon\_int≤23

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child is 0-23 months of age – Child nutrition module”

**Step 6.** Create a binary variable to flag children 0–59 months of age (*cage0-59m*).

Set c0\_59m=0

Replace c0\_59m=1 if cage\_mon\_int≥0 and cage\_mon\_int≤59

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child is 0-59 months of age – Child nutrition module”

### Household member completed primary education

This variable identifies all individuals who are 10 years of age or older according to the household roster who completed primary education. Note that the number of grades included in primary schooling varies country to country, so be sure to adjust the variable creation syntax to reflect primary schooling in the country where the ZOI Survey was conducted. The template syntax was written assuming 6 years of primary schooling.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | The *age* analytic variable cannot contain missing values. If individuals are missing information on the highest level of education completed or if the highest level completed is “don’t know,” set the variable to 0, indicating that the individuals did not complete primary education. If individuals are missing information on the highest grade of education completed or if the highest grade completed is “don't know,” and the highest level of education is primary school or lower (e.g., preschool), set the variable to 0, indicating that the individuals did not complete primary education. If individuals are missing information on the highest grade of education completed or if the highest grade completed is “don't know,” and the highest level of education is higher than primary school (e.g., secondary school), set the variable to 1, indicating that the individuals completed primary education. |
| Survey variables used | *v111a, v111b* |
| Analytic variables used | *age* |
| Analytic variables created | *edu\_prim* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable that identifies individuals who are 10 years of age or older according to the household roster who completed primary education (*edu\_prim*). The template syntax is written such that primary schooling includes six grades.

Set edu\_prim=missing

Replace edu\_prim=0 if age≥10 and age≤95

Replace edu\_prim=1 if age≥10 and age≤95 and ((v111a=2 or 3) or (v111a=1 and v111b=6))

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Individual (10+ years of age) completed primary education”

### Household member was attending school at the time of the survey

This variable identifies all individuals who are between 5 and 24 years of age according to the household roster who were attending school at the time of the survey.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | The *age* analytic variable cannot contain missing values. If individuals are missing information about current school attendance or have a “don’t know” response, consider them to be not currently attending school and set the school attendance variable to 0. |
| Survey variables used | *v110* |
| Analytic variables used | *age* |
| Analytic variables created | *edu\_attend* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable that identifies individuals who are between 5 and 24 years of age according to the household roster who were attending school at the time of the survey (*edu\_att*).

Set edu\_attend=missing

Replace edu\_attend=1 if age≥5 and age≤24 and v110=1

Replace edu\_attend=0 if age≥5 and age≤24 and v110≠1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH member is currently attending school”

### 4.1.17 Household member’s highest level of educational attainment

This variable identifies the educational attainment of each individual who is 5 years of age or older according to the household roster by category: (1) no education, (2) less than primary, (3) completed primary, (4) completed secondary, (5) higher, or (6) other. Education grades and levels differ from country to country. The ZOI Survey questionnaire, therefore, must be adapted to capture the education system where the ZOI Survey is being implemented. Be sure to adjust the variable creation syntax to reflect the education system in the ZOI Survey country. The template syntax was written assuming 6 years of primary schooling and 6 years of secondary schooling.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | The *age* analytic variable cannot contain missing values. If individuals are missing information on the highest level of education completed, set the variable to missing. If individuals' highest ***level*** of education is “don't know,” and they cannot be assigned to a country-specific education category, set them to “other.” If individuals are missing information on the highest ***grade*** of education completed or if the highest grade completed is “don't know,” and they cannot be assigned to a country-specific education category, set them to the appropriate country-specific education category based on the highest level of education completed. |
| Survey variables used | *v109, v111* |
| Analytic variables used | *age* |
| Analytic variables created | *edulevel* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates the educational attainment of each household member (*edulevel*).

Set edulevel=missing

Replace edulevel=1 if age≥5 and age≤95 and v109=2 [No education]

Replace edulevel=2 if age≥5 and age≤95 and (v111a=0 or (v111a= 1 and (v111b<6 or v111b=98))) [Less than completed primary]

Replace edulevel=3 if age≥5 and age≤95 and (v111a=1 and v111b=6) or (v111a=2 and (v111b<6 or v111b=98))] [Completed primary]

Replace edulevel=4 if age≥5 and age≤95 and ((v111a=2 and v111b=6) or (v111a=3 and v111b=0)) [Completed secondary]

Replace edulevel=5 if age≥5 and age≤95 and v111a=3 and v111b>0 [Higher]

**Step 2.** Create an “other” category, if needed, to capture any individuals who cannot be placed in an education category—that is, individuals whose highest education level is “don’t know.”

Replace edulevel=6 if age≥5 and age≤95 and v111a=8

Label values: 1 “No education”, 2 “Less than primary”, 3 “Completed primary”, 4 “Completed secondary”, 5 “Higher”, 6 “Other”

Label variable “Education attained by HH member”

### 4.1.18 Primary adult decisionmaker, by sex

These variables identify primary adult decisionmakers—that is, individuals who are 18 years of age or older according to the household roster who make the more important decisions in a household—in total and by sex.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. Missing information on the presence of male and female primary adult decisionmakers is not allowed in the household roster. |
| Survey variables used | *v101a, v101b, m1\_line, vtype1,2* |
| Analytic variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables created | *mdm, fdm, pdm* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates the primary adult male decisionmaker in the household (*mdm*).

Set mdm=missing

Replace mdm=1 if m1\_line=1[[14]](#footnote-14)

Label values 1 “Yes”

Label variable "Primary adult male decisionmaker"

**Step 2.** Create a variable that indicates the primary adult female decisionmaker in the household (*fdm*).

Set fdm=missing

Replace fdm=1 if m1\_line=2[[15]](#footnote-15)

Label values 1 “Yes”

Label variable "Primary adult female decisionmaker"

**Step 3.** Create a variable that indicates the household member is either a primary adult male decisionmaker or a primary adult female decisionmaker (*pdm*).

Set pdm=missing

Replace pdm=1 if mdm=1 or fdm=1

Label values 1 “Yes”

Label variable "Primary adult decisionmaker"

### Primary caregiver of child under 5 years of age

This variable identifies primary caregivers of children who are under 5 years of age according to information in the household roster and children’s nutrition module.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | If the line number of a child’s caregiver is missing in the children’s nutrition module, set the *caregiver* variable to missing. |
| Survey variables used | *v500e, m1\_line, hhea, hhnum* |
| Analytic variables used | *cage\_mon\_int* |
| Analytic variables created | *caregiver* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Save the person-level analytic data file with the analytic variables already created.

Save "$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] persons data analytic"

**Step 2.** Create a variable that flags children whose primary caregiver consented to respond to the children’s nutrition module and who are between 0 and 59 months of age (caregiver).

Set caregiver=missing

Replace caregiver=1 if v500e≠missing and cage\_mon\_int<60

Label values “1” Yes

Label variable "Primary caregiver of a child under 5 years of age"

**Step 3.** Keep only records that were flagged in the previous step, and for each record, keep only the cluster number, household number, caregiver line number, and caregiver flag variables.

Keep record if caregiver=1

Keep hhea hhnum v500e caregiver

**Step 4.** Sort the data by cluster number, household number, and caregiver line number, keeping only the first record for each unique caregiver—that is, eliminate multiple records for caregivers who have more than one child between 0 and 59 months of age. Rename the caregiver line number variable (*v500e*) to be *m1\_line* so that it can be used as a key matching variable in Step 6.

Sort hhea hhnum v500e

By hhea hhnum v500e: keep if \_n=1

Rename v500e m1\_line

**Step 5.** Save the data as a temporary data file.

Save "$analytic\Temp\temp\_caregiver", replace

**Step 6.** Add the caregiver variable in the temporary caregiver data file created in the previous step to the person-level data file saved in Step 1 using cluster number, household number, and caregiver line number as the key matching variables.

Use “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] persons data analytic”

Add variable caregiver from $analytic\Temp\temp\_caregiver”, using hhea hhnum m1\_line as key matching variables

### Targeted VCC producer, any VCC

This variable identifies individuals who were primarily responsible for cultivating or raising at least one targeted VCC included in the ZOI Survey, according to information in the targeted VCC modules. The template syntax includes maize, millet, okra, and sheep as the targeted VCCs. Be sure to adapt the syntax to reflect the VCCs included in the ZOI Survey being analyzed.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The consent field in a targeted VCC module cannot have a missing value if the individual was the eligible respondent for the module. |
| Survey variables used\* | *v7100d, v71000d, v71100d, v75200d* |
| Analytic variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables created | *vcc* |

\* Depends on the targeted VCCs included in the ZOI Survey

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable to flag household members who were responsible for cultivating or raising at least one targeted VCC (*vcc*).

Set vcc=0

Replace vcc=1 if v7100d≠missing or v71000d≠missing or v71100d≠missing or v75200d≠missing

Label variable “Producer of at least one targeted VCC”

### Targeted VCC producer, specific VCCs

These variables identify individuals who were primarily responsible for cultivating or raising specific targeted VCCs included in the ZOI Survey, according to information in the targeted VCC modules. The template syntax includes maize, millet, okra, and sheep as the targeted VCCs. Be sure to adapt the syntax to reflect the VCCs included in the ZOI Survey being analyzed.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The consent field in a targeted VCC module cannot have a missing value if the individual was the eligible respondent for the module. |
| Survey variables used\* | *v7100d, v71000d, v71100d, v75200d* |
| Analytic variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables created\* | *vcc\_maize, vcc\_millet, vcc\_okra, vcc\_sheep* |

\* Depends on the targeted VCCs included in the ZOI Survey

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable to indicate if the household member was responsible for cultivating maize.

Set vcc\_maize2=0

Replace vcc\_maize2=1 if v7100d≠missing

Label variable "Maize producer"

**Step 2.** Create a variable to indicate if the household member was responsible for cultivating millet.

Set vcc\_millet2=0

Replace vcc\_millet2=1 if v71000d≠missing

Label variable "Millet producer"

**Step 3.** Create a variable to indicate if the household member was responsible for cultivating okra.

Set vcc\_okra2=0

Replace vcc\_okra2=1 if v71100d≠missing

Label variable "Okra producer"

**Step 4.** Create a variable to indicate if the household member was responsible for raising sheep.

Set vcc\_sheep2=0

Replace vcc\_sheep2=1 if v75200d≠missing

Label variable "Sheep producer"

### Maize farming decisionmakers

These variables identify individuals who made key decisions about cultivating maize during the year preceding the survey. The template syntax includes maize as the targeted VCC, but the syntax should be adapted for all targeted VCCs included in the ZOI Survey.[[16]](#footnote-16) Note that although this variable is defined and described in this guide, it is not included in the Stata template syntax files.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The consent field in a targeted VCC module cannot have a missing value if the individual was the eligible respondent for the module. |
| Survey variables used\* | *v7107b, v7112d, v7123a* |
| Analytic variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables created\* | *makesseeddec\_maize, makesfertdec\_maize, makesirrigdec\_maize* |

\* Depends on the targeted VCCs included in the ZOI Survey

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a categorical variable to capture who made decisions about what maize seed to use (*makesseeddec\_maize*).

Set makesseeddec\_maize=missing

Replace makesseeddec\_maize=1 if v7107b='A'

Replace makesseeddec\_maize=2 if v7107b='B'

Replace makesseeddec\_maize=3 if v7107b='AB'

Replace makesseeddec\_maize=4 if v7107b='ABC' or v7107b='ABD' or v7107b='ABCD' or v7107b='AC' or v7107b='ACD' or v7107b='AD'

Replace makesseeddec\_maize=5 if v7107b='BC' or v7107b='BD' or v7107b='BCD' or v7107b='C' or v7107b='CD' or v7107b='D'

Label values 1 “Self alone” 2 “Partner/spouse alone” 3 “Self and partner/spouse together” 4 “Self and others (may also include partner)” 5 “Others”

Label variable “Who made decision on seed to use”

**Step 2.** Create a categorical variable to capture who made decisions about whether to use fertilizer when cultivating maize (*makesfertdec\_maize*).

Set makesfertdec\_maize=missing

Replace makesfertdec\_maize=1 if v7112d='A'

Replace makesfertdec\_maize=2 if v7112d='B'

Replace makesfertdec\_maize=3 if v7112d='AB'

Replace makesfertdec\_maize=4 if v7112d='ABC' or v7112d='ABD' or v7112d='ABCD' or v7112d='AC' or v7112d='ACD' or v7112d='AD'

Replace makesfertdec\_maize=5 if v7112d='BC' or v7112d='BD' or v7112d='BCD' or v7112d='C' or v7112d='CD' or v7112d='D'

Label values 1 “Self alone” 2 “Partner/spouse alone” 3 “Self and partner/spouse together” 4 “Self and others (may also include partner)” 5 “Others”

Label variable “Who made decision on whether to use fertilizer”

**Step 3.** Create a categorical variable to capture who made decisions about whether to irrigate when cultivating maize (*makesfertdec\_maize*).

Set makesirrigdec\_maize=missing

Replace makesirrigdec\_maize=1 if v7123a='A'

Replace makesirrigdec\_maize=2 if v7123a='B'

Replace makesirrigdec\_maize=3 if v7123a='AB'

Replace makesirrigdec\_maize=4 if v7123a='ABC' or v7123a='ABD' or v7123a='ABCD' or v7123a='AC' or v7123a='ACD' or v7123a='AD'

Replace makesirrigdec\_maize=5 if v7123a='BC' or v7123a='BD' or v7123a='BCD' or v7123a='C' or v7123a='CD' or v7123a='D'

Label values 1 “Self alone” 2 “Partner/spouse alone” 3 “Self and partner/spouse together” 4 “Self and others (may also include partner)” 5 “Others”

Label variable “Who made decision on whether to irrigate”

## 4.2 Household-level variables

This section describes household-level analytic variables used to calculate Feed the Future indicators. The first four variables in this section are all created using information in the individual-level data file that is summed by household and then added to the household-level data file. The last two variables in this section are created directly in the household-level data file using analytic variables that are created in Sections 4.1.1 and 4.1.2 and added to the household-level data file.

### Number of de jure adults in household, total and by sex

These variables identify the number of de jure adult household members per household—in total and by sex according to information in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The analytic variables *adult*, *adult\_m*, *adult\_f*, and *hhmem\_dj* cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *adult, adult\_m, adult\_f, hhmem\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *nadult\_dj, nadult\_mdj, nadult\_fdj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure adults in each household (*nadult\_dj*) by summing the adult variable (*adult)* created in Section 4.1.6 for de jure household membersby household.

By cluster and household: set nadult\_dj=sum(adult) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure adult HH members”

**Step 2.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure adult males in each household (*nadult\_mdj*) by summing the adult variable (*adult\_m)* created in Section 4.1.6 for de jure household members by household.

By cluster and household: set nadult\_mdj=sum(adult\_m) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure adult male HH members”

**Step 3.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure adult females in each household (*nadult\_f*) by summing the adult variable (*adult\_f)* created in Section 4.1.6 for de jure household members by household.

By cluster and household: nadult\_fdj=sum (adult\_f) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure adult female HH members”

### Number of de facto adults in household, total and by sex

These variables identify the number of de facto adult household members per household—in total and by sex according to information in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The analytic variables *adult*, *adult\_m*, *adult\_f* and *hhmem\_df* cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *adult, adult\_m, adult\_f, hhmem\_df* |
| Analytic variables created | *nadult\_df, nadult\_mdf, nadult\_fdf* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de facto adults in each household (*nadult\_df*) by summing the adult variable (*adult)* created in Section 4.1.6 for de facto household membersby household.

By cluster and household: set nadult\_df=sum(adult) if hhmem\_df=1

Label variable “Number of de facto adult HH members”

**Step 2.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de facto adult males in each household (*nadult\_mdf*) by summing the adult variable (*adult\_m)* created in Section 4.1.6 for de facto household members by household.

By cluster and household: set nadult\_mdf=sum(adult\_m) if hhmem\_df=1

Label variable “Number of de facto adult male HH members”

**Step 3.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de facto adult females in each household (*nadult\_f*) by summing the adult variable (*adult\_f)* created in Section 4.1.6 for de facto household members by household.

By cluster and household: nadult\_fdf=sum (adult\_f) if hhmem\_df=1

Label variable “Number of de facto adult female HH members”

### Number of de jure women of reproductive age in household

This variable identifies the number of de jure women of reproductive age in each household according to information in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The analytic variables *wra* and *hhmem\_dj* cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *wra, hhmem\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *nwra\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure women of reproductive age in each household (*nwra\_dj*) by summing the woman of reproductive age variable (*wra)* created in Section 4.1.8 for de jure household membersby household.

By cluster and household: set nwra\_dj=sum(wra) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure WRA in HH”

### Number of de jure children under 2 years of age in household

This variable identifies the de jure number of children under 2 years of age in each household according to information in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The analytic variables *cu2* and *hhmem\_dj* cannot have missing values |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *cu2, hhmem\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *ncu2\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure children under 2 years of age in each household (*ncu2\_dj*) by summing the children under 2 years of age variable (*cu2)* created in Section 4.1.9 for de jure household membersby household.

By cluster and household: set ncu2\_dj=sum(cu2) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure children under 2 years in HH”

### Number of de jure children under 5 years of age in household

This variable identifies the number of de jure children under 5 years of age in each household according to information in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The analytic variables *cu5* and *hhmem\_dj* cannot have missing values |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *cu5, hhmem\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *ncu5\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure children under 5 years of age in each household (*ncu5\_dj*) by summing the children under 5 years of age variable (*cu5)* created in Section 4.1.9 for de jure household membersby household.

By cluster and household: set ncu5\_dj=sum(cu5) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure children under 5 years in HH”

### Number of de jure children 5-17 years of age in household

This variable identifies the number of de jure children who are between 5 and 17 years of age in each household according to information in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The analytic variables *c5\_17y* and *hhmem\_dj* cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *c5\_17y, hhmem\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *nc5\_17y\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure children 5-17 years of age, inclusive, in each household (*nc5\_17y\_dj*) by summing the children 5-17 years of age variable (*c5\_17y)* created in Section 4.1.11 for de jure household membersby household.

By cluster and household: set nc5\_17y\_dj=sum(c5\_17y) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure children 5-17 years in HH”

### Number of de jure youth in household

This variable identifies the number of de jure youth (15-29 years of age) in each household according to information in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The analytic variables *c15\_29y* and *hhmem\_dj* cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *c15\_29y, hhmem\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *nc15\_29y\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure youth in each household (*nc15\_29y\_dj*) by summing the youth variable (*c15\_29y)* created in Section 4.1.7 for de jure household membersby household.

By cluster and household: set nc5\_17y\_dj=sum(c5\_17y) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure children 5-17 years in HH”

### Number of de jure producers of targeted VCCs in household

This variable identifies the number of de jure producers of targeted VCCs in each household according to information in the household roster and Module 2, *Dwelling Characteristics*. The template syntax includes maize, millet, okra, and sheep as the targeted VCCs. Be sure to adapt the syntax to reflect the VCCs included in the ZOI Survey being analyzed.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Missing de jure values are not allowed in the household roster, and the *vcc* analytic variable cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used\* | *vcc, vcc\_maize2, vcc\_millet2, vcc\_okra2, vcc\_sheep2, hhmem\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created\* | *nvcc\_dj, nvcc\_maize\_dj, nvcc\_millet\_dj, nvcc\_okra\_dj, nvcc\_sheep\_dj* |

\* Depends on the targeted VCCs included in the ZOI Survey

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure producers of any targeted VCC included in the ZOI Survey (*nvccc\_dj*) by summing the producer variable (*vcc)* created in Section 4.1.20 for de jure household membersby household.

By cluster and household: set nvccc\_dj=sum(vcc) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure producers of any targeted VCC in HH”

**Step 2.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure producers of maize (*nvccc\_maize\_dj*) by summing the maize producer variable (*vcc\_maize)* created in Section 4.1.21 for de jure household membersby household.

By cluster and household: set nvccc\_maize\_dj=sum(vcc\_maize) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure maize producers in HH”

**Step 3.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure producers of millet (*nvccc\_millet\_dj*) by summing the millet producer variable (*vcc\_millet)* created in Section 4.1.21 for de jure household membersby household.

By cluster and household: set nvccc\_millet\_dj=sum(vcc\_millet) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure millet producers in HH”

**Step 4.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure producers of okra (*nvccc\_okra\_dj*) by summing the okra producer variable (*vcc\_okra)* created in Section 4.1.21 for de jure household membersby household.

By cluster and household: set nvccc\_okra\_dj=sum(vcc\_okra) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure okra producers in HH”

**Step 5.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure producers of sheep (*nvccc\_sheep\_dj*) by summing the sheep producer variable (*vcc\_sheep)* created in Section 4.1.21 for de jure household membersby household.

By cluster and household: set nvccc\_sheep\_dj=sum(vcc\_sheep) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure sheep producers in HH”

### 4.2.9 Household size—de jure

This variable counts the number of de jure household members in each household. De jure household members include all individuals who usually live in the household. Household members can include servants, lodgers, and agricultural laborers, as well as family members—as long as they live under the same roof and share cooking arrangements.[[17]](#footnote-17) The variable counts all de jure individuals listed in the household roster in Module 1.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *hhmem\_dj* analytic variable cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *hhmem\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *hhsize\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that counts the number of de jure household members in each household (*hhsize\_dj*)by summing the de jure household member variable created in Section 4.1.1.

By cluster and household: set hhsize\_dj=sum (hhmem\_dj)

Label variable “Number of de jure HH members”

### Household size—de facto

This variable counts the number of de facto household members in each household. De facto household members are those individuals who reported sleeping in the household the night preceding the survey. The variable counts all de facto individuals listed in the household roster in Module 1.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *hhmem\_df* analytic variable cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *hhmem\_df* |
| Analytic variables created | *hhsize\_df* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that contains the number of de facto household members in each household (*hhsize\_df*)by summing the de facto household member variable created in Section 4.1.2.

By cluster and household: set hhsize\_df=sum (hhmem\_df)

Label variable “Number of de facto HH members”

### 4.2.11 Household size category—de jure

This variable identifies the household size category (small, medium, or large) into which the household falls, based on the number of de jure household members.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *hhmem\_dj* analytic variable cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *hhsize\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *hhsizegrp\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** In the household-level data file, create a categorical variable for household size (*hhsizegrp\_dj*) based on de jure household members.

Set hhsizegrp\_dj=missing

Replace hhsizegrp\_dj=1 if hhsize\_dj≥1 and hhsize\_dj≤5

Replace hhsizegrp\_dj=2 if hhsize\_dj≥6 and hhsize\_dj≤10

Replace hhsizegrp\_dj=3 if hhsize\_dj≥11 and hhsize\_dj≠missing

Label values 1 “1-5 de jure members”, 2 “6-10 de jure members”, 3 “11+ de jure members”

Label variable “Household size – de jure members (categorical)”

### Household size category—de facto

This variable identifies the household size category (small, medium, or large) into which the household falls, based on the number of de facto household members.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *hhmem\_df* analytic variable cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *hhsize\_df* |
| Analytic variables created | *hhsizegrp\_df* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** In the household-level data file, create a categorical variable for household size (*hhsizegrp\_df*) based on de facto household members.

Set hhsizegrp=missing

Replace hhsizegrp\_df=1 if hhsize\_df≥1 and hhsize\_df≤5

Replace hhsizegrp\_df=2 if hhsize\_df≥6 and hhsize\_df≤10

Replace hhsizegrp\_df=3 if hhsize\_df≥11 and hhsize\_df≠missing

Label values 1 “1-5 de facto members”, 2 “6-10 de facto members”, 3 “11+ de facto members”

Label variable “Household size – de facto members (categorical)”

# Disaggregate variables

In this chapter, variables used as disaggregates for Feed the Future indicators are defined and their calculation described. The chapter is divided into five sections: household, primary adult decisionmakers, women of reproductive age, children under 5, and producers. Some of the disaggregates are required for Feed the Future reporting—that is, they must be entered into the FTFMS, and others are used only in the Feed the Future baseline or endline/baseline report tables.

## Household

This section describes household-level disaggregates that are used to report Feed the Future indicators. All variables are created in the household-level data file, although the last disaggregate variable, VCC production, requires first creating variables in the individual-level data file and then adding them to the household-level data file.

### Gendered household type—de jure household members

This variable identifies each household’s gendered household type—that is, adult male and female, adult female-only, adult male-only, or child-only—based on the sex of de jure adult household members.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *nadult\_mdj* and *nadult\_fdj* analytic variables cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *nadult\_mdj, nadult\_fdj* |
| Analytic variables created | *genhhtype\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a categorical variable that identifies each household by the sex of de jure adult household members living in the household, or as a household without de jure adult household members (*genhhtype*).

Set genhhtype\_dj=1 if nadult\_fdj≥1 and nadult\_mdj≥1

Replace genhhtype\_dj=2 if nadult\_fdj≥1 and nadult\_mdj=0

Replace genhhtype\_dj=3 if nadult\_mdj≥1 and n\_adult\_fdj=0

Replace genhhtype\_dj=4 if nadult\_fdj=0 and nadult\_mdj=0

Label values: 1 “De jure male and female adults” 2 “De jure female adults only, no de jure male adults” 3 “De jure male adults only, no de jure female adults” 4 “De jure children only, no de jure adults”

Label variable “Gendered household type – de jure household members”

### Gendered household type—de facto household members

This variable identifies each household’s gendered household type—that is, adult male and female, adult female-only, adult male-only, or child-only—based on the sex of de facto household members.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *nadult\_mdf* and *nadult\_fdf* analytic variables cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *nadult\_mdf, nadult\_fdf* |
| Analytic variables created | *genhhtype\_df* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a categorical variable that identifies each household by the sex of de facto adult household members living in the household, or as a household without de facto adult household members (*genhhtype\_df*).

Set genhhtype\_df=1 if nadult\_fdf≥1 and nadult\_mdf≥1

Replace genhhtype\_df=2 if nadult\_fdf≥1 and nadult\_mdf=0

Replace genhhtype\_df=3 if nadult\_mdf≥1 and n\_adult\_mdf=0

Replace genhhtype\_df=4 if nadult\_fdf=0 and nadult\_mdf=0

Label values: 1 “De facto male and female adults” 2 “De facto female adults only, no de facto male adults” 3 “De facto male adults only, no de facto female adults” 4 “De facto children only, no de facto adults”

Label variable “Gendered household type – de facto household members”

### Household education—de jure household members

This variable identifies the highest completed level of education category into which the household falls based on de jure household members’ education. The categories are: (1) no education, (2) less than primary, (3) completed primary, (4) completed secondary, or (5) higher, but these may be adapted based on the survey questionnaire and education system in the ZOI Survey country. See the *edulevel* variable in Section 4.1.17; any adaptations made to that person-level variable are also made to this disaggregate variable.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | The *hhmem\_df* variable cannot have missing values. If the highest level of educational attainment for all de jure household members is missing, or if the educational attainment for all de jure household members is “other,” set the variable to missing. If the highest level of educational attainment is missing or “other” for a subset of de jure household members, determine the household’s highest level of educational attainment using the available information for de jure household members. Please see Section 4.1.17 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *edulevel* variable. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *edulevel, hhmem\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *edulevel\_dj, edulevel\_hh\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** In the person-level analytic data file, create a variable that indicates the highest level of educational attainment of each de jure household member (*edulevel\_dj*).

Set edulevel\_dj=missing

Replace edulevel\_dj=edulevel if hhmem\_dj=1

**Step 2.** Create a variable that contains the highest educational attainment of any de jure household member in each household *(edulevel\_hh\_dj)* by determining the highest educational attainment category among de jure household members, not including the “other” category, and then add the household-level variable to the household-level data file.

By cluster and household: set edulevel\_hh\_dj=maximum(edulevel\_dj) if edulevel<6

Merge edulevel\_hh\_dj into “$analytic/FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic”

Label values: 1 “No education”, 2 “Less than primary”, 3 “Completed primary”, 4 “Completed secondary”, 5 “Higher”

Label variable “Highest education attainted by any de jure HH member”

### Household education—de facto household members

This variable identifies the highest completed level of education category into which the household falls based on de facto household members’ education. The categories are: (1) no education, (2) less than primary, (3) completed primary, (4) completed secondary, or (5) higher, but they may be adapted based on the survey questionnaire and education system in the ZOI Survey country. See the *edulevel* variable in the first section of Chapter 4; any adaptations made to that person-level variable are also made to this disaggregate variable.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | The hhmem\_df variable cannot have missing values. If the highest level of educational attainment for all de facto household members is missing, or if the educational attainment for all de facto household members is “other,” set the variable to missing. If the highest level of educational attainment is missing or “other” for a subset of de facto household members, determine the household’s highest level of educational attainment using the available information for de facto household members. Please see Section 4.1.17 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *edulevel* variable. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *edulevel, hhmem\_df* |
| Analytic variables created | *edulevel\_df, edulevel\_hh\_df* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** In the person-level analytic data file, create a variable that indicates the highest level of educational attainment of each de facto household member (*edulevel\_df*).

Set edulevel\_df=missing

Replace edulevel\_df=edulevel if hhmem\_df=1

**Step 2.** Create a variable that contains the highest educational attainment of any de facto household member in each household *(edulevel\_hh\_df)* by determining the highest educational attainment category among de facto household members, not including the “other” category, and then add the household-level variable to the household-level data file.

By cluster and household: set edulevel\_hh\_df=maximum(edulevel\_df) if edulevel<6

Merge edulevel\_hh\_df into “$analytic/FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic”

Label values: 1 “No education”, 2 “Less than primary”, 3 “Completed primary”, 4 “Completed secondary”, 5 “Higher”

Label variable “Highest level of education by any de facto HH member”

### Wealth quintile

The wealth quintile variable (a*wiquint*) is created as part of the comparative wealth index indicator. Please see Chapter 10 for step-by-step instructions on how to create the variable.

### Poverty status

The poverty status variables (*poor125* and *poor190*) are created to calculate the prevalence of poverty indicators. The variable *poor125* is the poverty status variable used to calculate the prevalence of poverty using the USD $1.25 (2005 PPP) poverty threshold and should be used as the disaggregate for Feed the Future phase one analyses. The variable ­*poor190* is the variable used to calculate the prevalence of poverty using the USD $1.90 (2011 PPP) poverty threshold and should be used as the disaggregate for Feed the Future phase two analyses. Please see Chapter 9 for step-by-step instructions on how to create the variables.[[18]](#footnote-18)

### Food insecurity

The food insecurity variable (*fies*) is created as part of the food insecurity inexperience scale (FIES) indicator. Please see Chapter 14 for step-by-step instructions on how to create the variable.

### Shock exposure index

The shock severity variable (*shock\_sev*) is a categorical variable that groups households into four categories based on the shock exposure index (SEI), or the self-perceived severity of shocks that the household faced during the year before the survey. The SEI is calculated as part of the Feed the Future ability to recover from shocks and stresses index (ARSSI) indicator. Please see Chapter 11 for step-by-step instructions on how to create the SEI variable, which is the starting point to create the shock severity variable.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | If a household has any missing or refused responses for the questions used to calculate the SEI, set the *shock\_sev* variable to missing. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *sei* |
| Analytic variables created | *shock\_sev* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Using the SEI variable (*sei*) created in Chapter 11, create a categorical variable with four categories to identify households by the severity of shocks experienced during the year prior to the survey. The first category captures households that did not experience any shocks, and the remaining households are split into three categories with roughly equal numbers of households. Set the variable to missing for any households that are missing an SEI variable value.

Tabulate sei if sei>0 and sei≠missing

Set shock\_sev=missing

Set shock\_sev=1 if sei≤X [where X= the SEI value at which the cumulative percentage of households is greater than or equal to 33.3%]

Set shock\_sev=2 if sei>X and sei≤Y [where Y= the SEI value at which the cumulative percentage of households is greater than or equal to 66.7%]

Set shock\_sev=3 if sei>Y and sei≠missing

Set shock\_sev=0 if sei=0

Label values 0 “No shocks” 1 “Low” 2 “Moderate” 3 “Severe”

Label variable “Shock severity disaggregate”

### Farm size

The farmsize disaggregate (*farmsize*) is a binary variable that classifies households as smallholders or non‑smallholders based on the total amount of agricultural land that they own or have rights over.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Set the variable to missing for households that have missing or “don’t know” values for both the amount of land and the amount of land used, for households that do not own land and have a missing or “don’t know” value for the amount of land that they use, and for households that do not use land and have a missing or “don’t know” value for the amount of land that they own. |
| Survey variables used | *v240a, v240b, v241a, and v241b* |
| Analytic variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables created | *agland\_own, agland\_use, farmsize* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a continuous variable that indicates the amount of agricultural land each household owns *(agland\_own)*.

Set agland\_own=missing

Replace agland\_own=0 if v240a=2

Replace agland\_own=v240b if v240b≤95.0 and land\_own=missing

Label variable “Ag land HH owns (hectares)”

**Step 2.** Create a continuous variable that indicates the amount of agricultural land each household has the right to use but does not own (*agland\_use*).

Set agland\_use=missing

Replace agland\_use=0 if v241a=2

Replace agland\_use=v241b if v241b≤95.0 and land\_use=missing

Label variable “Ag land HH has rights to use (hectares)”

**Step 3.** Calculate the total amount of agricultural land available to a household by summing the amount of land owned and the amount of land the household has use rights over (*agland\_tot*). Set the variable to missing for households that are missing values for both analytic variables that are being summed, for households that do not own land and are missing the amount of land that they use, and for households that do not use land and are missing the amount of land that they own.

Set agland\_tot=missing

Replace agland\_tot=land\_own+land\_use

Replace agland\_tot=missing if land\_own=missing and land\_use=missing

Replace agland\_tot=missing if land\_own=missing and land\_use=0

Replace agland\_tot=missing if land\_own=0 and land\_use=missing

Label variable “Ag land available to HH (own+use) (hectares)”

**Step 4.** Create a binary variable that flags smallholder and non-smallholder households.

Set farmsize=0 if land\_tot≤5 and land\_tot≠missing

Replace farmsize=1 if land\_tot>5 and land\_tot≠missing

Label values 0 “Smallholder” 1 “Non-smallholder”

Label variable “Farm size”

### Agricultural land ownership, by category

The agricultural land ownership variable (*agland\_ownc*) is a categorical variable that indicates the amount of agricultural land a household owns, according to information in Module 2, *Dwelling Characteristics.*

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | If a household is missing information on whether it owns agricultural land and the amount of agricultural land owned, or if the amount of agricultural land owned is reported as “don’t know,” set the variable to missing. |
| Survey variables used | *240a, 240b* |
| Analytic variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables created | *agland\_ownc* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a categorical variable that indicates the amount of agricultural land each household owns (*agland\_ownc*).

Set agland\_ownc=missing

Replace agland\_ownc=1 if v240a=2

Replace agland\_ownc=2 if v240b<5

Replace agland\_ownc=3 if v240b≥5 and v240b<10

Replace agland\_ownc=4 if v240b≥10 and v240b≤95

Label variable "Hectares of agricultural land household owns (categorical)"

Label values 1 "0 ha" 2 "<5 ha" 3 "5 to <10 ha" 4 "10+ ha"

### Livestock ownership

These variables indicate if the household owns at least one of each type of animal, according to information in Module 2, *Dwelling Characteristics.* These variables are not true disaggregate variables because the household could have owned more than one type of animal. These variables include poultry but exclude fish. They should be adjusted to align with the animals included in the country‑customized ZOI Survey questionnaire.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | If a household is missing information on the number of a certain type of animal owned, consider the household to not own any and set the variable to 0 (no). If a household reported the number of a certain type of animal owned as “don’t know,” consider the household to own at least one of that type of animal and set the variable to 1 (yes). |
| Survey variables used | *v225, v226a, v226b, v226c, v226d, v226e, v226f* |
| Analytic variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables created | *own\_cow, own\_cattle, own\_horse, own\_goat, own\_sheep, own\_poultry, own\_none* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates whether the household owns any cows or bulls (*own\_cow*).

Set own\_cow=missing

Replace own\_cow=0 if v225=2 or v226a=0 or v226a=missing

Replace own\_cow=1 if v226a>0 and v226≤98

Label values 0 “None” 1 “1+”

Label variable "Household owns at least 1 cow or bull"

**Step 2.** Create a variable that indicates whether the household owns any other cattle (*own\_cattle*).

Set own\_cattle=missing

Replace own\_cattle=0 if v225=2 or v226b=0 or v226b=missing

Replace own\_cattle=1 if v226b>0 & v226b≤98

Label variable "Household owns at least 1 other cattle"

**Step 3.** Create a variable that indicates whether the household owns any horses, donkeys, or mules (*own\_horse*).

Set own\_horse=missing

Replace own\_horse=0 if v225=2 or v226c=0 or v226c=missing

Replace own\_horse=1 if v226c>0 & v226c≤98

Label values 0 “None” 1 “1+”

Label variable "Household owns at least 1 horse, donkey or mule"

**Step 4.** Create a variable that indicates whether the household owns any goats (*own\_goat*).

Set own\_goat=missing

replace own\_goat=0 if v225=2 or v226d=0 or v226d=missing

replace own\_goat=1 if v226d>0 & v226d≤98

Label values 0 “None” 1 “1+”

Label variable "Household owns at least 1 goat"

**Step 5.** Create a variable that indicates whether the household owns any sheep (*own\_sheep*).

Set own\_sheep=missing

replace own\_sheep=0 if v225=2 or v226e=0 or v226e=missing

replace own\_sheep=1 if v226e>0 & v226e≤98

Label values 0 “None” 1 “1+”

Label variable "Household owns at least 1 sheep"

**Step 6.** Create a variable that indicates whether the household owns any poultry (*own\_poultry*).

Set own\_poultry=missing

Replace own\_poultry=0 if v225=2 or v226f=0 or v226f=missing

Replace own\_poultry=1 if v226f>0 & v226f≤98

Label values 0 “None” 1 “1+”

Label variable "Household owns at least 1 chicken or other poultry"

**Step 7.** Create a variable that indicates whether the household does not own any of the animals included in Steps 1-6 (*own\_none*). Note that fish and “other” animals are not included, but the syntax can be customized to include or exclude animals.

Set own\_none=missing

Replace own\_none=0 if v225≠missing

Replace own\_none=1 if v225=2

Replace own\_none=1 if own\_cow=0 and own\_cattle=0 and own\_horse=0 and own\_goat=0 and own\_sheep=0 and own\_poultry=0 and own\_none=0

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable "Household does not own any farm animals"

### VCC production

These variables indicate if any de jure household members cultivated or raised targeted VCCs during the year prior to the survey, according to information in the household roster and targeted VCC modules. These variables are not true disaggregate variables because a household could have cultivated or raised more than one VCC. The template syntax includes maize as the targeted VCC. Adapt the syntax to reflect the VCCs included in the ZOI Survey being analyzed.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The consent field in a targeted VCC module cannot have a missing value if the individual was the eligible respondent for the module. |
| Survey variables used\* | *v7100d* |
| Analytic variables used | *hhmem\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created\* | *vcc\_maize2, ncvcc\_maize\_dj, vcchh\_maize, vcchh\_none* |

\* Depends on the targeted VCCs included in the ZOI Survey

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** In the individual-level data file, create a binary variable that indicates whether individuals cultivated maize during the year preceding the survey (*nvcc\_maize2*), regardless of whether they completed the maize ZOI Survey module.

Set vcc\_maize2=0

Replace vcc\_maize2=1 if v7100d≠missing

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”Label variable “Maize producer”

**Step 2.** Create a continuous variable that counts the total number of de jure household members who cultivated maize during the year preceding the survey (*nvcc\_maize*) and add the variable to the household-level data file.

By cluster and household: set nvcc\_maize\_dj=sum(vcc\_maize2) if hhmem\_dj=1

Label variable “Number of de jure HH members who cultivated maize”

**Step 3.** In the household-level data file, create a binary variable indicates if any de jure household members cultivated maize in the year preceding the ZOI Survey (*vcchh\_maize*).

Set vcchh\_maize=0

Replace vcchh\_maize=1 if nvcc\_maize\_dj>0

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH cultivated maize (de jure HH members)”

**Step 4.** In the household-level data file, create a binary variable indicates if any de jure household members cultivated maize in the year preceding the ZOI Survey (*vcchh\_maize*).

Set vcchh\_none=0

Replace vcchh\_crop\_none=1 if vcchh\_maize=0

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “De jure HH member(s) did not cultivate any crop VCCs”

## Primary adult decisionmakers

This section describes primary adult decisionmaker-level disaggregates that are used to report the Future the Future A-WEAI indicators. The Feed the Future A-WEAI indicators are calculated using data for only de jure primary adult decisionmakers. The indicator disaggregates are also calculated using data for only de jure primary adult decisionmakers because the data to calculate the A-WEAI indicators are in the household-level data file, but the disaggregate information is in the individual-level data file.

### De jure primary adult decision makers, by sex

These variables identify de jure primary adult decisionmakers in the household roster by sex.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. Missing information on usual household members and the presence of primary adult male and female decisionmakers is not allowed in the household roster. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *pdm, mdm, fdm, hhmem\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *mdm\_dj, fdm\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates whether the primary adult female decisionmaker is a de jure household member (*fdm\_dj*).

Set fdm\_dj=missing

Replace fdm\_dj=0 if fdm=1

Replace fdm\_dj=1 if fdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “De jure primary adult female decisionmaker”

**Step 2.** Create a variable that indicates whether the primary adult male decisionmaker is a de jure household member (*mdm\_dj*).

Set mdm\_dj=missing

Replace mdm\_dj=0 if mdm=1

Replace mdm\_dj=1 if mdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “De jure primary adult male decisionmaker”

### Age category, by sex (de jure only)

These variables identify de jure primary adult decisionmakers in the household roster by age categories and by sex. In these variables, de jure primary adult decisionmakers under 18 years of age are assigned to an under 18 years of age category, and those 60 years of age or older are assigned to a 60+ years of age category.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. Missing information on usual household members and the presence of primary adult male and female decisionmakers is not allowed in the household roster. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *mdm\_dj, fdm\_dj, hhmem\_dj, pdm, age* |
| Analytic variables created | *agegrp\_pdm\_dj, agegrp\_mdm\_dj, agegrp\_fdm\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates de jure primary adult decisionmakers’ age by age category (*agegrp\_pdm\_dj*).

Set agegrp\_pdm\_dj=1 if age≥18 and age≤24 and pdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Replace agegrp\_pdm\_dj=2 if age≥25 and age≤29 and pdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Replace agegrp\_pdm\_dj=3 if age≥30 and age≤34 and pdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Replace agegrp\_pdm\_dj=4 if age≥35 and age≤39 and pdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Replace agegrp\_pdm\_dj=5 if age≥40 and age≤44 and pdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Replace agegrp\_pdm\_dj=6 if age≥45 and age≤49 and pdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Replace agegrp\_pdm\_dj=7 if age≥50 and age≤54 and pdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Replace agegrp\_pdm\_dj=8 if age≥55 and age≤59 and pdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Replace agegrp\_pdm\_dj=9 if age≥60 and age≤95 and pdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Label values 1 “18-24” 2 “25-29” 3 “30-34” 4 “35-39” 5 “40-44” 6 “45-49” 7 “50-54” 8 “50-54” 9 “55-59” 10 “60+”

Label variable "Primary adult decisionmaker’s age (categorical)"

**Step 2.** Create a variable that indicates de jure primary adult male decisionmakers’ age by age category (*agegrp\_mdm\_dj*).

Set agegrp\_mdm\_dj=missing

Replace agegrp\_mdm\_dj=agegrp\_pdm\_dj if mdm=1

Label variable "De jure male PDM’s age (categorical)"

**Step 3.** Create a variable that indicates de jure primary adult female decisionmakers’ age by age category (*agegrp\_fdm\_dj*).

Set agegrp\_fdm\_dj=missing

Replace agegrp\_mdm\_dj=agegrp\_pdm\_dj if fdm=1

Label variable "De jure female PDM’s age (categorical)"

### Youth, by sex (de jure only)

These variables identify de jure primary adult decisionmakers in the household roster by whether they are youth (under 30 years of age) or non-youth (30 years of age or older) and by sex.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. Missing information on usual household members, age, sex, and the presence of primary adult male and female decisionmakers is not allowed in the household roster. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *mdm\_dj, fdm\_dj, age\_pdm\_dj, hhmem\_dj, pdm* |
| Analytic variables created | *youth\_pdm\_dj, youth\_mdm\_dj, youth\_fdm\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates whether de jure primary adult decisionmakers are youth (*youth\_pdm\_dj*).

Set youth\_pdm\_dj=missing

Replace youth\_pdm\_dj=0 if pdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Replace youth\_pdm\_dj=1 if pdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1 and age\_pdm<30

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “De jure PDM is under 30 years of age"

**Step 2.** Create a variable that indicates whether de jure primary adult male decisionmakers are youth (*youth\_mdm\_dj*).

Set youth\_mdm\_dj=missing

Replace youth\_pdm\_dj=1if mdm\_dj=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable "De jure male PDM is under 30 years of age"

**Step 3.** Create a variable that indicates whether de jure primary adult female decisionmakers are youth (*youth\_fdm\_dj*).

Set youth\_fdm\_dj=missing

Replace youth\_pdm\_dj=1if fdm\_dj=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable "De jure female PDM is under 30 years of age"

### Education, by sex (de jure only)

These variables identify the highest educational attainment of each de jure primary adult decisionmaker by category: (0) no education, (1) less than primary, (2) completed primary, (3) completed secondary, or (4) higher. Education grades and levels differ from country to country. The ZOI Survey questionnaire, therefore, must be adapted to capture the education system in each country. Be sure to adjust the code to appropriately capture the education system in the country. The template syntax was written assuming 6 years of primary schooling and 6 years of secondary schooling.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Missing information on usual household members and the presence of primary adult male and female decisionmakers is not allowed in the household roster. If individuals are missing information on the highest level of education completed, set the variable to missing. If individuals’ highest level of education is “don't know,” and they cannot be assigned to a country-specific education category, set them to “other.” If individuals are missing information on the highest grade of education completed or if the highest grade completed is “don't know,” and they cannot be assigned to a country-specific education category, set them to the appropriate country-specific education category based on the highest level of education completed. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *edulevel, pdm, hhmem\_dj mdm\_dj, fdm\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *edu\_pdm\_dj, edu\_mdm\_dj, edu\_fdm\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates the educational attainment of each de jure primary adult decisionmaker (*edu\_pdm\_dj*).

Set edu\_pdm\_dj=missing

Replace edu\_pdm\_dj=edulevel if pdm=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Label values: 1 “No education”, 2 “Less than primary”, 3 “Completed primary”, 4 “Completed secondary”, 5 “Higher”, 6 “Other”

Label variable "Education attained by de jure PDM"

**Step 2.** Create a variable that indicates the educational attainment of each de jure primary adult male decisionmaker (*edu\_mdm\_dj*).

Set edu\_mdm\_dj=missing

Replace edu\_mdm\_dj=edulevel if mdm\_dj=1

Label variable "Education attained by de jure male PDM"

**Step 3.** Create a variable that indicates the educational attainment of each de jure primary adult female decisionmaker (*edu\_fdm\_dj*).

Set edu\_fdm\_dj=missing

Replace edu\_fdm\_dj=edulevel if fdm\_dj=1

Label variable "Education attained by de jure female PDM"

## Women of reproductive age

This section describes women of reproductive age-level disaggregates that are used to report the Future the Future women’s nutrition indicators. The Feed the Future women’s nutrition indicators are calculated using data for only de facto women of reproductive age. The indicator disaggregates are calculated using data for all women of reproductive age; therefore, the de facto variable (*hhmem\_df*) must be specified when calculating the indicators by their disaggregates.

### Age category—5-year age categories

This variable identifies the age of all women of reproductive age (15-49 years of age) interviewed for the women’s nutrition module by 5-year age categories.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. If a woman’s self-reported age is missing in the women’s nutrition module, use the woman’s age in the household roster. Missing information on age, sex, and whether individuals are de facto household members is not allowed in the household roster. |
| Survey variables used | *v402* |
| Analytic variables used | *age, wra, hhmem* |
| Analytic variables created | *agegrp\_wra* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a continuous variable that indicates the age of women of reproductive age according to their self-reported age in the women’s nutrition module (*age\_wra*). If their self-reported age in the women’s nutrition module is missing, use the woman’s age in the household roster.

Set age\_wra=missing

Replace age\_wra=v402 if wra=1 and v402<98

Replace age\_wra=age if wra=1 and v402=98 or v402=missing

Label variable “Age of woman of reproductive age”

**Step 2.** Create a categorical variable that indicates the age of women of reproductive age by age category (*agegrp\_wra*).

Set agegrp\_wra=1 if age≥15 and age\_wra≤19 and wra=1

Replace agegrp\_wra=2 if age≥20 and age\_wra≤24 and wra=1

Replace agegrp\_wra=3 if age≥25 and age\_wra≤29 and wra=1

Replace agegrp\_wra=4 if age≥30 and age\_wra≤34 and wra=1

Replace agegrp\_wra=5 if age≥35 and age\_wra≤39 and wra=1

Replace agegrp\_wra=6 if age≥40 and age\_wra≤44 and wra=1

Replace agegrp\_wra=7 if age≥45 and age\_wra≤49 and wra=1

Label variable "Age of woman of reproductive age (categorical)"

### Age category—15-18 years and 19-49 years

This variable categorizes all women of reproductive age (15-49 years of age) interviewed for the women’s nutrition module into two age categories: 15-18 years of age and 19-49 years of age.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. If a woman’s self-reported age is missing in the women’s nutrition module, use the woman’s age in the household roster. Missing information on age, sex, and whether individuals are de facto household members is not allowed in the household roster. |
| Survey variables used | *v402* |
| Analytic variables used | *age, wra* |
| Analytic variables created | *wra\_cage* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a categorical variable that categorizes women of reproductive age into two age categories: 15-18 years of age and 19-49 years of age. If their self-reported age in the women’s nutrition module is missing, use the woman’s age in the household roster.

Set wra\_cage =1 if age≥15 and age\_wra≤18 and wra=1

Replace wra\_cage=2 if age≥19 and age\_wra≤49 and wra=1

Label variable "Age of woman of reproductive age (15-18, 19-49 years old)"

### Education

This variable identifies the highest educational attainment of all women of reproductive age in the household roster by category: (1) no education, (2) less than primary, (3) completed primary, (4) completed secondary, or (5) higher. Education grades and levels differ from country to country. The ZOI Survey questionnaire, therefore, must be adapted to capture the education system in each country. Be sure to adjust the code to appropriately capture the education system in the country. The template syntax was written assuming 6 years of primary schooling and 6 years of secondary schooling.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | The *wra* analytic variable cannot have missing values. Please see Section 4.1.17 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *edulevel* variable. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *edulevel, wra* |
| Analytic variables created | *edu\_wra* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates the educational attainment of each woman of reproductive age (*edu\_wra*).

Set edu\_wra=edulevel if wra=1

Label values: 1 “No education”, 2 “Less than primary”, 3 “Completed primary”, 4 “Completed secondary”, 5 “Higher”, 6 “Other”

Label variable “Education attained by woman of reproductive age"

### Pregnancy status

This variable indicates whether women of reproductive age were pregnant at the time of the survey according to information in the women’s nutrition module.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | The *wra* analytic variable cannot have missing values. For women missing information about whether they are pregnant, the *preg\_stat* variable is set to missing. Women who respond that they do not know if they are pregnant are considered to not be pregnant. |
| Survey variables used | *an405* |
| Analytic variables used | *wra* |
| Analytic variables created | *preg\_stat* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates the pregnancy status of each woman of reproductive age (*preg\_stat*).

Set preg\_stat=missing

Replace preg\_stat=0 if wra=1 and an405=2 or an405=8

Replace preg\_stat=1 if wra=1 and an405=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable "Woman is pregnant"

## Children under 5

This section describes children-level disaggregates that are used to report the Future the Future children’s nutrition indicators. The Feed the Future children’s nutrition indicators are calculated using data for only de facto children. The indicator disaggregates are calculated using data for all children; therefore, the de facto variable (*hhmem\_df*) must be specified when calculating the indicators by their disaggregates.

### Sex

Please see the sex variable (*sex*) created in Section 4.1.3. This variable is used for the child sex disaggregate.

### Age category—12 months

This variable categories children under 5 into 12-month age categories using information from the children’s nutrition module.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | For children who are missing a value for the *cage\_months\_int* variable, the *cage\_6m* variable is set to missing. Please see Section 4.1.13 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *cage\_months\_int* variable. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *cage\_months\_int* |
| Analytic variables created | *cage\_12m* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that identifies the age of all children under 5 in the children’s module by 12‑month age categories (*cage\_12m*).

Set cage\_12m=missing

Replace cage\_12m=1 if cage\_months\_int<12

Replace cage\_12m=2 if cage\_months\_int≥12 and cage\_months\_int<24

Replace cage\_12m=3 if cage\_months\_int≥24 and cage\_months\_int<36

Replace cage\_12m=4 if cage\_months\_int≥36 and cage\_months\_int<48

Replace cage\_12m=5 if cage\_months\_int≥48 and cage\_months\_int<60

Label values 1 “0-11 months” 2 “12-17 months” 3 “18-23 months” 4 “24-35 months” 5 “36-59 months”

Label variable “Child age category 0-59 months (12m interval)”

### Age category—6 months

This variable categorizes all children 6-23 months of age by 6‑month age categories using information from the children’s nutrition module.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | For children who are missing a value for the *cage\_months\_int* variable, the *cage\_6m* variable is set to missing. Please see Section 4.1.13 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *cage\_months\_int* variable. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *cage\_months\_int* |
| Analytic variables created | *cage\_6m* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that identifies the age of all children 6-23 months of age in the children’s nutrition module by 6-month age categories (*cage\_6m*).

Set cage\_6m=missing

Replace cage\_6m=1 cage\_months\_int≥6 and cage\_months\_int<12

Replace cage\_6m=3 if cage\_months\_int≥12 and cage\_months\_int<18

Replace cage\_6m=4 if cage\_months\_int≥18 and cage\_months\_int<24

Label variable “Child age category 6-23 months (6m interval)”

Label values 1 “6-11 months” 2 “12-17 months” 3 “18-23 months”

### Age category—0-23 months and 24-59 months

This variable categorizes children 0-59 months of age into two age categories: 0-23 months of age and 24-49 months of age using information from the children’s nutrition module.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | For children who are missing a value for the *cage\_months\_int* variable, the *cnut\_age* variable is set to missing. Please see Section 4.1.13 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *cage\_months\_int* variable. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *cage\_months\_int* |
| Analytic variables created | *cnut\_age* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that categorizes all children 0-59 months of age in the children’s nutrition module into two age categories: 0-23 months of age and 24-49 months of age (*cnut\_age*).

Set cnut\_age=missing

Replace cnut\_age=1 cage\_months\_int≥6 and cage\_months\_int<12

Replace cbut\_age=2 if cage\_months\_int≥12 and cage\_months\_int<18

Label variable “Child age category 0-59 months”

Label values 1 “0-23 months” 2 “23-59 months”

### Caregiver’s education

This variable identifies the highest educational attainment of each primary caregiver of children under 5 included in the children’s nutrition module by category: (1) no education, (2) less than primary, (3) completed primary, (4) completed secondary, (5) higher, or (6) other. Education grades and levels differ from country to country. The ZOI Survey questionnaire, therefore, must be adapted to capture the education system in each country. Be sure to adjust the code to appropriately capture the education system in the country. The template syntax was written assuming 6 years of primary schooling and 6 years of secondary schooling.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Please see Section 4.1.17 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *edulevel* variable. Please see Section 4.1.19 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *caregiver* variable. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *edulevel, caregiver* |
| Analytic variables created | *edu\_cg* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates the educational attainment of each primary caregiver of children under 5 included in the children’s nutrition module (*edu\_cg*).

Set edu\_cg=missing

Replace edu\_cg=edulevel if caregiver=1

Label variable "Education attained by primary caregiver of children under 5"

## Targeted VCC producers

This section describes producer-level disaggregates that are used to report the Future the Future agriculture indicators. The Feed the Future agriculture indicators are calculated using data for only de jure producers. The indicator disaggregates are calculated using data for all producers; therefore, the de jure variable (*hhmem\_dj*) must be specified when calculating the indicators by their disaggregates.

### Sex

Please see the sex variable (*sex*) created in Section 4.1.3. This variable is used for the producer sex disaggregate.

### Age category

This variable identifies the age of all producers interviewed for the agriculture module by 5-year age categories. In this variable, all producers 60 years of age or older are assigned to a 60 years of age or older category.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *age* and *vcc* analytic variables cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *age, vcc* |
| Analytic variables created | *agegrp\_vcc* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates the producers’ age by age category (*agegrp\_vcc*).

Set agegrp\_vcc=1 if age≥15 and age≤19 and vcc=1

Replace agegrp\_vcc=2 if age≥20 and age≤24 and vcc=1

Replace agegrp\_vcc=3 if age≥25 and age≤29 and vcc=1

Replace agegrp\_vcc=4 if age≥30 and age≤34 and vcc=1

Replace agegrp\_vcc=5 if age≥35 and age≤39 and vcc=1

Replace agegrp\_vcc=6 if age≥40 and age≤44 and vcc=1

Replace agegrp\_vcc=7 if age≥45 and age≤49 and vcc=1

Replace agegrp\_vcc=7 if age≥50 and age≤54 and vcc=1

Replace agegrp\_vcc=7 if age≥55 and age≤59 and vcc=1

Replace agegrp\_vcc=7 if age≥60 and age≤95 and vcc=1

Label variable "Producer’s age (categorical)"

### Youth

This variable identifies all famers in the household roster by whether they are youth (under 30 years of age) or non-youth (30 years of age or older).

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *age* and *vcc* analytic variables cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *vcc, age* |
| Analytic variables created | *youth\_vcc* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates whether producers are youth (*youth\_vcc*).

Set youth\_vcc=missing

Replace youth\_vcc=0 if vcc=1

Replace youth\_vcc=1 if vcc=1 and age<30

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Producer is under 30 years of age"

### Education

This variable identifies the highest educational attainment of each producer in the household roster by category: (1) no education, (2) less than primary, (3) completed primary, (4) completed secondary, (5) higher, or (6) other. Education grades and levels differ from country to country. The ZOI Survey questionnaire, therefore, must be adapted to capture the education system in each country. Be sure to adjust the code to appropriately capture the education system in the country. The template syntax was written assuming 6 years of primary schooling and 6 years of secondary schooling.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | The *vcc* analytic variable cannot have missing values. Please see Section 4.1.17 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *edulevel* variable. |
| Survey variables used | n/a |
| Analytic variables used | *edulevel, vcc* |
| Analytic variables created | *edu\_vcc* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates the educational attainment of each producer (*edu\_vcc*).

Set edu\_vcc=edulevel if vcc=1

Label values: 1 “No education”, 2 “Less than primary”, 3 “Completed primary”, 4 “Completed secondary”, 5 “Higher”, 6 “Other”

Label variable "Education attained by producer"

### Commodity

These variables identify individuals in the household roster who were primarily responsible for cultivating or raising each targeted VCC included in the ZOI Survey and who completed the VCC module. The template syntax includes maize, millet, okra, and okra as the targeted VCCs. Be sure to adapt the syntax to include the VCCs included in the ZOI Survey being analyzed.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The consent field in a targeted VCC module cannot have a missing value if the individual was the eligible respondent for the module, and the *vcc* variable cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used\* | *v7100d, v71000d, v71100d, v75200d* |
| Analytic variables used | vcc |
| Analytic variables created\* | *vcc\_maize, vcc\_millet, vcc\_okra, vcc\_sheep* |

\* Depends on the targeted VCCs included in the ZOI Survey

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable to indicate if individuals cultivated maize in the year preceding the ZOI Survey (*vcc\_maize*).

Set vcc\_maize=0

Replace vcc\_maize=1 if v7100d=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Maize producer, completed maize module”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable to indicate if individuals cultivated millet it in the year preceding the ZOI Survey (*vcc\_millet*).

Set vcc\_millet=0

Replace vcc\_millet=1 if v71000d=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Millet producer, completed millet module”

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable to indicate if individuals cultivated okra in the year preceding the ZOI Survey (*vcc\_okra*).

Set vcc\_okra=0

Replace vcc\_okra=1 if v71100d=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Okra producer, completed okra module”

**Step 4.** Create a binary variable to indicate if individuals raised sheep in the year preceding the ZOI Survey (*vcc\_sheep*).

Set vcc\_sheep=0

Replace vcc\_sheep=1 if v75200d=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Sheep producer, completed sheep module”

Part II.

INDICATORS

# Demographic indicators

In this chapter, indicators that provide important background information about the composition of households and the education of individuals in the ZOI are defined and their calculation described. The chapter is divided into three sections: household demographic characteristics, characteristics of de jure primary adult decisionmakers, and education of de facto household members.

## Household demographic characteristics

This section describes the following household-level demographic indicators:

* Mean household size
* Mean number of adult male members
* Mean number of adult female members
* Mean number of women of reproductive age (15-49 years)
* Mean number of children under 2 years
* Mean number of children under 5 years
* Mean number of children 5 years or older (5-17 years)
* Mean number of youth (15-29 years)
* Percent of adults who are male
* Percent of adults who are female
* Percent distribution of households by household size category
* Percent distribution of households by highest educational attainment

### Mean household size

This indicator is the sample-weighted mean number of de jure household members per household.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Total number of de jure household members in surveyed households |
| Denominator | Total number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Number |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *hhsize\_dj* analytic variable used cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, hhsize\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the mean value of the *hhsize\_*dj variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: mean hhsize\_dj

Svy: mean hhsize\_dj, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### Mean number of adult male household members

This indicator is the sample-weighted mean number of de jure adult male household members per household. It is based on information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure adult male household members in surveyed households |
| Denominator | Total number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Number |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *adult\_mdj* analytic variable used cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, nadult\_mdj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the mean value of the *nadult\_mdj* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: mean nadult\_mdj

Svy: mean nadult\_mdj, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### Mean number of adult female household members

This indicator is the sample-weighted mean number of de jure adult female household members per household. It is based on information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure adult female household members in surveyed households |
| Denominator | Total number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Number |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *nadult\_fdj* analytic variable used cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, nadult\_fdj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the mean value of the *nadult\_fdj* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: mean nadult\_fdj

Svy: mean nadult\_fdj, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### Mean number of women of reproductive age

This indicator is the sample-weighted mean number of de jure adult women of reproductive age (15-49 years) per household. It is based on information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure adult women of reproductive age in surveyed households |
| Denominator | Total number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Number |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *nwra\_dj* analytic variable used cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, nwra\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the mean value of the *nwra\_dj* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: mean nwra\_dj

Svy: mean nwra\_dj, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### Mean number of children under 2 years

This indicator is the sample-weighted mean number of de jure children under 2 years of age per household. It is based on information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure children under 2 years of age in surveyed households |
| Denominator | Total number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Number |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *ncu2\_dj* analytic variable used cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, ncu2\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the mean value of the *ncu2\_dj* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: mean ncu2\_dj

Svy: mean ncu2\_dj, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### Mean number of children under 5 years

This indicator is the sample-weighted mean number of de jure children under 5 years of age per household. It is based on information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure children under 5 years of age in surveyed households |
| Denominator | Total number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Number |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *ncu5\_dj* analytic variable used cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, ncu5\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the mean value of the *ncu5\_dj* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

*Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)*

*Svy: mean ncu5\_dj*

*Svy: mean ncu5\_dj, over(genhhtype\_dj)*

### Mean number of children 5-17 years of age

This indicator is the sample-weighted mean number of de jure children between 5 and 17 years of age, inclusive, per household. It is based on information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure children between 5 and 17 years of age |
| Denominator | Total number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Number |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *nc5\_17\_dj* analytic variable used cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, nc5\_17\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the mean value of the *nc5\_17y\_dj* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. Repeat by gendered household type category. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: mean nc5\_17y\_dj

Svy: mean nc5\_17y\_dj, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### Mean number of youth 15-29 years of age

This indicator is the sample-weighted mean number of de jure youth (15-29 years of age) per household. It is based on information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure youth between 15 and 29 years of age |
| Denominator | Total number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Number |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *nc15\_29\_dj* analytic variable used cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, nc15\_29\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the mean value of the *nc15\_29y\_dj* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: mean nc15\_29y\_dj

Svy: mean nc15\_29y\_dj, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### Mean number of producers of any targeted commodity

This indicator is the sample-weighted mean number of de jure producers of any targeted commodity per household. It is based on information reported in the household roster and Module 2, *Dwelling characteristics*. Targeted commodities will vary by country. Each country will specify up to four livestock or crop commodities about which it would like to collect information in the ZOI Survey. Producers are considered to be those who are responsible for making management decisions about one or more plots of targeted crop commodities or about raising one or more types of targeted livestock commodities. The template syntax includes maize, millet, okra, and sheep as the targeted VCCs. Be sure to adapt the syntax to reflect the VCCs included in the ZOI Survey being analyzed.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure producers of any targeted commodity |
| Denominator | Total number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Number |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *nvcc* analytic variables used cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used\* | *genhhtype\_dj, nvccc\_maize\_dj, nvccc\_millet\_dj, nvccc\_okra\_dj, nvccc\_sheep\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

\* Depends on the targeted VCCs included in the ZOI Survey

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the mean value of the *nvccc* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: mean nvccc\_dj

Svy: mean nvccc, over(genhhtype\_dj)

**Step 2.** Repeat Step 1 for each targeted VCC included in the ZOI Survey.

### Percent of adults who are male

This indicator is the sample-weighted percentage of de jure adult household members who are male. It is based on information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure adult male household members in surveyed households |
| Denominator | Number of de jure adult members in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *nadult\_mdj* analytic variable used cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, nadult\_mdj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Ensure that the *nadult\_mdj* variable is set to missing for all household members under 18 years of age.

Replace nadult\_mdj=missing if age<18

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure adults who are male using the *nadult\_mdj* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab nadult\_mdj

Svy: tab nadult\_mdj genhhtype\_dj, col

### Percent of adults who are female

This indicator is the sample-weighted percentage of de jure adult household members who are female. It is based on information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure adult female household members in surveyed households |
| Denominator | Number of de jure adult members in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *nadult\_fdj* analytic variable used cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, nadult\_fdj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Ensure that the *nadult\_fdj* variable is set to missing for all household members under 18 years of age.

Replace nadult\_fdj=missing if age<18

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure adults who are female using the *nadult\_fdj* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab nadult\_fdj

Svy: tab nadult\_fdj genhhtype\_dj, col

### Percent distribution of households by household size category—de jure

This indicator is the sample-weighted percentage distribution of households among three household size categories (small, medium, and large), based on the number of de jure household members. It is based on information reported in the household roster. Small households have 1-4 de jure household members, medium households have 5-9 household members, and large households have 10 or more household members.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households in each household size category |
| Denominator | Total number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. The *hhsizegrp\_dj* analytic variable used cannot be missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, hhsizegrp\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that are small, medium, and large using the *nhhsize\_dj* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab hhsize\_dj

Svy: tab hhsize\_dj genhhtype\_dj, col

### Percent distribution of households by highest level of educational attainment category

This indicator is the sample-weighted percentage of households in each of four educational attainment categories. Each household is classified by the highest level of education attainment of any de facto household member: (1) no education, (2) less than primary, (3) completed primary, (4) completed secondary, (5) higher, or (6) other. It is based on information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households in each educational attainment category |
| Denominator | Total number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Number |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de facto household members) |
| Treatment of missing data | Households missing information about the highest level of educational attainment for all de facto household members are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Please see Section 5.1.4 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *edulevel\_hh\_df* variable. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_df, edulevel\_hh\_df* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that have no education, have less than primary education, completed primary education, completed secondary education, or completed higher education using the *edulevel\_hh\_df* variable. Household education is determined by the highest educational attainment of any de facto household member. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de facto household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab edulevel\_hh\_df

Svy: tab edulevel\_hh\_df genhhtype\_df, col

## Characteristics of primary adult male and female decisionmakers

This section describes indicators that characterize primary adult male and female decisionmakers.

* Percent distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by age group
* Percent distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by age group
* Percent distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by current marital status
* Percent distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by current marital status
* Percent distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by highest educational attainment
* Percent distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by highest educational attainment
* Percentage of primary adult male decisionmakers who participate in any economic activity
* Percentage of primary adult female decisionmakers who participate in any economic activity
* Percent distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by type of economic activity
* Percent distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by type of economic activity

### Percent distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by age group

This indicator is the percentage distribution of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers (18 years of age or older) by age group in years: 18-24, 25-29, 30-39, 40-49, 50-59, and 60+. Primary adult male decisionmakers are adult males (18 years of age or older) who make the most important decisions in the household. The indicator is created using information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers in each specified age group |
| Denominator | Number of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Primary adult male decisionmaker |
| Disaggregation levels | n/a |
| Treatment of missing data | The *agegrp\_mdm\_dj* analytic variable cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, wgt\_mpdm, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *agegrp\_mdm\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the primary adult male decisionmaker sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers by age category using the *agegrp\_mdm\_dj* variable. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=mpdm\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab agegrp\_mdm\_dj

### Percent distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by age group

This indicator is the percentage distribution of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers (18 years of age or older) by age group in years: 18-24, 25-29, 30-39, 40-49, 50-59, and 60+. Primary adult female decisionmakers are adult females (18 years of age or older) who make the most important decisions in the household. The indicator is created using information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers in each specified age group |
| Denominator | Number of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Primary adult female decisionmaker |
| Disaggregation levels | n/a |
| Treatment of missing data | The *agegrp\_fdm\_dj* analytic variable cannot have missing values. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, wgt\_fpdm, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *agegrp\_fdm\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the primary adult female decisionmaker sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers by age category using the *agegrp\_fdm\_dj* variable. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_fpdm], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab agegrp\_fdm\_dj

### Percent distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by their current marital status

This indicator is the percentage distribution of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers by their current marital status. It is based on information reported in the household roster and Module 6, *Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture*.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers with a marital status in each specified marital status category |
| Denominator | Number of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Primary adult male decisionmaker |
| Disaggregation levels | n/a |
| Treatment of missing data | If information on marital status is missing, set the *marstat\_mdm\_dj* analytic variable to missing and exclude the individual from the indicator numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *v6105, v6106, v6107, hhea, wgt\_mpdm, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *mdm\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *marstat\_mdm\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a categorical variable for the marital status of primary adult male decisionmakers (*marstat\_mdm*).

Set marstat\_mdm\_dj\_dj=missing

Replace marstat\_mdm\_dj=1 if (m6105=1 and mdm\_dj=1)

Replace marstat\_mdm\_dj=2 if (m6105=2 and mdm\_dj=1)

Replace marstat\_mdm\_dj =3 if (m6105=3 and m6107=1 and mdm\_dj=1)

Replace marstat\_mdm\_dj =4 if (m6105=3 and (m6107=2 or m6107=3) and mdm\_dj=1)

Replace marstat\_mdm\_dj =5 if (m6105=3 and m6106=3 and mdm\_dj=1)

Label values 1 “Currently married” 2 “Living in union” 3 “Widowed” 4 “Divorced/separated” 5 “Never married or in union”

**Step 2.** After applying the primary adult male decisionmaker sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers by marital status category using the *marstat\_mdm\_dj* variable. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_mpfm], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab marstat\_mdm\_dj

### Percent distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by their current marital status

This indicator is the percentage distribution of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers by their current marital status. The indicator is calculated using information reported in the household roster and Module 6, *Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture*.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers with a marital status in each specified marital status category |
| Denominator | Number of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Primary adult female decisionmaker |
| Disaggregation levels | n/a |
| Treatment of missing data | If information on marital status is missing, set the *marstat\_fdm\_dj* analytic variable to missing and exclude the individual from the indicator numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *v6105, v6106, v6107, hhea, wgt\_fpdm, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *fdm\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *marstat\_fdm\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a categorical variable for the marital status of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers (*marstat\_fdm\_dj*).

Set marstat\_fdm\_dj=missing

Replace marstat\_fdm=1 if (v6105=1 and fdm\_dj=1)

Replace marstat\_fmd=2 if (v6105=2 and fdm\_dj=1)

Replace marstat\_fmd =3 if (v6105=3 and v6107=1 and fdm\_dj=1)

Replace marstat\_fmd =4 if v6105=3 and (v6107=2 or v6107=3) and fdm\_dj=1)

Replace marstat\_fmd =5 if (v6105=3 and v6106=3 and fdm\_dj=1)

Label values 1 “Currently married” 2 “Living in union” 3 “Widowed” 4 “Divorced/separated” 5 “Never married or in union

**Step 2.** After applying the primary adult female decisionmaker sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers by marital status category using the *marstat\_fdm\_dj* variable. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_fpdm], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab marstat\_fdm\_dj

### Percent distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by their highest completed level of education

This indicator is the percentage distribution of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers (18 years of age or older) by their highest completed level of education: (1) no education, (2) less than primary, (3) completed primary, (4) completed secondary, and (5) higher. The indicator is created using information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers in each specified educational attainment category |
| Denominator | Number of all de jure primary adult male decisionmakers in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Primary adult male decisionmaker |
| Disaggregation levels | n/a |
| Treatment of missing data | Individuals missing a value for the *edu\_mdm\_dj* analytic variable are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Please see Section 5.2.4 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *edu\_mdm\_dj* variable. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, wgt\_mpdm, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *edu\_mdm\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the primary adult male decisionmaker sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers by educational attainment category using the *edu\_mdm\_dj* variable. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_mpdm], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab edu\_mdm\_dj

### Percent distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by their highest completed level of education

This indicator is the percentage distribution of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers (18 years of age or older) by their highest completed level of education: (1) no education, (2) less than primary, (3) completed primary, (4) completed secondary, and (5) higher. The indicator is created using information reported in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers in each specified educational attainment category |
| Denominator | Number of all de jure primary adult female decisionmakers in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Primary adult female decisionmaker |
| Disaggregation levels | n/a |
| Treatment of missing data | Individuals missing a value for the *edu\_fdm\_dj* analytic variable are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Please see Section 5.2.4 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *edu\_fdm\_dj* variable. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, wgt\_fpdm, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *edu\_fdm\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | n/a |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** After applying the primary adult female decisionmaker sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers by educational attainment category using the *edu\_fdm\_dj* variable. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_fpdm], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab edu\_fdm\_dj

### Percent of primary adult male decisionmakers by participation in economic activity

This indicator is the percentage of primary adult male decisionmakers who participate in any economic activity. Both paid and unpaid types of economic activity are included. Economic activity includes farm work (food crop farming, cash crop farming, livestock raising, or fishing/fishpond culture); non-farm work (running small businesses or self-employment); and wage/salaried employment (agriculture and non-agriculture-based work). Domestic work, such as caring for children or the elderly, cooking, and cleaning, is not included. This indicator is based on information reported in the household roster and Module 6, *Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture*.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers who participate in any economic activity |
| Denominator | Number of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Primary adult male decisionmaker |
| Disaggregation levels | n/a |
| Treatment of missing data | The analytic variable *mdm\_dj* cannot have missing values.If all information on participation in economic activity is missing, exclude the individual from the analysis. If information about a subset of activities is missing, assume that the individual did not participate in the missing activities. |
| Survey variables used | *m6201\_01-m6201\_06, hhea, wgt\_mpdm, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *mdm\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *mdm\_anymiss, mdm\_acttot, mdm\_anyact* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that counts the number of economic activities for which data are missing for each primary adult male decisionmaker (*mdm\_actmiss,* value range: 0-6).

Set mdm\_actmiss=0 if mdm\_dj=1

Replace mdm\_actmiss=count if mdm\_dj=1 and (m6201\_01=missing or m6201\_02=missing or m6201\_03=missing or m6201\_04=missing or m6201\_05=missing or m6201\_06=missing)

**Step 2.** Create a variable that counts the number of economic activities in which the primary adult male decisionmaker participated (*mdm\_acttot*).

Set mdm\_acttot=0 if mdm=1 and mdm\_actmiss<6

Replace mdm\_acttot=count if mdm\_dj=1 and (m6201\_01=1 or m6201\_02=1 or m6201\_03=1 or m6201\_04=1 or m6201\_05=1 or m6201\_06=1) and mdm\_actmiss<6

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable indicating whether the primary adult male decisionmaker participated in any economic activity (*mdm\_anyact*).

Set mdm\_actany=0 if mdm\_acttot≠missing

Replace mdm\_actany=1 if mdm\_dj=1 and mdm\_acttot>1 and mdm\_acttot≠missing

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “De jure primary adult male decisionmaker participated in 1+ economic activity”

**Step 4.** After applying the primary adult male decisionmaker sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers who participated in at least one economic activity using the *mdm\_actany* variable. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_mpdm], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab mdm\_actany\_dj

### Percentage of primary adult female decisionmakers by participation in economic activity

This indicator is the percentage of primary adult female decisionmakers who participate in any economic activity. Both paid and unpaid types of economic activity are included. Economic activity includes farm work (food crop farming, cash crop farming, livestock raising, or fishing/fishpond culture); non-farm work (running small businesses or self-employment); and wage/salaried employment (agriculture and non-agriculture-based work). Domestic work, such as caring for children or the elderly, cooking, and cleaning, is not included. This indicator is based on information reported in the household roster and Module 6, *Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture*.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers who participate in any economic activity |
| Denominator | Number of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Primary adult female decisionmaker |
| Disaggregation levels | n/a |
| Treatment of missing data | The analytic variable *fdm\_dj* cannot have missing values.If all information on participation in economic activity is missing, exclude the individual from the analysis. If information about a subset of activities is missing, assume that the individual did not participate in the missing activities. |
| Survey variables used | *v6201\_01-v6201\_06, hhea, wgt\_fpdm, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *fdm\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *fdm\_anymiss, fdm\_acttot, fdm\_anyact* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that counts the number of economic activities for which data are missing for each primary adult female decisionmaker (*fdm\_actmiss,* value range: 0-6).

Set fdm\_actmiss=0 if fdm\_dj=1

Replace fdm\_actmiss=count if fdm\_dj=1 and (v6201\_01=missing or v6201\_02=missing or v6201\_03=missing or v6201\_04=missing or v6201\_05=missing or v6201\_06=missing)

**Step 2.** Create a variable that counts the number of economic activities in which the primary adult female decisionmaker participated (*fdm\_acttot*).

Set fdm\_acttot=0 if fdm\_dj=1 and fdm\_actmiss<6

Replace fdm\_acttot=count if fdm\_dj=1 and (m6201\_01=1 or m6201\_02=1 or m6201\_03=1 or m6201\_04=1 or m6201\_05=1 or m6201\_06=1) and fdm\_actmiss<6

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable indicating whether the primary adult female decisionmaker participated in any economic activity (*fdm\_anyact*).

Set fdm\_actany=0 if fdm\_acttot≠missing

Replace fdm\_actany=1 if fdm\_dj=1 and fdm\_acttot>1 and fdm\_acttot≠missing

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “De jure primary adult female decisionmaker participated in 1+ economic activity”

**Step 4.** After applying the primary adult female decisionmaker sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers who participated in at least one economic activity using the *fdm\_actany variable*. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_fpdm], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab fdm\_actany\_dj

### Percent distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by type of economic activity

This indicator is the percentage distribution of primary adult male decisionmakers by type of economic activity in which they participate. Both paid and unpaid types of economic activity are included. Economic activity includes farm work (food crop farming, cash crop farming, livestock raising, or fishing/fishpond culture); non-farm work (running small businesses or self-employment); and wage/salaried employment (agriculture and non-agriculture-based work). Domestic work, such as caring for children or the elderly, cooking, and cleaning, is not included. This indicator is based on information reported in the household roster and Module 6, *Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture*. Note that the percentages will not add up to 100 percent because individuals can engage in more than one type of economic activity.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of primary adult male decisionmakers who participate in each type of economic activity |
| Denominator | Number of primary adult male decisionmakers in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Primary adult male decisionmaker |
| Disaggregation levels | n/a |
| Treatment of missing data | The analytic variable *fdm\_dj* cannot have missing values.If all information on participation in economic activity is missing, set the *mdm\_dj* variable to missing. If information about a subset of activities is missing, assume that the individual did not participate in the missing activities. |
| Survey variables used | *m6201\_01-m6201\_06, hhea, wgt\_mpdm, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *mdm\_dj, mdm\_miss* |
| Analytic variables created | *mdm\_farm, mdm\_nonfarm, mdm\_wage* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1**. Create a binary variable indicating whether de jure primary adult male decisionmakers participated in farm work (*mdm\_farm*).

Set mdm\_farm=0 if mdm\_dj=1 and mdm\_anymiss<6

Replace mdm\_farm=1 if mdm\_dj=1 and (m6201\_01=1 or m6201\_02=1 or m6201\_03=1 or m6201\_04=1)

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable indicating whether de jure primary adult male decisionmakers participated in non-farm work (*mdm\_nonfarm*).

Set mdm\_nonfarm=0 if mdm\_dj=1 and mdm\_anymiss<6

Replace mdm\_farm=1 if mdm\_dj=1 and m6201\_05=1

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable indicating whether de jure primary adult male decisionmakers participated in wage or salaried work (*mdm\_wage*).

Set mdm\_wage=0 if mdm\_dj=1 and mdm\_anymiss<6

Replace mdm\_wage=1 if mdm\_dj=1 and m6201\_06=1

**Step 4.** After applying the primary adult male decisionmaker sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure primary adult male decisionmakers who participated in farm work using the *mdm\_farm* variable. Repeat for non-farm work using the *mdm\_nonfarm* variable and for wage or salaried work using the *mdm\_wage* variable. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_mpdm], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab mdm\_farm

Svy: tab mdm\_nonfarm

Svy: tab mdm\_wage

### Percent distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by type of economic activity

This indicator is the percentage distribution of primary adult female decisionmakers by type of economic activity in which they participate. Both paid and unpaid types of economic activity are included. Economic activity includes farm work (food crop farming, cash crop farming, livestock raising, or fishing/fishpond culture); non-farm work (running small businesses or self-employment); and wage/salaried employment (agriculture and non-agriculture-based work). Domestic work, such as caring for children or the elderly, cooking, and cleaning, is not included. This indicator is based on information reported in the household roster and Module 6, *Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture.* Note that the percentages will not add up to 100 percent because individuals can engage in more than one type of economic activity.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of primary adult female decisionmakers who participate in each type of economic activity |
| Denominator | Number of primary adult female decisionmakers in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Primary adult female decisionmaker |
| Disaggregation levels | n/a |
| Treatment of missing data | The analytic variable *fdm\_dj* cannot have missing values.If all information on participation in economic activity is missing, set the *fdm\_dj* variable to missing. If information about a subset of activities is missing, assume that the individual did not participate in the missing activities. |
| Survey variables used | *v6201\_01-v6201\_06, hhea, wgt\_fpdm, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *fdm\_dj, fdm\_miss* |
| Analytic variables created | *fdm\_farm, fdm\_nonfarm, fdm\_wage* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable indicating whether de jure primary adult female decisionmakers participated in farm work (*fdm\_farm*).

Set fdm\_farm=0 if fdm\_dj=1 and fdm\_anymiss<6

Replace fdm\_farm=1 if fdm\_dj=1 and (v6201\_01=1 or v6201\_02=1 or v6201\_03=1 or v6201\_04=1)

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable indicating whether de jure primary adult female decisionmakers participated in non-farm work (*fdm\_nonfarm*).

Set fdm\_nonfarm=0 if fdm\_dj=1 and fdm\_anymiss<6

Replace fdm\_farm=1 if fdm\_dj=1 and v6201\_05=1

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable indicating whether de jure primary adult female decisionmakers participated in wage or salaried work (*fdm\_wage*).

Set fdm\_wage=0 if fdm\_dj=1 and fdm\_anymiss<6

Replace fdm\_wage=1 if fdm\_dj=1 and v6201\_06=1

**Step 4.** After applying the primary adult female decisionmaker sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure primary adult female decisionmakers who participated in farm work using the *fdm\_farm* variable. Repeat for non-farm work using the *fdm\_nonfarm* variable and for wage or salaried work using the *fdm\_wage* variable. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_fpdm], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab fdm\_farm

Svy: tab fdm\_nonfarm

Svy: tab fdm\_wage

## 6.3 Education of household members

The section describes the following educational attainment characteristics of de facto household members:

* Percent distribution of de facto household members (total, male, and female) 5-24 years of age who are currently attending school, by age category
* Percent distribution of de facto household members (total, male, and female) 10 years of age or older who completed a primary-level education, by age category

### 6.3.1 Percent distribution of de facto household members who are currently attending school, by age category

This indicator is the percentage of de facto household members who are 5-24 years of age who were attending school at the time of the survey, by age category: 5-9, 10-14, 15-19, and 20-24 years. It is based on information in the household roster.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de facto household members 5-24 years of age reported as attending school at the time of the survey in each age category |
| Denominator | Number of de facto household members 5-24 years of age in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Sex |
| Treatment of missing data | The *agegrp, hhmem\_df,* and *sex* analytic variables cannot contain missing values. If a de facto household member is missing a value for the *edu\_attend* variable, set the corresponding *edu\_attend* analytic variables for de facto household members to missing. Please see Section 4.1.16 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *edu\_attend* variable. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *agegrp, hhmem\_df, sex, edu\_attend* |
| Analytic variables created | *edu\_attend\_df, edu\_attend\_mdf, edu\_attend\_fdf* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable indicating whether de facto household members who are 5-24 years of age are currently attending school (*edu\_attend\_df*).

Set edu\_attend\_df=missing

Replace edu\_attend\_df=0 if age≥5 and age≤24 and hhmem\_df=1

Replace edu\_attend\_df=1 if age≥5 and age≤24 and hhmem\_df=1 and edu\_attend=1

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable indicating whether de facto male household members who are 5-24 years of age are currently attending school (*edu\_attend\_mdf*).

Set edu\_attend\_mdf=missing

Replace edu\_attend\_mdf=0 if edu\_attend\_df≠missing and sex=1

Replace edu\_attend\_mdf=1 if edu\_attend\_df=1 and sex=1

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable indicating whether de facto female household members who are 5-24 years of age are currently attending school (*edu\_attend\_df*).

Set edu\_attend\_fdf=missing

Replace edu\_attend\_mdf=0 if edu\_attend\_df≠missing and sex=2

Replace edu\_attend\_mdf=1 if edu\_attend\_df=1 and sex=2

**Step 4.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de facto household members who are 5-24 years of age who were attending school at the time of the survey using the *edu\_attend\_df* variable. Repeat for de facto male and female household members separately. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab edu\_attend\_df

Svy: tab edu\_attend\_mdf

Svy: tab edu\_attend\_fdf

### 6.3.2 Percent distribution of de facto household members 10 years of age or older who completed a primary-level education, by age group

This indicator is the percentage distribution of de facto household members 10 years of age or older who completed a primary-level education, by age category: 10-14, 15-19, 20-24, 25-29, 30-34, 35-39, 40-44, 45-49, 50-54, 54-59, 60 or older. It is based on information in the household roster. The years of schooling required to complete a primary-level education differ from country to country. The ZOI Survey questionnaire, therefore, must be adapted to capture the education system in each country. If children are usually older than 10 years of age when they complete primary school, the indicator can be adjusted to reflect the country context. The indicator should also be adjusted to reflect the number of grades that individuals must complete to complete a primary-level education. Any adjustments made should be footnoted in the country report.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de facto household members 10 years of age or older who completed primary-level schooling in each age category |
| Denominator | Number of de facto household members 10 years of age or older in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Sex |
| Treatment of missing data | The *agegrp, hhmem\_df,* and *sex* analytic variables cannot contain missing values. If a de facto household member is missing a value for the *edu\_attend* variable, set the corresponding *edu\_attend* analytic variables for de facto household members to missing. Please see Section 4.1.15 for information on how missing values are handled when creating the *edu\_attend* variable. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *agegrp, hhmem\_df, sex, edu\_prim* |
| Analytic variables created | *edu\_prim\_df, edu\_prim\_mdf, edu\_prim\_fdf* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable to flag de facto household members who are 10 years of age or older and completed a primary-level education (*edu\_prim\_df*).

Set edu\_prim\_df=missing

Replace edu\_prim\_df=0 if age≥10 and hhmem\_df=1 and edu\_prim≠missing

Replace edu\_prim\_df=1 if age≥10 and hhmem\_df=1 and edu\_prim=1

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable to flag de facto male household members who are 10 years of age or older and completed a primary-level education (*edu\_prim\_mdf*).

Set edu\_prim\_mdf=missing

Replace edu\_prim\_mdf=0 if age≥10 and hhmem\_df=1 and edu\_prim≠missing and sex=1

Replace edu\_prim\_mdf=1 if age≥10 and hhmem\_df=1 and edu\_prim=1 and sex=1

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable to flag de facto female household members who are 10 years of age or older and completed a primary-level education (*edu\_prim\_fdf*).

Set edu\_prim\_fdf=missing

Replace edu\_prim\_fdf=0 if age≥10 and hhmem\_df=1 and edu\_prim≠missing and sex=2

Replace edu\_prim\_fdf=1 if age≥10 and hhmem\_df=1 and edu\_prim=1 and sex=2

**Step 4.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de facto household members who are 10 years of age or older who completed primary schooling using the *edu\_prim\_df* variable. Repeat for de facto male and female household members separately. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab edu\_prim\_df

Svy: tab edu\_prim\_mdf

Svy: tab edu\_prim\_fdf

# Water, sanitation, and hygiene indicators

In this chapter, indicators related to water, sanitation, and hygiene are defined and their calculation described. The following seven indicators are included in the chapter:

* Percent of households using an improved water source
* Percent of households using a correct water treatment practice or technology
* Percent of households with soap and water at a handwashing station commonly used by family members (Feed the Future phase two indicator)
* Percent of households with access to a basic sanitation service (Feed the Future phase two indicator)
* Percent of households using an improved but shared sanitation facility
* Percent of households using an unimproved sanitation facility
* Percent of households practicing open defecation

## Percent of households using an improved water source

This indicator is the percentage of households using an improved water source that is regularly available. Improved water sources include piped water into the dwelling, piped water into the yard, a public tap or standpipe, a tube well or borehole, a protected dug well, a protected spring, and rainwater. Improved water sources may also include tanker truck, cart with small tank, or bottled water, depending on the country. Before calculating this indicator, confirm what are considered to be improved water sources in the country, and adjust the indicator calculation accordingly. Regular availability of the water source means that it is (1) available all year round and (2) available every day in the 2 weeks preceding the survey.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households using an improved water source that is available year round and that was available every day during the 2 weeks preceding the survey as their main source of drinking water |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)  Residence (urban, rural) |
| Treatment of missing data | Households missing information on water source or regular availability are considered to be not using an improved water source. They are included in the denominator but excluded from the numerator. |
| Survey variables used | *v211, v214, v215, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *h2o\_improved, h2o\_regular, h2o\_imp\_reg* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable to flag households that reported use of an improved water source as their main source of drinking water (*h2o\_improved*).

Set h2o\_improved=0

Replace h2o\_improved=1 if v211=11, 12, 13, 14, 21, 31, 41, or 51

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH uses improved drinking water source”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable to flag households that reported that their main source of drinking water was regularly available (*h2o\_regular*)—that is, it was available year round and was available every day during the 2 weeks preceding the survey.

Set h2o\_regular=0

Replace h2o\_regular=1 if v214=1 and v215=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH uses regularly available drinking water source”

**Step 3.** Create a final binary variable that indicates whether the households’ main source of drinking water was improved and regularly available (*h2\_imp\_reg*).

Set h2o\_imp\_reg=0

Replace h2o\_imp\_reg=1 if h2o\_improved=1 and h2o\_regular=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH uses regularly available improved drinking water source”

**Step 4.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that use a regularly available improved water source using the *h2o\_imp\_reg* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab h2\_imp\_reg

Svy: tab h2\_imp\_reg genhhtype\_dj, col

#### References

Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen, C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>

UNICEF and World Health Organization. 2019. *Progress on household drinking water, sanitation and hygiene 2000-2017. Special focus on inequalities*. Available at: <https://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/jmp-report-2019/en/>

World Health Organization. 2019. *Water sanitation hygiene. Key terms.* Available at: <https://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/monitoring/jmp2012/key_terms/en/>

## 7.2 Percent of households using a correct water treatment practice or technology

This indicator is the percentage of households using a water treatment practice or technology that effectively kills or removes pathogens, based on information collected in Module 2, *Dwelling Characteristics*. Effective practices and technologies include boiling the water; adding bleach or chlorine to the water; using a ceramic, sand, or composite water filter; and using solar disinfection. Practices such as straining the water through a cloth or letting the water stand and settle are not considered effective water treatment methods. Respondents may report using more than one practice or technology. A household is considered to be using a correct water treatment practice or technology if it uses at least one of the effective practices or technologies.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households using at least one correct water treatment practice or technology |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)  Residence (urban, rural) |
| Treatment of missing data | Households missing information about water treatment, with a “don’t know” response, or with only an “other” treatment response are considered to be not using an effective water treatment method. |
| Survey variables used | *v217a-v217e hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *h2o\_corrtreat* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable to flag households using an effective water treatment practice or technology (*h2o\_corrtreat*).

Set h2o\_corrtreat=0

Replace h2o\_corrtreat=1 if (v2171a=1 or v217b=1 or v217d=1 or v217e=1)

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that correctly treat their drinking water using the *h2o\_corrtreat* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab h2o\_corrtreat

Svy: tab h2o\_corrtreat genhhtype\_dj, col

#### References

Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen, C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>

UNICEF and World Health Organization. 2019. *Progress on household drinking water, sanitation and hygiene 2000-2017. Special focus on inequalities*. Available at: <https://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/jmp-report-2019/en/>

World Health Organization and UNICEF. 2017. *Progress on drinking water, sanitation and hygiene: 2017 update and SDG baselines.* License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO. Available at: <http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/jmp-2017/en/>

## 7.3 Percent of households with soap and water at a handwashing station commonly used by family members (Feed the Future phase two indicator)

This indicator, a Feed the Future P2-ZOI-level indicator, measures the percentage of households with soap and water at a handwashing station commonly used by family members. Enumerators collect information for this indicator by physically observing the handwashing station during the household visit.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households in which soap and water are found at the commonly used handwashing station |
| Denominator | Number of households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type\*  Residence (urban, rural)\* |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Households with missing information on a place for washing or on the availability of water, soap, or other cleansing agent are assumed not to have the characteristic with the missing value. |
| Survey variables used | *v205, v206, v207, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *handwash* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable to flag households in which both soap and water are found at a handwashing station (*handwash*).

Set handwash=0

Replace handwash=1 if v205=1 and v206=1 and v207=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH has a handwashing station with soap and water”

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households in which soap and water are found at the commonly used handwashing station using the *handwash* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab handwash

Svy: tab handwash genhhtype\_dj, col

#### References

Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen, C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>

World Health Organization. 2018. *Global reference list of 100 core health indicators*. Available at: <http://www.who.int/healthinfo/indicators/2018/en/>

World Health Organization. 2019. *Water sanitation hygiene. Monitoring hygiene.* Available at: <https://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/monitoring/coverage/monitoring-hygiene/en/>

World Health Organization and UNICEF. 2017. *Progress on drinking water, sanitation and hygiene: 2017 update and SDG baselines.* License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO. Available at: [http://www.who.int/water\_sanitation\_health/publications/jmp-2017/en/](http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/jmp-2017/en/%20)

## Percent of households with access to a basic sanitation service (Feed the Future phase two indicator)

This indicator is the percentage of households using an improved sanitation facility that is not shared with other households, based on information in Module 2, *Dwelling Characteristics.* Improved sanitation facilities include flush or pour-flush toilets that empty into a piped sewer system, a septic tank, or a pit latrine; composting toilets; ventilated improved pit latrines; and pit latrines with a slab. Sanitation facilities that are not considered to be improved include flush or pour-flush toilets that empty into “somewhere else” or “don’t know where,” open pits or pit latrines without a slab, bucket toilets, and hanging toilets. Shared facilities may be less hygienic than unshared facilities, which could deter use of the facilities.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households using an improved sanitation facility that is not shared with other households |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\*  Residence (urban, rural)\* |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Households that report using an improved toilet facility, but that are missing information about sharing the toilet facility, are considered to be not using an improved, non-shared facility. They are included in the denominator but excluded from the numerator. Households missing information about the type of sanitation facility they use or with an “other” type of sanitation facility are considered to be not using an improved sanitation facility. They are included in the denominator but excluded from the numerator. |
| Survey variables used | *v208, v209, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *san\_improved, san\_shared, san\_impnotshared* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable to flag households using an improved sanitation facility (*san\_improved*).

Set san\_improved=0

Replace san\_improved=1 if (v208=11 or 12 or 13 or 21 or 22 or 31)

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH’s sanitation facility is improved”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable to flag households that share their sanitation facility with other households (*san\_shared*).

Set san\_shared=0

Replace san\_shared=1 if v209=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH shares sanitation facility with other HHs”

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable to flag households using an improved sanitation facility that is shared with other households (*san\_impshared*).

Set san\_impnotshared=0

Replace san\_impnotshared=1 if san\_improved=1 and san\_shared=0

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH uses an improved, unshared sanitation facility”

**Step 4.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that use an improved sanitation facility that is not shared with other households using the *san\_impnotshared* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab san\_impnotshared

Svy: tab san\_impnotshared genhhtype\_dj, col

#### References

Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen, C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>

UNICEF and World Health Organization. 2019. *Progress on household drinking water, sanitation and hygiene 2000-2017. Special focus on inequalities*. Available at: <https://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/jmp-report-2019/en/>

World Health Organization and UNICEF. 2017. *Progress on drinking water, sanitation and hygiene: 2017 update and SDG baselines.* License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO. Available at: <http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/jmp-2017/en/>

## 7.5 Percent of households using an improved but shared sanitation facility

This indicator is the percentage of households using an improved sanitation facility that is shared with other households, based on information in Module 2, *Dwelling Characteristics.* Improved sanitation facilities include flush or pour-flush toilets that empty into a piped sewer system, a septic tank, or a pit latrine; composting toilets; ventilated improved pit latrines; and pit latrines with a slab. Sanitation facilities that are not considered to be improved include flush or pour-flush toilets that empty into “somewhere else” or “don’t know where,” open pits or a pit latrines without a slab, bucket toilets, and hanging toilets. Shared facilities may be less hygienic than unshared facilities, which could deter use of the facilities. Households with an improved sanitation facility that is shared are considered to not have access to a basic sanitation service.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households using an improved sanitation facility that is shared with other households |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)  Residence (urban, rural) |
| Treatment of missing data | Households that report using an improved toilet facility, but with missing information about sharing the toilet facility, are considered to be using an improved but shared facility; they are included in the numerator and denominator. Households missing information about type of sanitation facility used or with an “other” type of sanitation facility are considered to be not using an improved sanitation facility and are included in the denominator but excluded from the numerator. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *san\_improved, san\_shared, genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *san\_impshared* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable to flag households using an improved sanitation facility that is shared with other households (*san\_impshared*).

Set san\_impshared=0

Replace san\_impshared=1 if san\_improved=1 and san\_shared=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH uses an improved, shared sanitation facility”

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that use an improved sanitation facility that is shared with other households using the *san\_impshared* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab san\_impshared

Svy: tab san\_impshared genhhtype,\_dj col

#### References

Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen, C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>

UNICEF and World Health Organization. 2019. *Progress on household drinking water, sanitation and hygiene 2000-2017. Special focus on inequalities*. Available at: <https://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/jmp-report-2019/en/>

World Health Organization and UNICEF. 2017. *Progress on drinking water, sanitation and hygiene: 2017 update and SDG baselines.* License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO. Available at: <http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/jmp-2017/en/>

World Health Organization. 2019. *Water sanitation hygiene. Key terms.* Available at: <https://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/monitoring/jmp2012/key_terms/en/>

## 7.6 Percent of households using an unimproved sanitation facility

This indicator is the percentage of households using an unimproved sanitation facility. A sanitation facility is considered to be unimproved if human excreta is not adequately separated from human contact. Unimproved sanitation facilities include flush or pour flush toilets that empty into “somewhere else” or “don’t know where,” open pits or pit latrines without a slab, bucket toilets, and hanging toilets. Households that report having no sanitation facility or report using the bush or field are considered to be using an unimproved sanitation facility.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households using an unimproved sanitation facility |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)  Residence (urban, rural) |
| Treatment of missing data | Households missing information on type of sanitation facility used are considered to be using an unimproved facility; they are included in the numerator and denominator. Households with an “other” type of sanitation facility are not considered to be using an unimproved facility; they are included in the denominator but excluded from the numerator. |
| Survey variables used | *v208, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum, ahtype* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *san\_notimp* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable to flag households using an unimproved sanitation facility (*san\_notimp*). Other (response code 96) is considered to be unimproved.

Set san\_notimp =0

Replace san\_notimp=1 if (v208=14 or 15 or 23 or 41 or 51 or 61 or 96 or missing).

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH uses an unimproved sanitation facility”

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that use an unimproved sanitation facility using the *san\_unimp* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab san\_unimp

Svy: tab san\_unimp genhhtype\_dj, col

#### References

Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen, C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>

UNICEF and World Health Organization. 2019. *Progress on household drinking water, sanitation and hygiene 2000-2017. Special focus on inequalities*. Available at: <https://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/jmp-report-2019/en/>

World Health Organization and UNICEF. 2017. *Progress on drinking water, sanitation and hygiene: 2017 update and SDG baselines.* License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO. Available at: <http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/jmp-2017/en/>

## 7.7 Percent of households practicing open defecation

This indicator is the percentage of households practicing open defecation. Households that report having no sanitation facility or report using the bush or field are considered to be practicing open defecation.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households that report having no sanitation facility or using the bush or field for defecation |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)  Residence (urban, rural) |
| Treatment of missing data | Households missing information on type of sanitation facility used are considered to be using an unimproved facility; they are included in the denominator but excluded from the numerator. Households with an “other” type of sanitation facility are considered to not be practicing open defecation; they are included in the denominator but excluded from the numerator. |
| Survey variables used | *v208, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum, ahtype* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *san\_opendef* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable to flag households practicing open defecation (*san\_opendef*).

Set san\_opendef=missing

Replace san\_opendef=1 if (v208=61)

Replace san\_opendef=0 if v208=missing

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH practices open defecation”

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that report having no sanitation facility or using the bush or field for defecation using the *san\_opendef* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab san\_opendef

Svy: tab san\_opendef genhhtype\_dj, col

#### References

UNICEF and World Health Organization. 2019. *Progress on household drinking water, sanitation and hygiene 2000-2017. Special focus on inequalities*. Available at: <https://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/jmp-report-2019/en/>

World Health Organization and UNICEF. 2017. *Progress on drinking water, sanitation and hygiene: 2017 update and SDG baselines.* License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO. Available at: <http://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/publications/jmp-2017/en/>

# Dwelling and household characteristic indicators

In this chapter, indicators related to dwelling and household characteristics are defined and their calculation described. The following five indicators are included in the chapter:

* Percent of households using solid fuels for cooking
* Mean number of de jure household members per sleeping room
* Percent distribution of households by dwelling roof materials
* Percent distribution of households by dwelling exterior wall materials
* Percent distribution of households by dwelling floor materials

## 8.1 Percent of households using solid fuels for cooking

This indicator is the percentage of households using solid fuels (coal or lignite; charcoal, wood, straw, shrubs, or grass; agricultural crop residue; and animal dung) as their main source of cooking fuel.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households that use solid fuels for cooking |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)  Residence (urban, rural) |
| Treatment of missing data | Households missing information on their main cooking fuel or with a response of “other” are considered to be not using a solid fuel. They are included in the denominator but excluded from the numerator. Households that report that food is not cooked in the house are excluded from the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *v219, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *dw\_solidfuel* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable that flags households using solid fuels for cooking (*dw\_solidfuel*).

Set dw\_solidfuel=missing

Set dw\_solidfuel=1 if (v219=6 or 7 or 8 or 9 or 10 or 11)

Set dw\_solidfuel=0 if v219<6

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH uses solid cooking fuel”

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that use solid fuels for cooking using the *dw\_solidfuel* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab dw\_solidfuel

Svy: tab dw\_solidfuel genhhtype\_dj, col

## 8.2 Mean number of de jure household members per sleeping room

This indicator is the mean number of de jure households per sleeping room in the household’s dwelling.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure household members per sleeping room across all surveyed households |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Number |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)  Residence (urban, rural) |
| Treatment of missing data | Household size cannot have any missing values. If the number of sleeping rooms is missing, it should be replaced with 1, assuming that every household has at least one room in which to sleep. |
| Survey variables used | *v204, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum, ahtype* |
| Analytic variables used | *hhsize\_dj, genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *nroom, memsleep\_dj* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates the number of rooms in each household’s dwelling that are used for sleeping (*nroom*). If the number of sleeping rooms in the household-level data file is missing or equal to 0, set the number of sleeping rooms to be 1, assuming that every household has at least one room in which to sleep.

Set nroom=v204

Replace nroom=1 If v204=0 or v204=missing

**Step 2.** Create a variable that indicates the number of de jure household members per sleeping room (*memsleep*).

Set memsleep\_dj=0

Replace memsleep\_dj=(hhsize\_dj÷nroom)

Label variable “Number of de jure HH members per sleeping room”

**Step 3.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the mean value of the *memsleep\_dj* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: mean memsleep\_dj

Svy: mean memsleep\_dj, over(genhhtype\_dj)

## 8.3 Percent distribution of households by dwelling roof materials

This indicator is the percentage distribution of households by specified categories of the main dwelling roof materials: (1) natural roofing (no roof, thatch, sod, and bamboo); (2) rudimentary roofing (wood planks and cardboard); (3) finished roofing (metal, wood, ceramic tiles, cement, calamine or cement fiber, and roofing shingles); and (4) other.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households in each specified category of main dwelling roof materials |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)  Residence (urban, rural) |
| Treatment of missing data | Information on dwelling characteristics is recorded based on interviewer’s observations; therefore, the dwelling roof variable cannot have missing values. Dwelling characteristics classified as “other” are reported in a separate “other” category. |
| Survey variables used | *v201, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum, ahtype* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *dw\_roof* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a categorical variable that flags the household that matches each of the specified main dwelling roof materials (*dw\_roof*). Note that the types of roof materials vary by country, so be sure to adapt the template syntax as needed to capture all response options in the household data file.

Set dw\_roof=1 if v201=11 or 12 or 13 or 14

Replace dw\_roof=2 if v201=21 or 22

Replace dw\_roof=3 if v201=31 or 32 or 33 or 34 or 35 or 36

Replace dw\_roof=4 if v201=96

Label values 1 “Natural, including none” 2 “Rudimentary” 3 “Finished” 4 “Other”

Label variable “Roof material of HH’s dwelling”

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that have roofs made of natural, rudimentary, and finished materials on their dwellings using the *dw\_roof* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab dw\_roof

Svy: tab dw\_roof genhhtype\_dj, col

## 8.4 Percent distribution of households by dwelling exterior wall materials

This indicator is the percentage distribution of households by specified categories of main exterior dwelling wall materials: (1) natural wall materials (no walls, dirt, cane, palm or tree trunks, bamboo with mud, and stone with mud); (2) rudimentary wall materials (cardboard, reused wood, plywood, and unbaked bricks); (3) finished wall materials (wood planks or shingles, unbaked bricks covered with plaster, bricks, cement blocks, cement, and stone with lime or cement); and (4) other.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households in each specified category of main exterior wall materials |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)  Residence (urban, rural) |
| Treatment of missing data | Information on dwelling characteristics is recorded based on interviewer’s observations; therefore, the dwelling walls variable cannot have missing values. Dwelling characteristics classified as “other” are reported in a separate “other” category. |
| Survey variables used | *v203, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *dw\_wall* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a categorical variable that flags the households in each specified main wall material category (*dw\_wall*). Note that the types of wall materials vary by country, so be sure to adapt the template syntax as needed to capture all response options in the household data file.

Set dw\_wall=1 if v203=11 or 12 or 13 or 14 or 15

Replace dw\_wall=2 if v203=21 or 22 or 23 or 24

Replace dw\_wall=3 if v203=31 or 32 or 33 or 34 or 35 or 36

Replace dw\_wall=4 if v203=96

Label values 1 “Natural, including none” 2 “Rudimentary” 3 “Finished” 4 “Other”

Label variable “Wall material of HH’s dwelling”

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that have walls made of natural, rudimentary, and finished materials on their dwellings using the dw\_*wall* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab dw\_wall

Svy: tab dw\_wall genhhtype\_dj, col

## 8.5 Percent distribution of households by dwelling floor materials

This indicator is the percentage distribution of households by specified categories of dwelling floor materials: (1) natural floor materials (earth or sand, dung and palm leaves); (2) rudimentary floor materials (wood planks and bamboo slats); (3) finished floor materials (parquet or polished wood, vinyl, or asphalt strips; wall-to-wall carpet; ceramic tiles; and cement); and (4) other.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households in each specified category of floor materials |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)  Residence (urban, rural) |
| Treatment of missing data | Not applicable. Information on dwelling characteristics is recorded based on interviewer’s observations; therefore, the dwelling floor variable cannot have missing values. Dwelling characteristics classified as “other” are reported in a separate “other” category. |
| Survey variables used | *v202, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *dw\_floor* |

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a categorical variable that flags the households that match each of the main floor materials (*dw\_floor*). Note that the types of floor materials vary by country, so be sure to adapt the template syntax as needed to capture all response options in the household data file.

Set dw\_floor=1 if v202=11 or 12 or 13

Replace dw\_floor=2 if v202=21 or 22

Replace dw\_floor=3 if v202=31 or 32 or 33 or 34 or 35

Replace dw\_floor=4 if v202=96

Label values 1 “Natural, including none” 2 “Rudimentary” 3 “Finished” 4 “Other”

Label variable “Floor material of HH’s dwelling”

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that have floors made of natural, rudimentary, and finished materials in their dwellings using the *dw\_floor* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: tab dw\_floor

Svy: tab dw\_floor genhhtype\_dj, col

## References

Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen, C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>

# The consumption aggregate and the poverty indicators

In this chapter, the Feed the Future poverty indicators are defined and their calculation described. The chapter is divided into two sections: the first provides guidelines to construct the indicators, and the second provides the step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicators.

## 9.1 Guidelines to construct the poverty indicators

This section includes two subsections. The first section provides information on how to create the consumption aggregate, which is required to calculate the Feed the Future poverty indicators, and the second section provides information on how to construct the poverty indicators using the consumption aggregate.

### 9.1.1 Creating the consumption aggregate

Household welfare measures, such as poverty, are commonly based on a nominal consumption aggregate calculated using data on household expenditures. Poverty is more commonly estimated based on household consumption expenditures, rather than on income, because income is more difficult to measure, particularly in poor agrarian economies and in urban economies with large informal sectors. Income may be seasonal and erratic, and it may be difficult to estimate, particularly for agricultural households in which income might not be monetized. Households may also underreport (e.g., if people are engaged in more than one activity, they often forget to report income from all sources). Consumption-based metrics are more closely related to individual well-being in the sense of having enough to meet current basic needs and because households have strategies to smooth out consumption, making consumption less likely than income to vary from month to month.

Following guidelines developed by Deaton & Zaidi (2002)[[19]](#footnote-19) and Grosh & Muñoz (1996),[[20]](#footnote-20) a *consumption aggregate* is constructed by aggregating the total monetary value of the goods and services consumed by each household during a period of reference.

In the ZOI Survey questionnaire, consumption expenditures are grouped into four categories in six sub‑modules, based on characteristics and likely frequency of purchase or recall periods:

* Food consumption over the past 7 days
* Non-food expenditures over the past 7 days
* Non-food expenditures in the past 30 days
* Non-food expenditures in the past 3 months
* Non-food expenditures in the past 12 months
* Consumer durables
* Housing

To compute the consumption aggregate, all purchased and non-purchased items consumed must be converted to a daily, per capita measure. There are some general procedures that apply to all categories, such as the treatment of outliers and missing values, and some considerations that are specific to each of the four categories.

#### 9.1.1.1 Missing values and outliers

The consumption expenditure dataset should be reviewed for missing values and potential outliers, or extreme values, even if standard consistency checks and verifications were in place during data collection and performed on the overall dataset. Even with a carefully executed interview, there will be missing observations and outliers remaining in the dataset. Respondents may not be able to provide a quantity or value for an item that has been consumed by the household, either because they do not remember or do not know. These missing observations and outliers need to be replaced with an imputed value, rather than coded as missing, because we need to comprehensively capture and value everything consumed by the household.

Analysts need to carefully document all cases they found missing or determined to be outliers, what protocol was followed to check for outliers, and how imputation was done. The frequency and geographical distribution of missing values and outliers by item should be noted, because they may reveal issues with data collection or data entry, which should then be investigated further and corrected if possible. Analysts also need to keep the raw dataset as well as the “cleaned” dataset, because another user may want to treat missing and extreme values differently. In all cases, detailed, complete, and accessible documentation is paramount.

The same general procedure is used to replace an outlier or a missing value. We first describe below how to impute a value to replace a missing observation or an outlier and then provide general guidelines on checking for and verifying outliers.

#### 9.1.1.2 Procedures for imputed values

If an observation is missing or determined otherwise to be an outlier (see Section 9.9.2, Treatment of outliers), it should be replaced (imputed) by the median[[21]](#footnote-21) per capita value within the smallest geographic unit (starting with the enumeration area or cluster) that has at least five observations.

The steps to do this are as follows:

* Calculate the per capita daily expenditures per household at the item or total level, depending on where imputation is needed, by dividing valid consumption expenditures data by the number of household members and then by the number of days in the recall period.
* For unit value in the food consumption sub-module, sum the monetary value by total quantity consumed, using valid household-level data by item.
* If there are five or more observations in a cluster, calculate the median value at the cluster level.
* If there are less than five observations in a cluster, calculate the median value at the next lowest administrative unit[[22]](#footnote-22) level.
* Use the median per capita daily value or the unit value at the lowest administrative level possible to impute a missing value or a confirmed outlier.

If the total number of observations in the entire sample is less than five, no imputation should be attempted. All observations should be reviewed together, and a determination should be made as to whether to include the item and if so, what per capita median value is plausible.

The per capita median value calculated should be compared with that from other (comparable on some level) administrative units to make sure that it is not markedly different. If it seems too large or too small compared to other clusters, it should be checked for plausibility. If it does not seem plausible, the per capita median values of the next administrative level should be used instead.

Note that in the food sub-module, the respondent is asked to provide both volume and values consumed overall and by sources. To the extent possible, the analyst should replace a missing value or an outlier using unit values calculated at the household or the cluster level. See the section on the food sub-module below.

#### 9.1.1.3 Treatment of outliers

The consumption module data should be checked for outliers for each individual item and across all items at the household and per capita levels, because a value could fall within the range as a total but not as a per capita.

As a general rule, if a value is more than three SD from its mean, it should be flagged as a potential outlier and further examined for plausibility. We check for plausibility because an extreme value may be legitimate depending on the circumstances (e.g., X and Y both bought mobile phones, but X spent UDS $500 on a smart phone and Y spent just UDS $30 on a basic flip phone). There is no established protocol for further examination, and analysts should develop their own protocol and document every step carefully. Other questions can be used to triangulate a particular response or provide context. For instance, at the end of the Food Consumption over the Past 7 Days sub-module, (questions 8.108 to 8.111), the respondent is asked about non-members of the household eating meals in the household. This series of questions could indicate that larger than average food expenditures (and certain non-food expenditures as well) are plausible because of guests present in the household during the recall period. Note that even if a large value can be explained by particular circumstances, it may be adequate to treat it as an outlier, because the extreme value will have a large impact on the survey statistics.

If, after further examination, an observation is determined to be an outlier, it should be coded as missing and then replaced with an imputed value following the general rules described in Section 9.2.1.

In the following sections, we describe some specific procedures to follow for each of the four expenditure categories (food, non-food, durables, and housing) in computing the consumption aggregate, including additional, category-specific outliers and missing value instructions for the food consumption data.

#### 9.1.1.4 Food consumption

The food item sub-module records consumption of a comprehensive list of country-specific foods. In this sub-module, both volume and monetary values are recorded. The interviewer asks whether the item was consumed and, if so, what quantity did the household consume in total in the past 7 days. The interviewer then asks how much of the total quantity was purchased, how much came from home production, and how much was obtained as a gift or from other sources. In each case, the respondent is asked to give a corresponding value, in local currency units (LCUs). The analyst should do the following across all items:

1. Verify that all quantities reported for a single food item are in a common unit (8.103b, 8.104b, 8.106b, and 8.107b). If different units are reported depending on the source, convert them to a common one.
2. Verify that the sum of the quantities consumed from various sources equals the total quantity consumed (8.103a=8.104a+8.106a+8.107a).[[23]](#footnote-23) If the sum is different from the total quantity consumed, adjust the total quantity consumed (8.103a) to the sum.
3. Compute the unit value for an item by dividing the amount spent on purchases by the quantity consumed from purchases (8.105 divided by 8.104a), if they both have positive values. If either one is 0 or blank, any other source can be used in which both value and quantity are reported (quantity and value of own production consumed or quantity and value consumed from gifts).

*Missing food item observations[[24]](#footnote-24)*

Because the respondent is asked to provide both volume and values consumed overall and by sources, unit value can be calculated and used to impute missing values. There are different cases of missing values possible in this sub-module.

1. *The respondent reports that an item was consumed (8.102=1), but monetary values are missing (8.105, 8.106c, and 8.107c are missing).*

In this case, a unit value cannot be calculated at the household level. Instead, a unit value for the item must be obtained at the cluster level or at the lowest administrative unit level possible. To calculate a cluster-level unit value, use the following steps:

* Calculate per capita total monetary value per household for the items for which imputation is needed.
* Calculate per capita total quantity consumed per household for the same items.
* Divide monetary value by quantity consumed per household to obtain the household-level unit value.
* If there are five or more observations in a cluster, estimate the median unit value at the cluster level.
* If there are less than five observations in a cluster, estimate the median value at the next lowest administrative unit[[25]](#footnote-25) level.
* To impute a value for a particular household in which a reported value was found to be an outlier or missing, multiply the cluster-level (or the lowest administrative level possible) median unit value by the quantity reported to obtain the missing monetary value or divide the total monetary value by the cluster-level median unit value to obtain the missing quantity values.

1. *The respondent reports consuming a food item (8.102=1), but no information is available on quantities or monetary value from any source (all other questions are blank).*

In this case, the median per capita monetary value across all households in the smallest geographic unit should be calculated for the item in question and used to impute the missing observation following the general procedure outlined in Section 9.2.1.

*Further testing for extreme values in the food consumption sub-module*

After missing observations and confirmed outliers have been replaced as appropriate (see Sections 9.2.1 and 9.2.2), it is useful to compute some overall statistics from the food consumption sub-module to help identify additional outliers.

* For each household, sum monetary values by source for each food item.
* Sum across food items to obtain the total value of food consumption by household.
* Divide the total value by the number of household members to obtain the per capita food consumption by household.
* Divide the per capita food consumption by 7 days to obtain the daily per capita food consumption by household.
* Calculate the sample mean and SD of daily per capita food consumption across all households.
* Flag household-level values that are less than -3 SD or greater than 3 SD from the mean as potential outliers.[[26]](#footnote-26)
* Look at the frequency distribution of the flagged cases to understand the pattern of outliers.
* Calculate the median value of daily per capita food consumption across all households, after removing outliers at various geographic levels.
* Replace confirmed outliers with the relevant median values, following the decision rule described in Section 9.2.1.

After remaining outliers are smoothed, the sample distribution should look relatively normal. It is also useful at this point to calculate the relative importance of food items consumed from the different sources. We should not expect, for instance, many households consuming staple food items obtained only from “gifts and other sources,” unless the sample population is impacted by disaster or other hardships. We can expect rural poor households to consume a significant proportion of the main food crops from home production, however, and to observe that in general the proportion of food purchased to food non-purchased goes up as income goes up. If these expectations are not met, the data are not necessarily faulty, but further investigation is recommended.

#### 9.1.1.5 Non-food, non-durable goods

Consumption expenditures information for non-food, non-consumer goods is collected for different recall period: 7 days, 1 month, 3 months, and 12 months. Items such as charcoal or kerosene, candles, and public transport are regular purchases and are better recalled on a weekly basis. Soap and cosmetics, petrol, wages to servants, utilities, and cell phone charges, also purchased regularly but less frequently, have a recall period of 1 month. Items purchased even less frequently, such as clothing, footwear, or cooking utensils, have a recall period of 3 months. Finally, purchases of goods such as furniture or school expenditures are infrequent events and are collected on a 12-month recall basis. Because of these different time periods, calculating total consumption of non-food items requires first converting the values reported to a common reference period.

Not all non-food items for which a household has incurred expenses contribute to household consumption in the sense of enhancing its welfare. Expenditures on items such as clothing, footwear, beauty, or recreation items increase household consumption and therefore should be included in the consumption aggregate. However, expenditures on items such as debt payment, fines, or legal fees do not lead to higher consumption and thus should be excluded. Expenditures that are made as productive investments or as part of the household production activities, such as purchase of a bus, fertilizers, or agriculture seeds, do not improve household consumption at present and should be excluded.

Finally, it is recommended to exclude infrequent and lumpy expenditures, such as those for births and funerals, marriage ceremonies, dowries, and night lodging in a rest house or hotel, because including them would overestimate a household’s true level of consumption. Many of these lumpy, occasional expenditures are included in the questionnaire because collecting these separately helps with recall during the interview and ensures that these expenditures are not inadvertently bundled into others. These are as follows:

* Health expenditures (items 8228 to 8236 and 8304 to 8309)
* Night lodging in rest house or hotel (item 8275)
* Fines, legal costs, marriage and funeral costs (items 8299 to 8303)

Following recommendations in Deaton & Zaidi (2002), education expenditures (items 8310 to 8318) should be included.

In the non-food, non-durable sub-module, the interviewer asks whether the respondent or someone in the household has bought the item over the recall period. If the respondent answers yes, then the interviewer asks how much was bought in total. Because of the heterogeneity of the goods included here, data on quantity are not collected. The only exceptions are a few items that could be gathered in the wild as well as, or instead of, purchased, such as wood poles, bamboo, or grass for thatching roofs (8.504). For these items, the interviewer asks the respondent to estimate the total quantity used in the past 12 months and then to estimate the value for any amount gathered or the cost for any amount purchased.

#### 9.1.1.6 Consumer durables

Purchases of durable goods represent large and relatively infrequent expenses. Almost all households incur these expenditures at some point in time, but only a small proportion of households would have made such expenditures during the preceding 12 months, the overall reference period of the survey. Deaton & Zaidi (2002) argue that the value of services that the household receives from the durable goods is a more appropriate measure of consumption than the price of the good, either contemporaneous or at the time of purchase. Hence, consumption of a durable good is calculated as the “user cost” or “annual rental equivalent” of owning the item and is approximated by multiplying the value of the item in its current shape by the sum of the real interest rate and the depreciation rate:

Where: is the current value of the item, is the real rate of interest, and is the depreciation rate for the durable goods. Each of these components is computed separately as follows:

* The current value of the item (: This is the value of the item in its current shape (second‑hand). If the household owns more than one item (question 8.705), the respondent is asked to report an average value.
* The real rate of interest (): In theory, this should be the specific real interest rate calculated for each durable good. In practice, a single average real rate of interest is used for all goods (see Deaton & Zaidi, 2002). Data on real interest rates by country are available from the World Bank Databank[[27]](#footnote-27) and should be averaged over as many uninterrupted years as possible to minimize the effect of large fluctuations or any distortion in interest rates. However, real interest rates are not available for all countries. For the Global Food Security Strategy (GFSS) target countries,[[28]](#footnote-28) time series are available for all but three countries.[[29]](#footnote-29) If a continuous real interest rate series is not available for at least 10 years (and up to 2 years of the survey year), nominal interest rates and inflation rates published by the country’s Central Bank can be used. The average inflation rate (using the Consumer Price Index [CPI]) for each year should be subtracted from the nominal interest rate () and then averaged over as many years as possible:
* The rate of depreciation ( is calculated for each item[[30]](#footnote-30) as:

Where is the current average price (average value as reported by the respondent) of the item, is the average price of the item when purchased, and is the average age of the item in years.[[31]](#footnote-31)

Note that it is possible for a depreciation rate to be negative (if a good has gained value over time) or close to or equal to 1 (if the good has lost almost all value because of condition or age). These outcomes can also occur because of inaccurate reporting of the selling (second-hand) value, the age of the goods, or the original price. Extreme values should be examined for plausibility and replaced if necessary by the consumer durable-specific median value of the smallest geographic unit (see Section 9.2.1). In general, depreciation rates between 10 and 25 percent are considered reasonable.

An average annual rental equivalent can then be estimated for each durable good and multiplied by the number of units (owned by the household, if more than one, as reported in question 8.703.

The total value of annual consumption of durable goods ( consumed by household is calculated as:

The per capita daily rental equivalent of durable goods consumed by the household is calculated by dividing the annual value by 365 days and by the number of household members.

#### 9.1.1.7 Housing

Housing is an important component of the total welfare of households and should be included in the estimation of the consumption aggregate. We are interested in measuring the flow of services accruing to the household from occupying the dwelling and not the expenditure for buying the house, which should be treated as an investment. However, imputing the value of housing services is not straightforward,**[[32]](#footnote-32)** especially if the housing market is not well developed in the areas where the survey is implemented.

If the household pays a non-subsidized rent for its dwelling, rent payment (8.605) is a good approximation and should be used as the consumption value from housing for these households. If the household either owns its dwelling or lives in it for free (8.601=1–4), a “rental equivalent” needs to be estimated.

If the household lives in an employer-provided house or lives in a house for free, the respondent is asked to provide an estimate of how much monthly rent could be charged, if the house were to be rented today (8.604). This rent estimate should be checked for plausibility,[[33]](#footnote-33) because it will be used to impute a value for housing consumption.

Questions 8.606 to 8.608 are directed to homeowners only, who are asked whether their household pays a mortgage on the house and, if so, how much and with what frequency. These questions should not be used as a proxy for housing services, because the mortgage depends on the terms of the contract, including the length of the contract and the interest rate charged. These questions are merely asked to help with the recall of all expenditures and avoid that some expenses be inadvertently included with others.

Using reported actual monthly rent paid (from renters) and estimated monthly rental value of dwellings provided by employers or occupied for free by the household, a hedonic regression model can be used to estimate a rental equivalent for households that are not reporting actual or estimated rent.[[34]](#footnote-34) This model is developed by regressing available observations and estimates of rental value on a series of dwelling characteristics, including location, and then using the resulting equation to estimate a rental equivalent for the non-renting households that did not provide an estimate of rental value. A log-linear functional form is the most commonly used functional form and typically performs better than a linear form.[[35]](#footnote-35)

Where:

is the rent paid or rent estimate of housing unit i

is a set of characteristics or attributes of housing unit i

and are the coefficients to estimate in the hedonic model, and

is the error term

There are several characteristics or attributes (the set of independent variables ) of the dwelling that can be fitted in the equation:

* Structural attributes: material of the exterior walls (question 203), floors (question 202), and roof (question 201); number of rooms (question 204[[36]](#footnote-36)); type of toilet (question 208); source of drinking water (question 211); access to electricity (question 222a); age of the house (question 8.603[[37]](#footnote-37)); etc.
* Location: district (question 05) or region (question 06); rural or urban[[38]](#footnote-38)
* If available, distance from an improved road; distance from a market[[39]](#footnote-39)

Some of the attributes are categorical and will be coded as binary or dummy variables. A stepwise regression procedure can be used to find the best fit, with the objective of maximizing the . Multi‑collinearity is likely to be present, but because the purpose is imputing rent where it is missing (predicting the dependent variable), the contribution or significance of individual variables should not be too much of a concern.

The equation with the estimated regression coefficients () can be applied to the characteristics of non‑renting households to impute their rent equivalent. These imputed rent equivalents should be examined for plausibility.

Question 8.609 asks about expenditures on repairs and maintenance in the past month. These should be added to the imputed, estimated, or actual monthly rental values to come up with total monthly expenditures on housing for the household. However, repair and maintenance expenditures should first be examined to determine whether they could include large, lumpy expenses, such as for renovation incurred in the past month that would otherwise be infrequent. In such a case, it may be better to replace the reported value with the median value of the other households within the smallest geographical unit with data on monthly expenditures on repairs and maintenance (see Section 9.2.1 on the general procedure to impute a value).

#### 9.1.1.8 Consumption aggregate

The consumption aggregate is obtained by adding daily expenditures across all food and non-food categories, to obtain total daily expenditures and total daily per capita expenditures for each household in the sample. For each household, total daily consumption expenditures are divided by the number of household members to obtain the per capita consumption level. In this approach, every household member is assumed to have an equal share of total consumption, regardless of age and other household member characteristics.

Where:

is the daily consumption aggregate of household

is the daily consumption expenditure on item by household

is the daily per capita consumption aggregate of household

is the number of household members in household

### 9.1.2 Poverty indicators

After the aggregation is completed, the various poverty indicators can be estimated. We are presenting how to calculate both the set of poverty indicators for the Feed the Future phase one endline survey and the set of poverty indicators for the Feed the Future phase two baseline survey.[[40]](#footnote-40)

The Feed the Future phase two poverty indicators are:

* Prevalence of poverty at $1.90 per capita per day 2011 purchasing power parity (PPP)
* Depth of poverty of the poor at $1.90 per capita per day 2011 PPP
* Prevalence of people who are “near-poor” at $1.90 per capita per day 2011 PPP

The Feed the Future phase one poverty indicators are:

* Prevalence of poverty at $1.25 per capita per day 2005 PPP
* Depth of poverty at $1.25 per capita per day 2005 PPP
* Average per capita expenditure in constant 2010 $US

#### 9.1.2.1 Prevalence of poverty: Percent of people living on less than $1.90 per day 2011 PPP

The prevalence of poverty, or poverty headcount ratio, is the proportion of the population in the survey area living below the international extreme poverty line, defined as a daily per capita consumption of less than U.S. dollars (USD) $1.90 at 2011 PPP prices.

The steps to calculate the prevalence of poverty indicator are as follows:

1. Convert the USD $1.90 line into the LCU, using the 2011 PPP conversion factor of private consumption based on the International Comparison Program 2011.[[41]](#footnote-41) The PPP 2011 conversion factors can be obtained from the World Development Indicator database (World Bank: <http://databank.worldbank.org/data/source/world-development-indicators>) and are provided in Table 4 for the GFSS target countries.
2. Adjust the poverty line in LCU for the inflation from 2011 to the year and month of the survey. In all cases, the official source for the CPI should be used. The formula to adjust the poverty line for inflation is:

Where the subscript refers to the month and year of the ZOI Survey.

1. Calculate the prevalence of poverty:

* Calculate the numerator as the sum of sample-weighted number of household members in sampled households in which the per capita daily consumption is less than the poverty line (less than ).
* Calculate the denominator as the sum of sample-weighted number of household members in the sampled households with consumption data.
* Multiply the ratio by 100 to obtain a percentage.

Where:

is the number of household members in household

is the sample weight of household

is the number of households in the sample

is a parameter that takes on the following values:

if

if .

Table 4: PPP 2011 Conversion Factor, Private Consumption (LCU per international $)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **GFSS Target Countries** | **PPP 2011** |
| Bangladesh | 24.849 |
| Ethiopia | 5.439 |
| Ghana | 0.788 |
| Guatemala | 3.873 |
| Honduras | 10.080 |
| Kenya | 35.430 |
| Mali | 221.868 |
| Nigeria | 79.531 |
| Niger | 228.753 |
| Nepal | 25.759 |
| Senegal | 246.107 |
| Uganda | 946.890 |

*Source: World Bank, World Development Indicators, Series PPP conversion factor, private consumption (LCU per international $)*

#### 9.1.2.2 Depth of poverty of the poor: Mean percent shortfall of the poor relative to the $1.90/day 2011 PPP poverty line

The depth of poverty of the poor measures how far below the USD $1.90/day 2011 PPP poverty line poor people are. This indicator differs from the depth of poverty indicator that is used by the World Bank and was used under Feed the Future phase one (see Section 9.1.2.5). The difference is that this indicator only tracks the depth of poverty of households that are under the poverty line. In other words, it **does not include all households:** households whose per capita consumption aggregate is equal to or greater than the poverty threshold are **not** included in this calculation.

The steps to calculate the depth of poverty of the poor indicator are as follows:

1. Using the poverty line converted to LCU and adjusted for inflation (), as was done for the prevalence of poverty, subtract per capita expenditure in LCU of each poor household in the sample from the poverty line, and then divide by the poverty line to obtain the proportional shortfall from the poverty line of each poor household in the sample.
2. Multiply each of these proportional shortfalls by the sample-weighted number of household members and then sum across all poor households.
3. Sum the sample-weighted number of household members in poor households.
4. Divide (2) by (3) and multiply by 100 to obtain the depth of poverty of the poor expressed as a percentage of the $1.90 per person per day poverty line.

With:

Where:

is the proportional shortfall of poor household

is the daily per capita consumption aggregate (in LCU) of poor household

is the number of household members in poor household

is the weight assigned to household

is the USD $1.90 poverty threshold converted to local currency at current prices for the year and month of the survey

is the number of poor households in the sample

#### 9.1.2.3 Prevalence of people who are “near-poor,” living on 100 percent to less than 125 percent of the $1.90 2011 PPP poverty line

This indicator measures the proportion of the population that is near poor, defined as an income marginally above the poverty line—that is, between the poverty line and 1.25 times the poverty line. The applicable poverty line is USD $1.90 per person per day at 2011 PPP. Therefore, the near-poor individuals are those with daily consumption expenditures equal or greater than USD $1.90 2011 PPP but less than USD $2.38 per day at 2011 PPP**.**

The steps to calculate this indicator are essentially the same as for the prevalence of poverty at USD $1.90 2011 PPP, except for the numerator, which is the sum of individuals that are defined as near poor. The upper limit of the near-poor range (USD $2.38 2011 PPP) also needs to be converted to LCU and adjusted for inflation for the year and month of the survey, using the approach outlined in Section 9.4.1.

Where:

is the number of household members in household

is the sample weight of household

is the number of households in the sample

is a parameter that takes on the following values:

if

if .or

#### 9.1.2.4 Prevalence of poverty: Percent of people living on less than $1.25/day 2005 PPP

The baseline surveys of Feed the Future phase one were conducted before the international poverty line was adjusted to USD $1.90/day following the realignments of the purchasing power parities in 2010. Until then, the international extreme poverty line was USD $1.25/day at the 2005 PPP. This indicator is essentially the same, except for the threshold.

The steps to calculate the prevalence of poverty indicator are as follows.

1. Convert the USD $1.25 line into the LCU, using the 2005 PPP conversion factor of private consumption based on the International Comparison Program 2005. The PPP 2005 conversion factors can be obtained from the World Development Indicator database (World Bank: <http://databank.worldbank.org/data/source/world-development-indicators>) and are provided in Table 5 for the former focus countries.
2. Adjust the poverty line in LCU for the inflation from 2005 to the year and month of the survey, using the official CPI source:

Where the subscript refers to the year and month of the ZOI Survey.

1. Calculate the prevalence of poverty:

* Calculate the numerator as the sum of sample-weighted number of household members in sampled households in which the per capita daily consumption is less than the poverty line (less than ).
* Calculate the denominator as the sum of the sample-weighted number of household members in the sampled households with consumption data.
* Multiply the ratio by 100 to obtain a percentage.

Or:

Where:

is the number of household members in household

is the sample weight of household

is the number of households in the sample

is a parameter that takes on the following values:

if

if .

Table 5: PPP 2005 Conversion Factor, Private Consumption (LCU per international $)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Feed the Future**  **Former Focus Countries** | **2005 PPP** |
| Bangladesh | 25.494 |
| Cambodia | 1615.298 |
| Ethiopia | 2.751 |
| Ghana | 0.448 |
| Guatemala | 4.540 |
| Haiti | 19.365 |
| Honduras | 9.662 |
| Kenya | 32.684 |
| Liberia | 0.511 |
| Malawi | 56.922 |
| Mali | 289.679 |
| Mozambique | 11.626 |
| Nepal | 26.467 |
| Rwanda | 236.745 |
| Senegal | 298.245 |
| Tajikistan | 0.927 |
| Tanzania | 482.451 |
| Uganda | 744.618 |
| Zambia | 2.830 |

*Source: World Bank, World Development Indicators, Series PPP conversion factor, private consumption (LCU per international $)*

#### 9.1.2.5 Depth of poverty: Mean percent shortfall relative to the $1.25/day 2005 PPP poverty line

The depth of poverty, also referred to as the poverty gap index, measures the average gap between the consumption levels of the population and the poverty line, with the gap for non-poor set equal to zero. The depth of poverty is expressed as a percentage of the poverty line. This indicator can be interpreted as the per capita cost across the entire population required to lift everyone below the poverty line to the poverty line, if resources were perfectly targeted to the poor.

The applicable poverty line for this indicator is USD $1.25 2005 PPP.

To calculate this indicator using the ZOI Survey dataset, use the following steps:

1. Using the poverty line converted to local currency and adjusted for inflation (), as was done for the prevalence of poverty, subtract per capita expenditure in LCU of each poor household in the sample from the poverty line, and then divide by the poverty line to obtain the proportional shortfall from the poverty line of each poor household in the sample.
2. Multiply each of these proportional shortfalls by the sample-weighted number of household members and then sum across all poor households.
3. Sum the sample-weighted number of household members in sampled households with consumption data.
4. Divide (2) by (3) and multiply by 100 to obtain the depth of poverty expressed as a percentage of the USD $1.25 per person per day poverty line.

With:

Where:

is the proportional shortfall of poor household ;

is the daily per capita consumption aggregate (in LCU) of poor household ;

is the number of household members in poor household ;

is the weight assigned to household ;

is the USD $1.25 poverty threshold converted to local currency at current prices for the year and month of the survey;

is the number of poor households in the sample; and

is the total number of households in the sample.

#### 9.1.2.6 Average daily per capita expenditures in constant 2010 USD

For this indicator, we need to convert the daily per capita consumption expenditures data that are collected in LCU into constant 2010 USD.

The steps are as follows:

1. Multiply the per capita consumption of each sampled household to 2005 prices, by multiplying by the ratio of the 2005 CPI and the CPI for the year and month of the survey (time=) to bring these to 2005 prices:
2. Convert them into 2005 USD by dividing by the 2005 PPP conversion rate.[[42]](#footnote-42)
3. Bring them into constant 2010 USD prices by multiplying by the CPI ratio between 2010 and 2005: [[43]](#footnote-43)
4. Estimate the average daily per capita expenditures by summing sample-weighted per capita daily consumption expressed in constant 2010 USD across sampled households with consumption data, and then dividing by the sum of sample-weighted number of household members in the sample:

Where

is the sample weight of household , and

is the number of household members in household .

## Step-by-step procedure to calculate the poverty indicators

This section of the poverty chapter presents the step-by-step procedures to calculate the Feed the Future ZOI-level poverty indicators. The poverty indicators require the daily per capita consumption expenditure to first be calculated. Therefore, Sections 9.2.1–9.2.7, components of the daily per capita consumption expenditure are calculated. In Section 9.2.8, the daily per capita consumption expenditure in local currency at ZOI Survey year prices is calculated. This then allows for the calculation of poverty indicators using the USD $1.90 per day (2011 PPP) poverty threshold (Sections 9.2.9 through 9.2.11) and using the UDSD $1.90 per day (2005 PPP) poverty threshold (Sections 9.2.12 through 9.2.14).

### 9.2.1 Food consumption expenditures of the past 7 days

The step-by-step procedures to calculate per capita daily food consumption expenditures in the one week (7 days) preceding the ZOI Survey follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov1\_food\_1w.do.* Variables from Module 8.1 are used for the calculations.

**Step 1.** Prepare the data.

**Step 1a.** Load the household-level analytic data file, and flag households if the consumption for all food items in the last 7 days is “no” (Q.8102 variables=2), “don’t know” (Q.8102 variables=8), or missing (Q8102 variables=missing).

For each variable (var) that starts with ‘v8102’:

Set `var’x=’var’

Replace `var’x=missing if `var’>2

Set v8102xmin=minimum value of all `var’x

Label variable “Minimum value across all v8102 variables”

**Step 1b.** Drop all flagged households from the working dataset. These households are added back into the dataset in Step 10.[[44]](#footnote-44)

Drop all records if v8102xmin>1

**Step 1c.** Change the data format from household level to item level. Original food consumption data are in flat format, meaning that there is one record that includes all food consumption data per household (see Table 6A). For data analysis convenience, convert the data from flat format to rectangular format, meaning that there are multiple records for each household—one for each food item (see Table 6B). (Example code uses Stata syntax.)

Reshape long v8101\_ v8102\_ v8103a\_ v8103b\_ v8104a\_ v8104b\_ v8105\_ v8106a\_ v8106b\_ v8106c\_ v8107a\_ v8107b\_ v8107c\_, i(hhea hhnum a05 a06 hhsize\_dj) j(j) string

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Table 6A: Example of Flat Format Data: Consumption Amount in Kilograms   |  |  |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | | HH | Rice | Wheat | Potato | Lentil | | 1 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 1 | | 2 | 3 | 0 | 4 | 2 | | 3 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | | Table 6B: Example of Rectangular Format Data: Consumption Amount in Kilograms   |  |  |  | | --- | --- | --- | | HH | Item | Quantity | | 1 | Rice | 2 | | 1 | Wheat | 1 | | 1 | Potato | 3 | | 1 | Lentil | 1 | | 2 | Rice | 3 | | 2 | Wheat | 0 | | 2 | Potato | 4 | | 2 | Lentil | 2 | | 3 | Rice | 1 | | 3 | Wheat | 3 | | 3 | Potato | 2 | | 3 | Lentil | 1 | |

**Step 1d.** Drop food items that are not consumed.

Drop record if v8102≥2

**Step 1e.** Create new variables for food item (*item),* quantity (*\_q*), unit (*\_u*), and monetary value (*\_v*) to use in the analysis for food consumed (*cons\_)*, purchased (*purc\_*), produced (*prod\_*), and received as a gift or from other sources (*gift\_*).

Set item=v8101

Label variable “Food item”

*Set cons\_q*=*v8103a*

*Label variable “Quantity consumed by household”*

*Set cons\_u*=*v8103b*

*Label variable “Unit of quantity consumed by household”*

*Set purc\_q*=*v8104a*

*Label variable “Quantity purchased by household”*

*Set purc\_u*=*v8104b*

*Label variable “Unit of quantity purchased by household”*

*Set purc\_v*=*v8105*

*Label variable “Value of quantity purchased”*

*Set prod\_q*=*v8106a*

*Label variable “Quantity produced”*

*Set prod\_u*=*v8106b*

*Label variable “Unit of quantity produced by household”*

*Set prod\_v*=*v8106c*

*Label variable “Value of quantity produced by household”*

*Set gift\_q*=*v8107a*

*Label variable “Quantity received from gift and other sources”*

*Set gift\_u*=*v8107b*

*Label variable “Unit of quantity received from gift and other sources”*

*Set gift\_v*=*v8107c*

*Label variable “Value of quantity received from gifts and other sources”*

**Step 1f.** Check the variables measuring quantities and monetary values for each food item and set refused, don’t know, and missing values to missing.

* Set the consumption (*cons\_q*), purchased (*purc\_q*), production (*prod\_q*), and gifted (*gift\_q*) quantities to missing if any of them have one of the following values: refused (9999997), don’t know (9999998), or missing (9999999).

Replace cons\_q=missing if cons\_q≥9999997

Replace purc\_q=missing if purc\_q≥9999997

Replace prod\_q=missing if prod\_q≥9999997

Replace gift\_q=missing if gift\_q≥9999997

* Set the consumption (*cons\_v*), purchased (*purc\_v*), production (*prod\_v*), and gifted (*gift\_v*) monetary values to missing if any of them have one of the following values: refused (999999997), don’t know (999999998), or missing (999999999).

Replace purc\_v=missing if purc\_q≥999999997

Replace prod\_v=missing if prod\_q≥999999997

Replace gift\_v=missing if gift\_q≥999999997

**Step 1g.** Verify that for each food item, units are the same for all quantities reported—that is, for total consumption, purchases, production, and gifts or other sources. Create a variable that flags items that have multiple units (*prob\_unit*). If the units are not all the same, convert them to a single unit manually using unit conversions. If the units cannot be converted to a single unit, set them to missing.

Set prob\_unit=1 if (cons\_u≠purc\_u) or (cons\_u≠prod\_u) or (cons\_u≠gift\_u)

If prob\_unit>0, correct mismatching units manually where possible, otherwise set unit to missing

**Step 1h.** Create a variable that flags missing quantity and monetary values (*miss\_*data). Drop food items for which all seven variables measuring quantities and monetary values of the item are missing. (Assuming that every household must have consumed some food in the 7 days preceding the ZOI Survey, the per capita daily consumption of these dropped households will be replaced by the local median per capita daily food consumption expenditures in Step 12.)

For each variable (x) of variable list cons\_q purc\_q prod\_q gift\_q purc\_v prod\_v gift\_v:

Set `x’=missing if `x’=0

Set miss\_data=0

Replace miss\_data=miss\_data+1 if cons\_q=missing

Replace miss\_data=miss\_data+1 if purc\_q=missing

Replace miss\_data=miss\_data+1 if prod\_q=missing

Replace miss\_data=miss\_data+1 if gift\_q=missing

Replace miss\_data=miss\_data+1 if purc\_v=missing

Replace miss\_data=miss\_data+1 if prod\_v=missing

Replace miss\_data=miss\_data+1 if gift\_v=missing

Drop record if miss\_data=7

**Step 1i.** Create a variable that sums the quantity of each food item purchased, produced, and received (*sumfood1)*, and then verify that for each item, the amount consumed by the household equals the sum of the amounts purchased, produced, and received—that is, *cons\_q*=*purc\_q*+*prod\_q*+*gift\_q*.[[45]](#footnote-45)

Set sumfood1=purc\_q+prod\_q+gift\_q

Compare sumfood1 cons\_q

* If the consumed amount is greater than the sum of the amounts purchased, produced, and received,adjust *cons\_q* to match the sum.

Replace sumfood1=cons\_q if cons\_q>sumfood1

* Create a flag variable if the amount consumed equals the amount purchased and the units of the two quantities are the same (*flag\_1*), and then set the values of the production and gift variables to missing.

Set flag\_1=1 if cons\_q=purc\_q and cons\_u=purc\_u

For each variable (x) in list prod\_q prod\_u prod\_v gift\_q gift\_u gift\_v:

Replace `x’=missing if flag\_1=1

* Create a flag variable if the amount consumed equals the amount produced and the units of the two quantities are the same (*flag\_*2), and then set the values of the purchased and gift variables to missing.

Set flag\_2=1 if cons\_q=prod\_q and cons\_u=prod\_u

For each variable (x) in list purc\_q purc\_u purc\_v gift\_q gift\_u gift\_v:

Replace `x’=missing if flag\_2=1

* Create a flag variable if the amount consumed equals the amount received and the units of the two quantities are the same (*flag\_3)*, and then set the values of the purchased and produced variables to missing.

Set flag\_3=1 if cons\_q=gift\_q and cons\_u=gift\_u

For each variable (x) in list purc\_q purc\_u purc\_v prod\_q prod\_u prod\_v:

Replace `x’=missing if flag\_2=1

* Create a variable that sums the adjusted quantities purchased, produced, and gifted for each food item (*sumfood2*).

Set sumfood2=purc\_q+prod\_q+gift\_q

Compare sumfood2 cons\_q

* Create a variable to flag all food items if the quantity consumed still does not equal the quantities purchased, produced, and received (*flag\_4*). Review all flagged records individually and decide what values should be adjusted such that the quantity consumed equals the quantities purchased, produced, and gifted.

Set flag\_4=1 if sumfood≠cons\_q

List hhea hhnum item cons\_q purc\_q prod\_q gift\_q purc\_v prod\_v gift\_v

**Step 2.** Calculate the per unit price (*unitprice\_item*) for each food item.

**Step 2a.** Convert all units to one chosen standardized unit for each item across all households. For example, convert the units for all liquids into liters, all solid foods eaten in large quantities into kilograms, and all solid foods eaten in small quantities tinto grams. Use the unit conversion table created for the ZOI Survey to convert non-standard units (for example, heaps, buckets, and bunches) into standard units. NOTE: There is no syntax for this step because it will vary from survey to survey.

**Step 2b.** If the item was purchased, divide the purchase price by the purchase quantity.

Set unitprice\_item=missing

Replace unitprice\_item= (purc\_v÷purc\_q) if (purc\_v>0 and purc\_q>0)

Label variable “Unit price of item purchased and consumed, past week”

**Step 2c.** If the item was not purchased, but it was produced by the household, divide the production value by the production quantity.

Replace unitprice\_item=(prod\_v÷prod\_q) if unitprice\_item=missing and (prod\_v>0 and prod\_q>0)

**Step 2d.** If the item was not purchased or produced by the household, but it was a gift (or from other sources), divide the gifted value by the gifted quantity:

Replace unitprice\_item=(gift\_v÷gift\_q) if unitprice\_item=missing and (gift\_v>0 and gift\_q> 0)

**Step 3.** Identify and verify potential unit price outliers and set confirmed outliers to missing.

The following section describes the general rule to identify, verify, and replace outliers. It refers to unit values but is applicable for all key variables for which outliers should be examined. The general rule should be the starting point to flag outliers. However, the process by which flagged outliers are examined for plausibility could vary, depending on the particular variables and circumstances, such as additional data available for triangulation. In all cases, the analyst needs to carefully document the protocols followed and every instance of flagged outliers and follow-on treatment of the observation. In the template Stata syntax files, there is a program, FLAG\_OUTLIERS, that identifies outliers.

**Step 3a.** As a **general rule,** a data point is defined as a potential outlier if it is ±3 SD from the mean in the selected local administrative unit. The default local administrative unit set up in the template Stata syntax files is the cluster (*hhea*), the lowest available unit likely available in the dataset. However, another—higher—local administrative unit can be used if more records are needed for the mean and SD calculations. Administrative units included in the ZOI Survey are found in the household identification section of the questionnaire. The core ZOI Survey questionnaire includes district and region. Depending on the specific situation, a different SD cut‑off point may also be considered (for instance, ±2 SD if the spread of data is narrow or ±5 SD if the spread of data is wide).

Set mean\_unitprice\_item=mean(unitprice\_item), by(hhea)

Set sd\_unitprice\_item=standard deviation(unitprice\_item), by(hhea)

**Step 3b.**Identify outliers. Create a variable to flag potential *unitprice\_item* outlier values (*out\_unitprice\_item*).

Set out\_unitprice\_item=0

Replace out\_unitprice\_item=1 if unitprice\_item<(mean\_unitprice\_item-(3\*sd\_unitprice\_item))

Replace out\_unitprice\_item=2 if unitprice\_item>(mean\_unitprice\_item+(3\*sd\_unitprice\_item))

**Step 3c.**Examine each potential outlier value to determine whether it is a plausible value. Prices of some items, such as cell phones, can vary widely. After reviewing each case, some flag values may need to be changed to non-outliers. Otherwise, set the unit price to missing if it is confirmed to be an outlier.

Tabulate unitprice if out\_unitprice\_item>0

Replace out\_unitprice\_item=0 if the outlier value is found to be a plausible value

Replace unitprice\_item=missing if out\_unitprice\_item>0

**Step 4.** Calculate the local median unit price for each food item, excluding outliers (*med\_unitprice\_item*), and impute outliers and missing values by the median values. In the template Stata syntax files, there is a program, CALC\_MEDIAN, that calculates the median unit price of an item.

**Median calculation rules:**

**Step 4a.** Identify and rank the administrative units available from the survey that can be used as locational boundaries of sampled households, from the smallest (cluster) to the largest (the boundaries of the sample as a whole).

**Step 4b.** Starting with the smallest local administrative unit, if the total number of valid observations for an item is greater than or equal to five, calculate the median at that level and retain for imputation.

Set med\_unitprice\_item=missing

Replace med\_unitprice\_item=median(unitprice\_item), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

**Step 4c.** If the number of valid observations is less than five, then repeat at the next local administrative unit level, up to the sample level, until at least five valid observations of an item are found, and then calculate the median value.

Replace med\_unitprice\_item=median(unitprice\_item), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_unitprice\_item=median(unitprice\_item) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

**Step 4d.** All confirmed outliers are replaced by the median at the lowest administrative level with at least five valid observations.

Replace unitprice\_item=med\_unitprice\_item if out\_unitprice\_item>0

**Step 4e.** If the total number of observations for an item is less than five in the entire sample, then the analyst should review all observations together to determine whether to include the item in the calculation. The analyst can determine that the value is implausible and set the value to missing or determine that the value is plausible and should be kept.

List item unitprice\_item if number of cases<5 ZOI[[46]](#footnote-46)

Replace unitprice\_item=missing if value is determined to be implausible

**Step 5.** Calculate the total household food consumption expenditure for each food item in the 7 days preceding the survey *(totfood\_item).*

**Step 5a.** If the food item was purchased, calculate total household food consumption expenditure by multiplying total quantity consumed by the unit price.

Set totfood\_item=missing

Replace totfood\_item=unitprice\_item\*cons\_q, if (purc\_v>0 and purc\_q>0)

**Step 5b.** For food items purchased cooked from a vendor (items 8167–8186), set the total household consumption expenditure equal to the purchase value of the item.

Replace totfood\_item=purc\_v if purc\_v>0 and (v8101≥8167 and v8101≤8186)

**Step 5c.** If the food item was not purchased but was produced by the household, calculate the total household food consumption expenditure from the produced amount and monetary value.

Replace totfood\_item=(unitprice\_item\*cons\_q), if (prod\_q>0 and prod\_v>0) and totfood\_item=missing

**Step 5d.** If the food item was not purchased or produced but was received as a gift or from another source, calculate the total household food consumption expenditure from the gifted amount and monetary value.

Replace totfood\_item=(unitprice\_item\*cons\_q), if (gift\_q>0 and gift\_v>0) and totfood\_item=missing

**Step 5e.** If there are no quantity and monetary values reported together for at least one source (unit price cannot be calculated from reported values), calculate total household food consumption expenditure using the local median unit price (see Step 4 above).

Replace totfood\_item=(cons\_q\*med\_unitprice\_item) if totfood\_item=missing and med\_unitprice\_item≠missing

**Step 6.** Calculate the per capita daily expenditure for each food item (*pcdfood\_item*) by dividing the total household food consumption expenditure by item, first by the number of household members and then by 7 days.

Set pcdfood\_item=(totfood\_item÷number of household members÷7 days)

**Step 7.** Identify and verify potential *pcdfood\_item* outliers and set verified outliers to missing. (See procedure outlined in Step 3 above.)

**Step 7a.** Create a variable to flag potential *pcdfood\_item* outlier values (*out\_pcdfood\_item*).

Set mean\_pcdfood\_item=mean(pcdfood\_item), by(hhea)

Set sd\_pcdfood\_item=standard deviation(pcdfood\_item), by(hhea)

Set out\_pcdfood\_item=0

Replace out\_pcdfood\_item=1 if pcdfood\_item<(mean\_pcdfood\_item-(3\*sd\_pcdfood\_item))

Replace out\_pcdfood\_item=2 if pcdfood\_item>(mean\_pcdfood\_iitem+(3\*sd\_ pcdfood\_item))

**Step 7b.** Examine the flagged values to understand the extent and patterns of potential outliers, because some flagged values may be legitimate. Review each flagged value individually to determine whether the value is plausible.

Tabulate pcdfood\_item if out\_pcdfood\_item>0

**Step 7c.** Set the *pcdfood\_item* variable to missing if the value is confirmed to be an outlier. Set the *out\_pcdfood\_item* value to 0 if the flagged value is found to be plausible.

Replace out\_pcdfood\_item=0 if the flagged value is found to be a plausible value

Replace pcdfood\_item=missing if out\_pcdfood\_item>0

**Step 8.** Create a variable that indicates the local median of per capita daily expenditure for each food item, excluding outliers (*med\_pcdfood\_item*), and replace verified outliers with the local median. (See procedure outlined in Step 4 above.)

Set med\_pcdfood\_item=missing

Replace med\_pcdfood\_item=median(pcdfood\_item), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

Replace med\_pcdfood\_item=median(pcdfood\_item), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_pcdfood\_item=median(pcdfood\_item) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

Replace pcdfood\_item=med\_pcdfood\_item if out\_pcdfood\_item>0

List pcdfood\_item if number of cases<5 ZOI[[47]](#footnote-47)

**Step 9.** Sum all *pcdfood\_item* variables by household and create a variable that captures the total household-level per capital daily food consumption expenditure by household (*pcdfood\_hh*), and keep only one record per household (the first record if there are multiple records).

By hhea hhnum: set pcdfood\_hh=sum(pcdfood\_item)

By hhea hhnum: keep if \_n=1

lab var pcdfood\_hh “Per capita daily food consumption exp, past 1 week”

**Step 10.** Add households dropped in Step 1 back into the dataset using cluster and household number as the key matching variables. Keep only the cluster, household number, household size, district, and region variables for the households being added back into the dataset.

Add hhea hhnum hhsize\_dj a05 a06 from “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic.dta” using hhea hhnum as key matching variables

Count if pcdfood\_hh=missing

**Step 11.** Identify and verify potential *pcdfood\_hh* outliers and set verified outliers to missing. (See procedure outlined in Step 3 above.)

**Step 11a.** Create a variable to flag potential *pcdfood\_hh* outlier values (*out\_pcdfood\_hh*)*.*

Set mean\_pcdfood\_hh=mean(pcdfood\_hh), by(hhea)

Set sd\_pcdfood\_hh=standard deviation(pcdfood\_hh), by(hhea)

Set out\_pcdfood\_hh=0

Replace out\_pcdfood\_hh=1 if pcdfood\_hh<(mean\_pcdfood\_hh-(3\*sd\_pcdfood\_hh))

Replace out\_pcdfood\_hh=2 if pcdfood\_hh>(mean\_pcdfood\_ihh+(3\*sd\_ pcdfood\_hh))

**Step 11b.** Examine all flagged data points to understand the extent and patterns of potential outliers, because some may be legitimate values. Review each flagged value individually to determine whether the value is plausible.

Tabulate pcdfood\_hh if out\_pcdfood\_hh>0

**Step 11c.** Set the *pcdfood\_hh* value to missing if the flagged value is confirmed to be an outlier. Set the *out\_pcdfood\_hh* value to 0 if the flagged value is found to be plausible.

Replace out\_pcdfood\_hh=0 if the flagged value is found to be a plausible value

Replace pcdfood\_hh=missing if out\_pcdfood\_hh>0

**Step 12.** Calculate the local median of the pcdfood\_hh variable (*med\_pcdfood\_hh*) and replace pcdfood\_hh with the local median if the flagged value is a confirmed outlier or if it is missing. (See procedure outlined in Step 4 above.)

Set med\_pcdfood\_hh=missing

Replace med\_pcdfood\_hh=median(pcdfood\_hh), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

Replace med\_pcdfood\_hh=median(pcdfood\_hh), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_pcdfood\_hh=median(pcdfood\_hh) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

Replace pcdfood\_hh=med\_pcdfood\_hh if out\_pcdfood\_hh>0 and med\_pcdfood\_hh≠missing

List pcdfood\_hh if number of cases<5 ZOI[[48]](#footnote-48)

Replace pcdfood\_hh=med\_pcdfood\_hh if pcdfood\_hh=missing and med\_pcdfood\_hh≠missing

**Step 13.** Rename the *pcdfood\_hh* variable to be *pcdfood\_1w,* keep only the renamed per capita daily food consumption expenditure variable and the cluster and household number variables, and save the data file to use to calculate the poverty indicators after all other household-level consumption expenditures have been calculated.

Rename pcdfood\_1w=pcdfood\_hh

Keep hhea hhnum pcdfood\_1w

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov1\_food\_1w”

### 9.2.2 Regular non-food, non-durable goods expenditures of the past 7 days

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the non-food, non-durable goods consumption expendituresduring the 1 week (7 days) preceding the survey follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov2\_nfood\_1w*. Variables from Module 8.2 and pet expenditure variables (*v8112–v8115*) from Module 8.1 are used for these calculations.

**Step 1.** Create a temporary data file that holds the pet expenditures in the same format as other items included in this section. The pet expenditure variables are *v8112–v8115* in Module 8.1.

**Step 1a.** Load the household-level analytic data file, and create variables indicating whether households bought any pet food during the week preceding the survey and how much the household spend on pet food (*v8201\_21: item, v8202\_21: consumed, v8203\_21: amount paid)*.

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic”

Set v8201\_21=”pet food”

Set v8202\_21=1 if v8112=1

Set v8203\_21=0 if v8112=1

Replace v8203\_21=v8113 if v8112=1 and v8113<99998

**Step 1b.** Create variables indicating whether households had any other pet-related expenses in the week preceding the survey and the amount the household spent (*v8201\_22: item, v8202\_22: consumed, v8203\_22: amount paid)*.

Set v8201\_22=”pet other”

Set v8202\_22=1 if v8114=1

Set v8203\_22=0 if v8114=1

Replace v8203\_22=v8115 if v8114=1 and v8115<99998

**Step 1c.** Keep only the variables needed to add the new pet expenditure variables to the household-level analytic data file, and save as a temporary data file.

Keep hhea hhnum and all variables that begin with v8201, v8202, v8203

Save “$analytic\Temp\temp\_pet\_expenditures”

**Step 2.** Prepare the data.

**Step 2a.** Load the household-level analytic data file again and add the pet expenditure variables from the temporary data file created in Step 1c using cluster and household number as the key matching variables.

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic”

Add v8201\_21 v8202\_21 v8203\_21 v8201\_22 v8202\_22 v8203\_22 from “$analytic\Temp\temp\_pet\_expenditures” using hhea and hhnum as key matching variables

**Step 2b.** Flag households if none of the items was purchased in the 7 days preceding the survey.

For each variable (var) that starts with ‘v8202’:

Set `var’x=’var’

Replace `var’x=missing if `var’>2

Set v8202xmin=minimum value of all `var’x

Label variable “Minimum value across all v8202 variables”

**Step 2c.** Drop all flagged households from the working dataset. These households will be added back into the dataset in Step 7.

Drop record if v8202xmin>1

**Step 2d.** Change the data format from household level to item level—that is, from flat to rectangular format. (See procedures in Section 9.2.1, Step 1.)

Reshape long v8201\_ v8202\_ v8203\_ , i(hhea hhnum a05 a06 hhsize\_dj) j(j) string

**Step 2e.** Drop items that are not consumed.

Drop record if v8202≥2

**Step 2f.** Create new variables for analysis (*item* and *totnfood\_item*).

Set item=v8201

Label variable “Non-food item”

Set totnfood\_item=v8203

Label variable “Expenditure on non-food item, past 7 days”

**Step 2g.** Check the expenditure values for each item and set to missing any of the following values: refused (999999997), don’t know (999999998), or missing (999999999).

Tabulate totnfood\_item

Set totnfood\_item=missing if totnfood\_item≥999999997

**Step 3.** Calculate the per capita daily expenditure on each non-food item purchased in the 7 days preceding the ZOI Survey (*pcdnfood\_item*). Divide *totnfood\_item* first by the number of household members and then by 7 days.

Pcdnfood\_item=(totnfood\_item÷number of household members÷7 days)

**Step 4.** Identify and verify potential *pcdnfood\_item* outliers and set verified outliers to missing. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 3.)

**Step 4a**. Create a variable that flags potential *pcdnfood\_item* outlier values *(out\_pcdnfood\_item).*

Set mean\_pcdnfood\_item=mean(pcdnfood\_item), by(hhea)

Set sd\_pcdnfood\_item=standard deviation(pcdnfood\_item), by(hhea)

Set out\_pcdnfood\_item=0

Replace out\_pcdnfood\_item=1 if pcdnfood\_item<(mean\_pcdnfood\_item-(3\*sd\_pcdnfood\_item))

Replace out\_pcdnfood\_item=2 if pcdnfood\_item>(mean\_pcdnfood\_iitem+(3\*sd\_ pcdnfood\_item))

**Step 4b.** Examine the flagged values to understand the extent and patterns of potential outliers, because some may be legitimate values. Review each flagged value individually to determine whether the value is plausible.

Tabulate pcdnfood\_item if out\_pcdnfood\_item>0

**Step 4c.** Set *pcdnfood\_item* to missing if the flagged value is confirmed to be an outlier. Set the *out\_pcdnfood\_item* value to 0 if the flagged value is found to be plausible.

Replace out\_pcdnfood\_item=0 if the flagged value is found to be a plausible value

Replace pcdnfood\_item=missing if out\_pcdnfood\_item>0

**Step 5.** Create a variable that indicates the local median of per capita daily expenditure for each non‑food item*,* excluding outliers (*med\_pcdnfood\_item*), and replace verified outliers with the local median. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 4.)

Set med\_pcdnfood\_item=missing

Replace med\_pcdnfood\_item=median(pcdnfood\_item), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

Replace med\_pcdnfood\_item=median(pcdnfood\_item), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_pcdnfood\_item=median(pcdnfood\_item) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

Replace pcdnfood\_item=med\_pcdnfood\_item if out\_pcdnfood\_item>0 and med\_pcdnfood\_item≠missing

List pcdnfood\_item if number of cases<5 ZOI[[49]](#footnote-49)

**Step 6.** Sum all pcdnfood\_*item* variables by household a create a variable that captures the total household-level non-food per capita daily expenditure for the week preceding the survey (*pcdnfood\_hh*), and keep only one record per household (the first record if there are multiple records).

By hhea hhnum: set pcdnfood\_hh=sum(pcdnfood\_item)

By hhea hhnum: keep if \_n=1

lab var pcdnfood\_hh “PCD total HH non-food consumption exp, past 1 week”

**Step 7.** Add the households dropped in Step 2 back into the dataset using cluster and household number as the key matching variables.

Add hhea hhnum hhsize\_dj a05 a06 from “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic.dta” using hhea hhnum as key matching variables

Count if pcdnfood\_hh=missing

**Step 8.** Identify and verify potential *pcdnfood\_hh* outliers and set verified outliers to missing. (See procedures outlined in Section 1.2.1, Step 3.)

**Step 8a.** Create a variable to flag potential *pcdnfood\_hh* outlier values (*out\_pcdnfood\_hh*)*.*

Set mean\_pcdnfood\_hh=mean(pcdnfood\_hh), by(hhea)

Set sd\_pcdnfood\_hh=standard deviation(pcdnfood\_hh), by(hhea)

Set out\_pcdnfood\_hh=0

Replace out\_pcdnfood\_hh=1 if pcdnfood\_hh<(mean\_pcdnfood\_hh-(3\*sd\_pcdnfood\_hh))

Replace out\_pcdnfood\_hh=2 if pcdnfood\_hh>(mean\_pcdnfood\_ihh+(3\*sd\_ pcdnfood\_hh))

**Step 8b.** Examine the distribution of outliers to understand the extent and patterns of outliers; some may be legitimate values. Review each flagged value individually to determine whether the value is plausible.

Tabulate pcdnfood\_hh if out\_pcdnfood\_hh>0

**Step 8c.** Set the *pcdnfood\_hh* variable to missing if the flagged value is confirmed to be an outlier. Set the *out\_pcdnfood\_hh* variable to 0 if the flagged value is found to be plausible.

Replace out\_pcdnfood\_hh=0 if the flagged value is found to be a plausible value

Replace pcdnfood\_hh=missing if out\_pcdnfood\_hh>0

**Step 9.** Calculate the local median of the *pcdnfood\_hh* variable(*med\_pcdnfood\_hh*) and replace *pcdnfood\_hh* with the local median if the flagged value is a confirmed outlier. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 4.)

Set med\_pcdnfood\_hh=missing

Replace med\_pcdnfood\_hh=median(pcdnfood\_hh), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

Replace med\_pcdnfood\_hh=median(pcdnfood\_hh), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_pcdnfood\_hh=median(pcdnfood\_hh) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

Replace pcdnfood\_hh=med\_pcdnfood\_hh if out\_pcdnfood\_hh>0 and med\_pcdnfood\_hh≠missing

List pcdnfood\_hh if number of cases<5 ZOI[[50]](#footnote-50)

**Step 10.** Set *pcdnfood\_hh* to 0 if it is still missing. A missing value means that the household either did not purchase any items or that the household is missing consumption information.

Replace pcdnfood\_hh=0 if pcdnfood\_hh=missing

**Step 11.** Rename the *pcdnfood\_hh* variable to be *pcdnfood\_1w,* keep only the renamed per capita daily non-food consumption expenditure variable and the cluster and household number variables, and save the data file to use to calculate the poverty indicators after all other household-level consumption expenditures have been calculated.

Rename pcdnfood\_1w=pcdnfood\_hh

Keep hhea hhnum pcdnfood\_1w

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov2\_nfood\_1w”

### 9.2.3 Occasional non-food, non-durable goods expenditures of the past 1 month

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the per capita daily non-food, non-durable good consumption expenditures during the 1 month preceding the survey follows the Stata syntax *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov\_nfood\_1m*. Variables from Module 8.3 are used for the calculations.

**Step 1.** Prepare the data.

**Step 1a.** Load the household-level analytic data file and flag households if none of the items was purchased in the 1 month preceding the survey.

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic”

For each variable (var) that starts with ‘v8302’:

Set `var’x=’var’

Replace `var’x=missing if `var’>2

Set v8302xmin=minimum value of all `var’x

Label variable “Minimum value across all v8302 variables”

**Step 1b.** Drop all flagged households from the working dataset. These households will be added back into the dataset in Step 6.

Drop record if v8302xmin>1

**Step 1c.** Change the data format from household level to item level—that is, from flat to rectangular format. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 1.)

Reshape long v8301\_ v8302\_ v8303\_ , i(hhea hhnum a05 a06 hhsize\_dj) j(j) string

**Step 1d.** Drop items that are not consumed.

Drop record if v8302≥2

**Step 1e.** Create new variables for analysis (*item* and *totnfood\_item*).

Set item=v8301

Label variable “Non-food item”

Set totnfood\_item=v8303

Label variable “Expenditure on non-food item, past 1 month”

**Step 1f.** Drop items related to health (item numbers 8228–8236) that do not contribute to household consumption even if survey respondents report expenditures on these items.[[51]](#footnote-51)

Drop if item=8228 or item=8229 or item=8230 or item=8231 or item=8232 or item=8233 or item=8234 or item=8235 or item=8236

**Step 1g.** Check the expenditure values for each item and set to missing the following values: refused (999999997), don’t know (999999998), and missing (999999999).

Tabulate totnfood\_item

Set totnfood\_item=missing if totnfood\_item≥999999997

**Step 2.** Calculate the per capita daily expenditure on each non-food item purchased in the past 1 month (*pcdnfood\_item*). Divide *totnfood\_item* first by the number of household members and then by 30 days.

Set pcdnfood\_item=(totnfood\_item÷number of household members÷30 days)

**Steps 3–9.** Repeat Steps 4–10 described in Section 9.2.2, *Regular non-food, non-durable goods expenditures of the past 7 days,* to obtain a variable (*pcdnfood\_hh*) that captures the per capita daily consumption expenditure on non-food, non-durable goods purchased during the 1 month (30 days) preceding the ZOI Survey.

**Step 10.** Rename the *pcdnfood\_hh* variable to be *pcdnfood\_1m,* keep only the renamed per capita daily non-food consumption expenditure variable and the cluster and household number variables, and save the data file to use to calculate the poverty indicators after all other household-level consumption expenditures have been calculated.

Rename pcdnfood\_1m=pcdnfood\_hh

Keep hhea hhnum pcdnfood\_1m

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov3\_nfood\_1m”

### 9.2.4 Occasional non-food, non-durable goods of the past 3 months

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the per capita daily non-food, non-durable good consumption expenditures during the 3 months preceding the survey follows the Stata syntax *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov4\_nfood\_3m.* Variables from Module 8.4 are used for the calculations.

**Step 1.** Prepare the data.

**Step 1a.** Load the household-level analytic data file and flag households if none of the items was purchased in the three months preceding the survey.

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic”

For each variable (var) that starts with ‘v8402’:

Set `var’x=’var’

Replace `var’x=missing if `var’>2

Set v8402xmin=minimum value of all `var’x

Label variable “Minimum value across all v8402 variables”

**Step 1b.** Drop all flagged households from the working dataset. These households are added back into the dataset later (Step 6).

Drop record if v8402xmin>1

**Step Ic.** Change the data format from household level to item level—that is, from flat to rectangular format. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 1.)

Reshape long v8401\_ v8402\_ v8403\_ , i(hhea hhnum a05 a06 hhsize\_dj) j(j) string

**Step 1d.** Drop items that are not consumed.

Drop record if v8402≥2

**Step 1e.** Create new variables for analysis (*item* and *totnfood\_item).*

Set item=v8401

Label variable “Non-food item”

Set totnfood\_item=v8403

Label variable “Expenditure on non-food item, past 3 months”

**Step 1f.** Drop the item related to a night’s lodging in a rest house or hotel health (item number 8275), even if survey respondents report expenditures on this item.[[52]](#footnote-52)

Drop record if item=8275

**Step 1g.** Check the expenditure values for each item and set invalid values (Refuse=999999997, Don’t know=999999998, Missing=999999999) to missing.

Tabulate totnfood\_item

Set totnfood\_item=missing if totnfood\_item≥999999997

**Step 2.** Calculate the per capita daily expenditure on each non-food item purchased in the past 3 months (*pcdnfood\_item*) by diving *totnfood\_item* first by the number of household members and then by 90 days.

Set pcdnfood\_item=(totnfood\_item÷number of household members÷90 days)

**Steps 3–9.** Repeat Steps 4–10 described in Section 9.2.2, *Regular non-food, non-durable goods expenditures of the past 7 days,* to obtain a variable *pcdnfood\_hh*, that captures the per capita daily consumption expenditure on non-food, non-durable goods purchased during the three months (90 days) preceding the ZOI Survey.

**Step 10.** Rename the *pcdnfood\_hh* variable to be *pcdnfood\_1m,* keep only the renamed per capita daily non-food consumption expenditure variable and the cluster and household number variables, and save the data file to use to calculate the poverty indicators after all other household-level consumption expenditures have been calculated.

Rename pcdnfood\_3m=pcdnfood\_hh

Keep hhea hhnum pcdnfood\_3m

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov4\_nfood\_3m”

### 9.2.5 Occasional non-food, non-durable goods of the past 12 months

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the per capita daily non-food, non-durable goods consumption expenditures during the year preceding the survey follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov5\_nfood\_1y.* Variables from Module 8.5 are used for the calculations.

**Step 1.** Prepare the data.

**Step 1a.** Load the household-level analytic data file and flag households if none of the items was purchased in the year preceding the survey.

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic”

For each variable (var) that starts with ‘v8502’:

Set `var’x=’var’

Replace `var’x=missing if `var’>2

Set v8502xmin=minimum value of all `var’x

Label variable “Minimum value across all v8502 variables”

**Step 1b.** Drop all flagged households from the working dataset. These households are added back into the dataset in Step 6.

Drop record if v8502xmin>1

**Step Ic.** Change the data format from household level to item level—that is, from flat to rectangular format. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 1.)

Reshape long v8501\_ v8502\_ v8503\_ , i(hhea hhnum a05 a06 hhsize\_dj) j(j) string

**Step 1d.** Drop items that are not consumed.

Drop record if v8502≥2

**Step 1e.** Create new variables for analysis (*item* and *totnfood\_item*).

Set item=v8501

Label variable “Non-food item”

Set totnfood\_item=v8503

Label variable “Expenditure on non-food item, past 1 year”

**Step 1f.** Drop items that do not contribute to household consumption or that are lumpy and related to rare events, such as legal fees, marriages, funerals, and hospitalization (items 8298–8309).

Drop record if item=8298 or item=8299 or item=8300 or item=8301 or item=8302 or item=8303 or item=8304 or item=8305 or item=8306 or item=8307 or item=8308 or item=8309

**Step 1g.** Save the data to a temporary data file as *temp\_pov5*.

Save “$analytic\Temp\temp\_pov5”

**Step 1h.** Calculate the consumption expenditure on items 8319–8321 that may have been gathered in addition to, or instead of, purchased, using item-level data.

**Step 1h.1.** Load the household-level analytic data file again, and flag households if none of the items was purchased or gathered in the past 12 months.

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic”

For each variable (var) that starts with ‘v8505’:

Set `var’x=’var’

Replace `var’x=missing if `var’>2

Set v8505xmin=minimum value of all `var’x

Label variable “Minimum value across all v8505 variables”

**Step 1h.2.** Drop all flagged households from the working dataset.

Drop record if v8505xmin>1

**Step 1h.3.** Change the data format from household level to item level.

Reshape long v8504\_ v8505\_ v8505a\_ v8505b\_ v8506\_ v8507\_ v8508\_, i(hhea hhnum a05 a06 hhsize\_dj) j(j) string

**Step 1h.4.** Drop items that are not consumed.

Drop record if v8505≥2

**Step 1h.5.** Create new variables for analysis (*item* and *totnfood\_item*).

Set item=v8504

Label variable “Non-food item”

Set totnfood\_item=v8507 if v8506=1

Replace totnfood\_item=v8508 if v8506=2

Label variable “Expenditure on non-food item, past 1 year”

**Step 1h.6.** Add data from *temp\_pov5* data file to the working dataset.

Append the working dataset to “$analytic\Temp\temp\_pov5”

**Step 1i.** Check *totnfood\_item* values for each item and set to missing the following values: refused (999999997), don’t know (999999998), and missing (999999999).

Tabulate totnfood\_item

Set totnfood\_item=missing if totnfood\_item≥999999997

**Step 2.** Calculate the per capita daily expenditure in the past 12 months (*pcdnfood\_item*) by dividing *totnfood\_item* first by the number of household members and then by 365 days.

Set pcdnfood\_item=(totnfood\_item÷number of household members÷365 days)

**Steps 3–9.** Repeat Steps 4–10 described in Section 9.2.2, *Regular non-food, non-durable goods expenditures of the past 7 days,* to obtain a variable (*pcdnfood\_hh*) that captures the per capita daily consumption expenditure on non-food, non-durable goods purchased during the 1 year (12 months) preceding the ZOI Survey.

**Step 10.** Rename the *pcdnfood\_hh* variable to be *pcdnfood\_1y,* keep only the renamed per capita daily non-food consumption expenditure variable and the cluster and household number variables, and save the data file to use to calculate the poverty indicators after all other household-level consumption expenditures have been calculated.

Rename pcdnfood\_1m=pcdnfood\_hh

Keep hhea hhnum pcdnfood\_1y

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov5\_nfood\_1y”

### 9.2.6 Consumption expenditures on durable goods owned by the household

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the per capita daily durable good consumption expenditures follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov6\_asset.* Variables from Module 8.7 are used for the calculations.

**Step 1.** Prepare the data.

**Step 1a.** Load the household-level analytic data file and flag households if none of the durable goods is owned by the household.

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic”

For each variable (var) that starts with ‘v8702’:

Set `var’x=’var’

Replace `var’x=missing if `var’>2

Set v8702xmin=minimum value of all `var’x

Label variable “Minimum value across all v8702 variables”

**Step 1b.** Drop all flagged households from the working dataset. These households will be added back into the dataset in Step 13.

Drop record if v8702xmin>1

**Step1c.** Change the data format from household level to item level—that is, from flat to rectangular format. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 1.)

Reshape long v8701\_ v8702\_ v8703\_ v8704\_ v8705\_ v8706\_ v8707\_, i(hhea hhnum a05 a06 hhsize\_dj) j(j) string

**Step 1d.** Drop items that are not owned.

Drop record if v8702≥2

**Step 1e.** Create new variables for analysis (*item*, *currvalue, purcvalue, assetage,* and *number\_item*).

Set item=v8701

Label variable “Asset”

Set currvalue=v8705

Label variable “Current value of asset, average if multiple”

Set purcvalue=v8706

Label variable “Amount paid for asset, average if multiple”

Set assetage=v8704

Label variable “Asset age, average if multiple”

Set number\_item=v8703

Label variable “Number of asset owned”

**Step 1f.** Check current values, purchase values, and asset age values, and set to missing the following values: refused (997 or 999999997), don’t know (998 or 999999998), and missing (999 or 999999997).

Replace assetage=missing if assetage≥997

Replace currvalue=missing if currvalue≥999999997

Replace purcvalue=missing if purcvalue≥999999997

**Step 2.** Identify potential current value and purchase value outliers and set verified outliers to missing. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 3.)

**Step 2a.** Identify and verify potential *currvalue* outliers and set verified outliers to missing.

* Create a variable to flag potential *currvalue* outlier values (*out\_currvalue*)*.*

Set mean\_currvalue=mean(currvalue), by(hhea)

Set sd\_currvalue=standard deviation(currvalue), by(hhea)

Set out\_currvalue=0

Replace out\_currvalue=1 if currvalue<(mean\_currvalue-(3\*sd\_currvalue))

Replace out\_currvalue=2 if currvalue>(mean\_pcdnfood\_ihh+(3\*sd\_ currvalue))

* Examine the distribution of outliers to understand the extent and patterns of outliers; some may be legitimate values. Review each flagged value individually to determine whether the value is plausible.

Tabulate currvalue if out\_currvalue>0

* Set the *currvalue* variable to missing if the flagged value is confirmed to be an outlier. Set the *out\_ currvalue* variable to 0 if the flagged value is found to be plausible.

Replace out\_currvalue=0 if the flagged value is found to be a plausible value

Replace currvalue=missing if out\_currvalue>0

* Set current or purchased values to be missing if the values are confirmed to be outliers.

Replace purcvalue=missing if out\_purcvalue>0

Replace currvalue=missing if out\_currvalue>0

**Step 2b.** Identify and verify potential *purcvalue* outliers and set verified outliers to missing.

* Create a variable to flag potential *purcvalue* outlier values (*out\_purcvalue*)*.*

Set mean\_purcvalue=mean(purcvalue), by(hhea)

Set sd\_purcvalue=standard deviation(purcvalue), by(hhea)

Set out\_purcvalue=0

Replace out\_purcvalue=1 if purcvalue<(mean\_purcvalue-(3\*sd\_purcvalue))

Replace out\_purcvalue=2 if purcvalue>(mean\_pcdnfood\_ihh+(3\*sd\_ purcvalue))

* Examine the distribution of outliers to understand the extent and patterns of outliers; some may be legitimate values. Review each flagged value individually to determine whether the value is plausible.

Tabulate purcvalue if out\_purcvalue>0

* Set the *purcvalue* variable to missing if the flagged value is confirmed to be an outlier. Set the *out\_ purcvalue* variable to 0 if the flagged value is found to be plausible.

Replace out\_purcvalue=0 if the flagged value is found to be a plausible value

Replace purcvalue=missing if out\_purcvalue>0

* Set current or purchased values to be missing if the values are confirmed to be outliers.

Replace purcvalue=missing if out\_purcvalue>0

Replace purcvalue=missing if out\_purcvalue> 0

**Step 3.** Calculate the local median of the *currvalue* and *purcvalue* variables and replace them with the local median if a flagged value is a confirmed outlier. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 4.)

**Step 3a.** Calculate the local median of the *currvalue* variable and replace *currvalue* with the local median if a flagged value is a confirmed outlier.

Set med\_currvalue=missing

Replace med\_currvalue=median(currvalue), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

Replace med\_currvalue=median(currvalue), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_currvalue=median(currvalue) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

Replace currvalue=med\_currvalue if out\_currvalue>0 and med\_currvalue≠missing

List currvalue if number of cases<5 ZOI[[53]](#footnote-53)

**Step 3b.** Calculate the local median of the *purcvalue* variable and replace *purcvalue* with the local median if a flagged value is a confirmed outlier.

Set med\_purcvalue=missing

Replace med\_purcvalue=median(purcvalue), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

Replace med\_purcvalue=median(purcvalue), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_purcvalue=median(purcvalue) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

Replace purcvalue=med\_purcvalue if out\_purcvalue>0 and med\_purcvalue≠missing

List purcvalue if number of cases<5 ZOI[[54]](#footnote-54)

**Step 4.** Calculate the durable good depreciation rate (*dep*). Investigate the *dep* values that are less than 0 or very high. Note that the average current value of many used items may be higher than the purchase price or value.

Set dep=1–((currvalue÷purcvalue)^(1÷assetage))

Label variable “Depreciation rate of each item owned (average)”

**Step 5.** Identify and verify potential depreciation rate outliers and set verified outliers to missing. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 3.)

**Step 5a.** Create a variable to flag potential *dep* outlier values (*out\_dep*)*.*

Set mean\_dep=mean(dep), by(hhea)

Set sd\_dep=standard deviation(dep), by(hhea)

Set out\_dep=0

Replace out\_dep=1 if dep<(mean\_dep-(3\*sd\_dep))

Replace out\_dep=2 if dep>(mean\_pcdnfood\_ihh+(3\*sd\_ dep))

**Step 5b.** Examine the distribution of outliers to understand the extent and patterns of outliers; some may be legitimate values. Review each flagged value individually to determine whether the value is plausible.

Tabulate dep if out\_dep>0

**Step 5c.** Set the *dep* variable to missing if the flagged value is confirmed to be an outlier. Set the *out\_dep* variable to 0 if the flagged value is found to be plausible.

Replace out\_dep=0 if the flagged value is found to be a plausible value

Replace dep=missing if out\_dep>0

**Step 6.** Calculate the local median of the *dep* variable(*med\_dep*) and replace *dep* with the local median if the flagged value is a confirmed outlier. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 4.)

Set med\_dep=missing

Replace med\_dep=median(dep), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

Replace med\_dep=median(dep), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_dep=median(dep) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

Replace dep=med\_dep if out\_dep>0 and med\_dep≠missing

List dep if number of cases<5 ZOI[[55]](#footnote-55)

**Step 7.** Calculate the annual “rental price” of the durable goods (*totrent\_item*) by multiplying *currvalue* by the depreciation rate and the average real interest rate (*avgintrate)*, ideally calculated over 10 to 20 years, depending on availability of the data.[[56]](#footnote-56) The average interest rate is country-specific; see the World Bank’s website to obtain a value for the ZOI Survey country. If information for the ZOI Survey is not available from the World Bank, calculate the nominal interest rate from the Central bank minus CPI, averaged out over as many years as possible. Keep detailed records of the procedures followed.

Set avgintrate=XXX [Must determine what this should be in the ZOI Survey country]

Set totrent\_item1=currvalue\*(avgintrate+dep)

**Step 8.** Calculate the annual rental equivalent of durable goods (*totrent\_item2*) by multiplying *totrent\_item1* by the number of the asset that the household owns (*number\_item*).

Set totrent\_item2=(totrent\_item1\*number\_item)

**Step 9.** Calculate the per capita daily rental equivalent of durable goods (*pcdrent\_item*) by dividing *totrent\_item2* first by the number of household members and then by the number of days in a year.

Set pcdrent\_item=totrent\_item\*number of the item owned÷number of household members÷365

**Step 10.** Identify and verify potential *pcdrent\_itemreciation* rate outliers and set verified outliers to missing. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 3.)

**Step 10a.** Create a variable to flag potential *pcdrent\_item* outlier values (*out\_pcdrent\_item*)*.*

Set mean\_pcdrent\_item=mean(pcdrent\_item), by(hhea)

Set sd\_pcdrent\_item=standard deviation(pcdrent\_item), by(hhea)

Set out\_pcdrent\_item=0

Replace out\_pcdrent\_item=1 if pcdrent\_item<(mean\_pcdrent\_item-(3\*sd\_pcdrent\_item))

Replace out\_pcdrent\_item=2 if pcdrent\_item>(mean\_pcdnfood\_ihh+(3\*sd\_ pcdrent\_item))

**Step 10b.** Examine the distribution of outliers to understand the extent and patterns of outliers; some may be legitimate values. Review each flagged value individually to determine whether the value is plausible.

Tabulate pcdrent\_item if out\_pcdrent\_item>0

**Step 10c.** Set the *pcdrent\_item* variable to missing if the flagged value is confirmed to be an outlier. Set the *out\_pcdrent\_item* variable to 0 if the flagged value is found to be plausible.

Replace out\_pcdrent\_item=0 if the flagged value is found to be a plausible value

Replace pcdrent\_item=missing if out\_pcdrent\_item>0

**Step 11.** Calculate the local median of the *pcdrent\_item* variable(*med\_pcdrent\_item*) and replace *pcdrent\_item* with the local median if the flagged value is a confirmed outlier. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 4.)

Set med\_pcdrent\_item=missing

Replace med\_pcdrent\_item=median(pcdrent\_item), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

Replace med\_pcdrent\_item=median(pcdrent\_item), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_pcdrent\_item=median(pcdrent\_item) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

Replace pcdrent\_item=med\_pcdrent\_item if out\_pcdrent\_item>0 and med\_pcdrent\_item≠missing

List pcdrent\_item if number of cases<5 ZOI[[57]](#footnote-57)

**Step 12.** Sum all *pcdrent\_item* variables by household and create a variable that captures the total household-level asset rental equivalent per capita daily expenditure (*pcdrent\_hh*), and keep only one record per household (the first record if there are multiple records).

By hhea hhnum: set pcdrentt\_hh=sum(pcdrent\_item)

By hhea hhnum: keep if \_n=1

Label variable “Per capita daily household asset rental equivalent”

**Step 13.** Add the households dropped in Step 1 back into the dataset using cluster and household number as the key matching variables and set *pcdrent\_hh* to 0 for all households added back into the dataset.

Add hhea hhnum hhsize\_dj a05 a06 from “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic.dta” using hhea hhnum as key matching variables

Count if pcdrent\_hh=missing

Set pcdrent\_hh=0 if merge=2 [meaning the record was added back into the dataset]

**Step 14.** Rename the *pcdrent\_hh* variable to be *pcd\_asset,* keep only the renamed asset consumption expenditure variable and the cluster and household number variables, and save the data file to use to calculate the poverty indicators after all other household-level consumption expenditures have been calculated.

Rename pcd\_asset=pcdrent\_hh

Keep hhea hhnum pcd\_asset

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov6\_asset”

### 9.2.7 Consumption expenditures on housing

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the per capita daily consumption expenditures on housing follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov7\_house*. Variables from Module 8.6 are used for the calculations.

**Step 1.** Load the household-level analytic data file and prepare the data—that is, set invalid responses to missing.

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic”

Set v8602x=v8602

Replace v8602x=missing if v8602x>999999990

Set v8604ax=v8604a

Replace v8604x=missing if v8604x>999999990

Set v8605ax=v8605a

Set v8608x=v8608

Replace v8608x=missing if v8608x>999999990

Set v8609x=v8609

Replace v8609x=missing if v8609x>999999990

Set v8603x=v8603

Replace v8603x=missing if v8603x=998

**Step 2.** Calculate the per capita daily rental equivalent (*pcdhouse1*) for households living in rented homes (*v8601=5*)**.** Divide the amount paid for rent (*v8605a*) by the number of de jure household members (*hhsize\_dj*) and by the number of days for which the rent applies.

Set pcdhouse1=(v8605a÷hhsize\_dj) if v8601=5 and v8605b=1 and v8605a≠missing [per day]

Replace pcdhouse1=(v8605a÷hhsize\_dj÷7) if v8601=5 and v8605b=2 and v8605a≠missing [per week]

Replace pcdhouse1=(v8605a÷hhsize\_dj÷30.4) if v8601=5 and v8605b=3 and v8605a≠missing [per month]

Replace pcdhouse1=(v8605a÷hhsize\_dj÷365) if v8601=5 and v8605b=4 and v8605a≠missing [per year]

Label variable “Per capita daily rent, rented home”

**Step 3.** Calculate the per capita daily rental equivalent (*pcdhouse2*) for households living in employer-provided or free homes (*v8601=3 or 4*). Divide the rent value (*v8604a*) by the number of de jure household members (*hhsize\_dj*) and by the number of days for which the rent value applies.

Set pcdhouse2=(v8604a÷hhsize\_dj) if v8604b=1 and (v8601=3 or v8601=4) [per day]

Replace pcdhouse2=(v8604a÷hhsize\_dj÷7) if v8604b=2 and (v8601=3 or v8601=4) [per week]

Replace pcdhouse2=(v8604a÷hhsize\_dj÷30.4) if v8604b=3 and (v8601=3 or v8601=4) [per month]

Replace pcdhouse2=(v8604a÷hhsize\_dj÷365) if v8604b=4 and (v8601=3 or v8601=4) [per year]

Label variable “Per capita daily rental equivalent, free/provided home”

**Step 4.** Calculate per capita expenditures on repairs during the month preceding the survey (*pcdhouse4*).[[58]](#footnote-58)

Set repair=v8609 if v8609<999999996

Set pcdhouse4=(repair÷hhsize\_dj÷30.4)

Label variable “Per capita daily house repairs/maintenance expenditures”

**Step 4a.** Identify and verify potential *pcdhouse4* outliers and set verified outliers to missing. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 3.)

* Create a variable that flags potential *pcdhouse4* outlier values *(out\_pcdhouse4).*

Set mean\_pcdhouse4=mean(pcdhouse4), by(hhea)

Set sd\_pcdhouse4=standard deviation(pcdhouse4), by(hhea)

Set out\_pcdhouse4=0

Replace out\_pcdhouse4=1 if pcdhouse4<(mean\_pcdhouse4-(3\*sd\_pcdhouse4))

Replace out\_pcdhouse4=2 if pcdhouse4>(mean\_pcdnfood\_iitem+(3\*sd\_pcdhouse4))

* Examine the flagged values to understand the extent and patterns of potential outliers, because some may be legitimate values. Review each flagged value individually to determine whether the value is plausible.

Tabulate pcdhouse4 if out\_pcdhouse4>0

* Set *pcdhouse4* to missing if the flagged value is confirmed to be an outlier. Set the *out\_pcdhouse4* value to 0 if the flagged value is found to be plausible.

Replace out\_pcdhouse4=0 if the flagged value is found to be a plausible value

Replace pcdhouse4=missing if out\_pcdhouse4>0

**Step 4b.** Create a variable that indicates the local median of per capita daily expenditure for each non-food item*,* excluding outliers (*med\_pcdhouse4*), and replace verified outliers with the local median. (See procedure outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 4.)

Set med\_pcdhouse4=missing

Replace med\_pcdhouse4=median(pcdhouse4), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

Replace med\_pcdhouse4=median(pcdhouse4), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_pcdhouse4=median(pcdhouse4) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

Replace pcdhouse4=med\_pcdhouse4 if out\_pcdhouse4>0 and med\_pcdhouse4≠missing

List pcdhouse4 if number of cases<5 ZOI[[59]](#footnote-59)

**Step 4c.** Compare *pcdhouse1* and *pcdhouse2.* If they are very different from each other, then verify all relevant variables, outliers, and calculation methods. If no problem is found, then document the differences and their possible implications.

**Step 5.** Combine the three component per capita daily housing variables into one total per capita daily housing variable (*pcdhouse*), and set the total per capita daily housing variable to missing if all four component variables are missing values.

Set pcdhouse=pcdhouse1+pcdhouse2+pcdhouse4

Replace pcdhouse=missing if pcdhouse1=missing and pcdhouse2=missing and pcdhouse4=missing

Label variable “Total per capita daily housing consumption expenditure”

**Step 6.** Identify and verify potential *pcdhouse* outliers and set verified outliers to missing. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 3.)

**Step 6a.** Create a variable to flag potential *pcdhouse* outlier values (*out\_pcdhouse*)*.*

Set mean\_pcdhouse=mean(pcdhouse), by(hhea)

Set sd\_pcdhouse=standard deviation(pcdhouse), by(hhea)

Set out\_pcdhouse=0

Replace out\_pcdhouse=1 if pcdhouse<(mean\_pcdhouse-(3\*sd\_pcdhouse))

Replace out\_pcdhouse=2 if pcdhouse>(mean\_pcdnfood\_ihh+(3\*sd\_ pcdhouse))

**Step 6b.** Examine the distribution of outliers to understand the extent and patterns of outliers; some may be legitimate values. Review each flagged value individually to determine whether the value is plausible.

Tabulate pcdhouse if out\_pcdhouse>0

**Step 6c.** Set the *pcdhouse* variable to missing if the flagged value is confirmed to be an outlier. Set the *out\_pcdhouse* variable to 0 if the flagged value is found to be plausible.

Replace out\_pcdhouse=0 if the flagged value is found to be a plausible value

Replace pcdhouse=missing if out\_pcdhouse>0

**Step 7.** Calculate the local median of the *pcdhouse* variable(*med\_pcdhouse*) and replace *pcdhouse* with the local median if the flagged value is a confirmed outlier. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 4.)

Set med\_pcdhouse=missing

Replace med\_pcdhouse=median(pcdhouse), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

Replace med\_pcdhouse=median(pcdhouse), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_pcdhouse=median(pcdhouse) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

Replace pcdhouse=med\_pcdhouse if out\_pcdhouse>0 and med\_pcdhouse≠missing

List pcdhouse if number of cases<5 ZOI[[60]](#footnote-60)

**Step 8.** Use a hedonic regression model to impute values for households that are missing a per capita daily housing expenditure value.[[61]](#footnote-61)

**Step 8a.** Add variables from the household-level analytic data file.

Add all variables from “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic” using hhea and hhnum as key matching variables

**Step 8b.** Create a dependent variable for the regression (*log\_house*), calculate the local median (*log\_house\_med*), and investigate extreme values.

Set log\_house=log(pcdhouse+1)

**Step 8c.** Create independent variables to include in the regression.Depending on the country, decide which independent variables will be used. The following are examples:

* Structural variables: The following variables, which already exist in the household analytic file, can be used as independent variables:

h2o\_improved Households using an improved water source

v8603 Current age of the household

roomsleep (v204) Number of sleeping rooms in the household

* The following binary variables for additional household characteristics can be created:

Set dw\_finishedroof=0

Replace dw\_finishedroof=1 if v201=31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Household has finished roofing”

Set dw\_finishedfloor=0

Replace dw\_finishedfloor=1 if v202=31, 32, 33, 34, 35

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Household has finished flooring”

Set dw\_finishedwall=0

Replace dw\_finishedwall=1 if v203=31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Household has finished exterior walls”

Set access\_electric=0

Replace access\_electric=1 if v222a=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Household has electricity”

* Location variables: Binary variables can be created for each district (*a05*) or region (*a06*) included in the survey and for rural-urban residence.

**Step 8d.** Save the data as a temporary data file.

Save “$analytic\Temp\temp\_house”

**Step 8e.** Run a stepwise regression. Run a stepwise regression procedure to find the best fit, with the objective of maximizing the . Multi-collinearity is likely to be present, but the purpose is imputing rent where it is missing (predicting the dependent variable), so the contribution or significance of individual variables should not be much of a concern. Data analysts will need to run several models to determine which one has the best fit, and they should keep complete documentation of their work.

Run OLS regression (independent var=log\_house)

Detect outliers

Run OLS regression again, excluding outliers

Save the predicted values as “log\_model”

**Step 8f.** Take the inverse of the log of predicted values to convert the result to a “normal” number (*model*).

Set model=exp(log\_model)

**Step 9.** Create a new per capita daily use value of housing (*pcd\_house*) and set the value equal to the predicted per capita daily use value of housing from the regression model if *pcd\_house* is missing.

Set pcd\_house=pcdhouse

Replace pcd\_house=model if pcd\_house=0 and (v8601=1 or v8601=2 or v8601=5)

Label variable “Per capita daily use value of housing, plus predicted”

**Step 10.** Identify and verify potential *pcd\_house* outliers and set verified outliers to missing. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 3.)

**Step 10a.** Create a variable to flag potential *pcd\_house* outlier values (*out\_pcd\_house*)*.*

Set mean\_pcd\_house=mean(pcd\_house), by(hhea)

Set sd\_pcd\_house=standard deviation(pcd\_house), by(hhea)

Set out\_pcd\_house=0

Replace out\_pcd\_house=1 if pcd\_house<(mean\_pcd\_house-(3\*sd\_pcd\_house))

Replace out\_pcd\_house=2 if pcd\_house>(mean\_pcdnfood\_ihh+(3\*sd\_ pcd\_house))

**Step 10b.** Examine the distribution of outliers to understand the extent and patterns of outliers; some may be legitimate values. Review each flagged value individually to determine whether the value is plausible.

Tabulate pcd\_house if out\_pcd\_house>0

**Step 10c.** Set the *pcd\_house* variable to missing if the flagged value is confirmed to be an outlier. Set the *out\_pcd\_house* variable to 0 if the flagged value is found to be plausible.

Replace out\_pcd\_house=0 if the flagged value is found to be a plausible value

Replace pcd\_house=missing if out\_pcd\_house>0

**Step 11.** Calculate the local median of the *pcd\_house* variable (*med\_pcd\_house*) and replace *pcd\_house* with the local median if the flagged value is a confirmed outlier or if *pcd\_house* is missing a value, because all households are assumed to live in a house. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 4.)

Set med\_pcd\_house=missing

Replace med\_pcd\_house=median(pcd\_house), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

Replace med\_pcd\_house=median(pcd\_house), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_pcd\_house=median(pcd\_house) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

Replace pcd\_house=med\_pcd\_house if out\_pcd\_house>0 or pcd\_house=missing

List pcd\_house if number of cases<5 ZOI[[62]](#footnote-62)

**Step 12.** Keep only the per capita daily non-food consumption expenditures variable and the cluster and household number variables, and save the data file to use to calculate the poverty indicators after all other household-level consumption expenditures have been calculated.

Keep hhea hhnum pcd\_house

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov7\_house”

### 9.2.8 Calculating the consumption aggregate

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the consumption aggregate follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov8\_final*. Variables created in Sections 9.21 through 9.2.7 are used for the calculations. Note: Throughout the rest of the sections, “20xx” refers to survey year and “ccc” refers to the survey country.

**Step 1.** Combine all of the consumption expenditure variables created in previous sections into one file and calculate the consumption aggregate in local currency at ZOI Survey year prices.

**Step 1a.** Merge all the data files created in Section 9.2.1 through Section 9.2.7 into one file using cluster and household number as the key matching variables.

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic”

Merge using “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov\_food\_1w,” using hhea and hhnum as key matching variables

Merge using “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov\_nfood\_1w,” using hhea and hhnum as key matching variables

Merge using “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov\_nfood\_1m,” using hhea and hhnum as key matching variables

Merge using “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov\_nfood\_3m,” using hhea and hhnum as key matching variables

Merge using “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov\_nfood\_1y,” using hhea and hhnum as key matching variables

Merge using “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov\_asset,” using hhea and hhnum as key matching variables

Merge using “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] pov\_house,” using hhea and hhnum as key matching variables

**Step 1b.** Sum the seven expenditure variables created in Section 9.2.1 through Section 9.2.7 to create the per capita daily consumption expenditure variable (*Xpc\_20xx\_LCU*) in local currency in the survey year, where “20xx” refers to the year of the ZOI Survey. Set the variable to missing if the household consumption expenditure module (Module 8) was not completed.

Set Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=pcd\_food\_1w+pcd\_nfood\_1w+pcd\_nfood\_1m+pcd\_nfood\_3m+pcd\_nfood\_1y+ pcd\_asset+pcd\_house

Replace Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=missing if v8709≠1

Label variable “Per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency, 20xx”

Where:

pcd\_food\_1w=Per capita daily food consumption expenditure in the past one week

pcd\_nfood\_1w=Per capita daily non-food consumption expenditure in the past one week

pcd\_nfood\_1m=Per capita daily non-food consumption expenditure in the past one month

pcd\_nfood\_3m=Per capita daily non-food consumption expenditure in the past three months

pcd\_nfood\_1y=Per capita daily non-food consumption expenditure in the past one year

pcd\_asset=Per capita daily rental equivalent of durable goods consumed

pcd\_house=Per capita daily rental equivalent of housing

**Step 2.** Identify and verify potential *Xpc\_20xx\_LCU* outliers and set verified outliers to missing. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 3.)

**Step 2a.** Create a variable to flag potential *Xpc\_20xx\_LCU* outlier values (*out\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU*).

Set mean\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=mean(Xpc\_20xx\_LCU), by(hhea)

Set sd\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=standard deviation(Xpc\_20xx\_LCU), by(hhea)

Set out\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=0

Replace out\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=1 if Xpc\_20xx\_LCU<(mean\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU-(3\*sd\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU))

Replace out\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=2 if Xpc\_20xx\_LCU>(mean\_pcdfood\_iitem+(3\*sd\_ Xpc\_20xx\_LCU))

**Step 2b.** Examine the flagged values to understand the extent and patterns of potential outliers, because some flagged values may be legitimate. Review each flagged value individually to determine whether the value is plausible.

Tabulate Xpc\_20xx\_LCU if out\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU>0

**Step 2c.** Set the *Xpc\_20xx\_LCU* variable to missing if the value is confirmed to be an outlier. Set the *out\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU* value to 0 if the flagged value is found to be plausible.

Replace out\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=0 if the flagged value is found to be a plausible value

Replace Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=missing if out\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU>0

**Step 3.** Create a variable that indicates the local median of the *Xpc\_20xx\_LCU* variable*,* excluding outliers (*med\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU*), and replace verified outliers with the local median. (See procedures outlined in Section 9.2.1, Step 4.)

Set med\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=missing

Replace med\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=median(Xpc\_20xx\_LCU), by(hhea) if number of cases≥5 in hhea

Replace med\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=median(Xpc\_20xx\_LCU), by(a05) if number of cases<5 in hhea and ≥5 in a05

Replace med\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=median(Xpc\_20xx\_LCU) if number of cases<5 in a05 and ≥5 in ZOI

Replace Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=med\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU if out\_Xpc\_20xx\_LCU>0

List Xpc\_20xx\_LCU if number of cases<5 ZOI[[63]](#footnote-63)

**Step 4.** Create a variable that indicates the per capita daily consumption expenditure in constant 2010 USD at 2011 PPP (*Xpc\_2010\_USD\_2011ppp*).

**Step 4a.** Look up the CPI for the ZOI Survey country for (a) the ZOI Survey year and (b) 2011. Also look up the 2011 PPP conversion rate for the ZOI Survey country. Create variables (constants) for all of these values, substituting the value for ‘xxx.xx’ or ‘x.xx.’

Set cpi20xx\_ccc=xxx.xx

Label variable “Survey country CPI for survey month (base=2010)”

Set cpi2011\_ccc=xxx.xx

Label variable “Survey country CPI for year 2011 (base=2010)”

Set ppp2011\_ccc=x.xx

Label variable “Survey country 2011 PPP conversion rate”

**Step 4b.** If conducting and endline ZOI Survey analysis that includes the poverty indicators calculated using the USD $1.25 per day (2005 PPP) poverty line, also look up the 2005 CPI for the ZOI Survey country and the 2005 PPP conversion rate for the ZOI Survey country. Create variables (constants) for all of these values, substituting the value for ‘xxx.xx’ or ‘x.xx.’ (Note that these variables will not be used until calculating the prevalence of poverty indicator, presented in Section 9.2.12.)

Set cpi2005\_ccc=xxx.xx

Label variable “Survey country CPI for year 2005 (base=2005)”

Set ppp2005\_ccc=x.xx

Label variable “Survey country 2005 PPP conversion rate”

**Step 4c.** Convert the per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency at prices in the ZOI Survey year to the per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency at 2011 prices (*Xpc\_2011\_LCU*) by dividing the per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency in current prices by ratio of the ZOI Survey country CPI for the survey month (base=2010) to the ZOI Survey country CPI for year 2011 (base=2010).

Set Xpc\_2011\_LCU=Xpc\_20xx\_LCU\*(cpi2011\_ccc÷cpi20xx\_ccc)

Label variable “Per capita daily consumption exp in local currency at 2011 prices”

**Step 4d.** Convert the per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency at 2011 prices to the per capita daily consumption expenditure in USD at 2011 prices (*Xpc\_2011\_USD*) by dividing the per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency at 2011 prices by the ZOI Survey country 2011 PPP conversion rate.

Set Xpc\_2011\_USD=Xpc\_2011\_LCU÷ppp2011\_ccc

Label variable “Per capita daily consumption exp in USD at 2011 prices”

**Step 4e.** Convert the per capita daily consumption expenditure in USD at 2011 prices to the per capita daily expenditure in USD at 2010 prices by multiplying the per capita daily consumption expenditure in USD at 2011 prices by 103.2, which is the US CPI for 2011 based on 2010 prices.

Set Xpc\_2010\_USD\_2011ppp=Xpc\_2011\_USD\*103.2

Label variable “Per capita daily consumption exp, in USD at 2010 prices, 2011 PPP”

### 9.2.9 Prevalence of poverty (USD $1.90 per day 2011 PPP) indicator

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the prevalence of poverty, or the percentage of people living on less than USD $1.90 per day 2011 PPP, follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov8\_final.* The per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency at ZOI Survey year prices created in Section 9.2.8 is used for the calculations.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure household members living on less than USD $1.90 per day (2011 PPP) in surveyed households |
| Denominator | Total number of de jure household members in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Individual (de jure household member) |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\*  Household education (de jure household members)  Wealth quintile  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Missing observations included in the calculation of the consumption aggregate are replaced with imputed values. Households that did not complete the consumption expenditure module (Module 8) are excluded from the indicator calculation. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, wgt\_hh, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *ppp2011\_ccc, cpi20xx\_ccc, cpi2011\_ccc, Xpc\_20xx\_LCU, hhsize\_dj, genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *povline190\_LCU, poor190, hhmemwgt* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Convert the USD $1.90 per day (2011 PPP) poverty line into local currency (*povline190\_LCU*). First, multiply the USD $1.90 per day (2011 PPP) poverty line by the 2011 PPP conversion rate of the ZOI Survey country (*ppp2011\_ccc*). Then adjust the resulting figure for cumulative price inflation since 2011 by multiplying it by the ratio of the ZOI Survey country’s CPI of the ZOI Survey month (*cpi20xx\_ccc*) to the 2011 CPI (*cpi2011\_ccc*). See Table 4 in Section 9.1.2.1 for the 2011 PPP conversion rates.

Set povline190\_LCU=(1.90\*ppp2011\_ccc)\*(cpi20xx\_ccc÷cpi2011\_ccc)

Label variable “USD $1.90 poverty line in local currency”

**Step 2.** Create a variable that flags households that have a consumption aggregate below the USD $1.90 poverty line at 2011 PPP expressed in local currency (*poor190*).

Set poor190=missing

Replace poor190=0 if Xpc\_20xx\_LCU≠missing

Replace poor190=1 if Xpc\_20xx\_LCU<povline190\_LCU

Label variable “Household living below USD $1.90 poverty line (2011 PPP)”

Hence:

poor190=1 refers to households living below USD $1.90 poverty line (2011 PPP)

poor190=0 refers to households living on or above USD $1.90 poverty line (2011 PPP)

**Step 3.** Create and apply a de jure household member weight to the data. Then calculate the prevalence of poverty in the ZOI population—that is, the percentage of the ZOI population who live below the USD $1.90 poverty line—using the *poor190* analytic variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Set hhwgt=wgt\_hh÷1,000,000

Set hhmemwgt=hhwgt\*hhsize\_dj

Svyset [pw=wgt\_hhmem], psu(hhea) strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean poor190

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean poor190, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### 9.2.10 Depth of poverty of the poor (USD $1.90 per day 2011 PPP) indicator

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the depth of poverty of the poor using the USD $1.90 per day 2011 PPP poverty line follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov8\_final*. The per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency at ZOI Survey year prices created in Section 9.2.8 is used for the calculations.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Total percentage shortfall of de jure household members living below the USD $1.90 per day (2011 PPP) poverty line relative to the poverty line |
| Denominator | Total number of de jure household members living below the USD $1.90 per day (2011 PPP) poverty line in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Mean percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Individual (de jure household member) |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\*  Household education (de jure household members)  Wealth quintile  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Missing observations included in the calculation of the consumption aggregate are replaced with imputed values. Households that did not complete the consumption expenditure module (Module 8) are excluded from the indicator calculation. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, wgt\_hh, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *Xpc\_20xx\_LCU, povline190\_LCU, hhsize\_dj, genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *povdepth190, hhmemwgt* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Subtract the per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency from the USD $1.90 poverty line converted in local currency. Then divide by the USD $1.90 per day (2011 PPP) poverty threshold in local currency to obtain the household’s proportional shortfall from the poverty line. Multiply the result by 100 to obtain the depth of poverty expressed as a percentage of the poverty line (*povdepth190*).

Set povdepth190=(povline190\_LCU–Xpc\_20xx\_LCU)÷povline190\_LCU))\*100

Label variable “Depth of poverty of the poor based on US$ 1.90 poverty line”

**Step 2.** Exclude households if their household per capita daily consumption expenditure exceeds the USD $1.90 per day (2011 PPP) poverty threshold or if they did not complete the consumption expenditure module.

Replace povdepth190=missing if (Xpc\_20xx\_LCU>povline190\_LCU) or Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=missing

**Step 3.** Create (if not yet created) and apply a de jure household member weight to the data. Then calculate the mean depth of poverty among the poor—that is, on average, how far below the USD $1.90 per day (2011 PPP) poverty threshold are the poor in the ZOI—using the *povdepth190* analytic variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Set hhwgt=wgt\_hh÷1,000,000

Set hhmemwgt=hhwgt\*hhsize\_dj

Svyset [pw=wgt\_hhmem], psu(hhea) strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean povdepth190

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean povdepth190, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### 9.2.11 Prevalence of people who are “near-poor” indicator

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the prevalence of people who are near-poor based on the USD $1.90 per day (2011 PPP) poverty line follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov8\_final.* The per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency at ZOI Survey year prices created in Section 9.2.8 is used for the calculations.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure household members living on 100 percent to less than 125 percent of the USD $1.90 (2011 PPP) per day poverty line |
| Denominator | Total number of de jure household members in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Individual (de jure household member) |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\*  Household education (de jure household members)  Wealth quintile  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Missing observations included in the calculation of the consumption aggregate are replaced with imputed values. Households that did not complete the consumption expenditure module (Module 8) are excluded from the indicator calculation. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, wgt\_hh, sample\_stratum, hhsize\_dj, genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables used | *Xpc\_20xx\_LCU, povline190\_LCU* |
| Analytic variables created | *nearpoor190, hhmemwgt* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable to flag households living on 100 percent to less than 125 percent of the USD $1.90 per day (2011 PPP) poverty line.

Set nearpoor190=0

Replace nearpoor190=1 if (Xpc\_20xx\_LCU≥povline190\_LCU) and (Xpc\_20xx\_LCU<povline190\_LCU\*1.25)

Label variable “Household living on 100% to 125% of the $1.90 poverty line (2011 PPP)”

Hence:

nearpoorl90=1 refers to households living on 100 percent and up to 125 percent of the US $1.90 poverty line

nearpoor190=0 refers to households living below the US $1.90 poverty line or above 125 percent of the US $1.90 poverty line

**Step 2.** Create (if not yet created) and apply a de jure household member weight to the data. Then calculate the prevalence of people who are near poor—that is, the percentage of the ZOI population that lives on 100 percent to less than 125 percent of the USD $1.90 per day (2011 PPP) poverty line—using the *nearpoor190* analytic variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Set hhwgt=wgt\_hh÷1,000,000

Set hhmemwgt=hhwgt\*hhsize\_dj

Svyset [pw=wgt\_hhmem], psu(hhea) strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean nearpoor190

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean nearpoor190, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### 9.2.12 Prevalence of poverty (USD $1.25 per day 2005 PPP) indicator

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the prevalence of poverty, or the percentage of people living on less than USD $1.25 per day 2005 PPP follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov8\_final*. The per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency at ZOI Survey year prices created in Section 9.2.8 is used for the calculations.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de jure household members living on less than USD $1.25 per day (2005 PPP) in surveyed households |
| Denominator | Total number of de jure household members in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Individual (de jure household member) |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\* |
| Coverage | P1-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Missing observations included in the calculation of the consumption aggregate are replaced with imputed values. Households that did not complete the consumption expenditure module (Module 8) are excluded from the indicator calculation. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, wgt\_hh, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *ppp2005\_ccc, cpi20xx\_ccc, cpi2005\_ccc, Xpc\_20xx\_LCU, hhsize\_dj, genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *povline125\_LCU, poor125, hhmemwgt* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Convert the USD $1.25 per day (2005 PPP) poverty line into local currency (*povline125\_LCU*). First, multiply the USD $1.25 per day (2005 PPP) poverty line by the 2005 PPP conversion rate of the ZOI Survey country (*ppp2005\_ccc*). Then adjust the resulting figure for the cumulative price inflation since 2005 by multiplying by ratio of the ZOI Survey country’s CPI for the survey month (*cpi20xx\_ccc*) to the 2005 CPI (*cpi2005\_ccc*).

Set povline125\_LCU=(1.25\*ppp2005\_ccc)\*(cpi20xx\_ccc÷cpi2005\_ccc)

**Step 2.** Create a variable that flags households living below the USD $1.25 per day (2005 PPP) poverty line (*poor125)*.

Set poor125=missing

Replace poor125=0 if Xpcd\_20xx\_LCU≠missing

Replace poor125=1 if (Xpc\_20xx\_LCU<povline125\_LCU)

Hence:

poor125=1 refers to households living below the USD $1.25 poverty line (2005 PPP)

poor125=0 refers to household living on or above the USD $1.25 poverty line (2005 PPP)

**Step 3.** Create (if not already created) and apply a de jure household member weight to the data. Then calculate the prevalence of poverty in ZOI—that is, the percentage of the ZOI population who live below the USD $1.25 poverty line—using the *poor125* analytic variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Set hhwgt=wgt\_hh÷1,000,000

Set hhmemwgt=hhwgt\*hhsize\_dj

Svyset [pw=wgt\_hhmem], psu(hhea) strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean poor125

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean poor125, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### 9.2.13 Depth of poverty (USD $1.25 per day 2005 PPP) indicator

The procedure to calculate the depth of poverty using the USD $1.25 per day 2005 PPP poverty line follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov8\_final*. The per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency at ZOI Survey year prices created in Section 9.2.8 is used for the calculations.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Total percentage shortfall of de jure household members relative to the USD $1.25 per day (2005 PPP) poverty line |
| Denominator | Total number of de jure household members in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Mean percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Individual (de jure household member) |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\* |
| Coverage | P1-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Missing observations included in the calculation of the consumption aggregate are replaced with imputed values. Households that did not complete the consumption expenditure module (Module 8) are excluded from the indicator calculation. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, wgt\_hh, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *Xpc\_20xx\_LCU, povline125\_LCU, hhsize\_dj, genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *povdepth125, hhmemwgt* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Subtract the per capita expenditure in local currency from the poverty line in LCU.Divide by the USD $1.25 per day (2005 PPP) poverty line in local currency to obtain the household’s proportional shortfall from the poverty line. Multiply the result by 100 to obtain the depth of poverty expressed as a percentage of the poverty line.

Set povdepth125=(povline125\_LCU–Xpc\_20xx\_LCU)÷povline125\_LCU\*100

Label variable “Depth of poverty based on USD $1.25 poverty line”

**Step 2.** Set *povdepth125* to 0 for households that have a per capita expenditure that exceeds the USD $1.25 per day (2005 PPP) poverty threshold.

Replace povdepth125=0 if Xpc\_20xx\_LCU>povline125\_LCU

**Step 3.** Set *povdepth125* to missing for households did not complete the consumption expenditure module.

Replace povdepth125=missing if Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=missing

**Step 4.** Create (if not yet created) and apply a de jure household member weight to the data. Then calculate the mean depth of poverty in the ZOI—using the *povdepth125* analytic variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Set hhwgt=wgt\_hh÷1,000,000

Set hhmemwgt=hhwgt\*hhsize\_dj

Svyset [pw=wgt\_hhmem], psu(hhea) strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean povdepth125

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean povdepth125, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### 9.2.14 Per capita daily expenditure in USD 2010 (2005 PPP) indicator

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the per capita daily consumption expenditure in 2010 USD at 2005 PPP follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax pov8\_final*. The per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency at ZOI Survey year prices created in Section 9.2.8 is used for the calculations.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Total daily per capita expenditures, in 2010 USD, of de jure household members |
| Denominator | Total number of de jure household members in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Mean in 2010 USD |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Individual (de jure household member) |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\* |
| Coverage | P1-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Missing observations included in the calculation of the consumption aggregate are replaced with imputed values. Households that did not complete the consumption expenditure module (Module 8) are excluded from the indicator calculation. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, wgt\_hh, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *Xpc\_20xx\_LCU, cpi2005\_ccc, cpi20xx\_ccc hhsize\_dj, genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *Xpc\_2005\_LCU, Xpc\_2005\_USD, Xpc\_2010\_USD\_2005ppp, hmemwgt* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Convert the per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency in the ZOI Survey year created in Section 9.2.8 into the per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency at 2005 prices by multiplying *Xpc\_20xx\_LCU* by the ratio of the ZOI Survey country’s 2005 CPI and the survey year CPI*.*

Set Xpc\_2005\_LCU=Xpc\_20xx\_LCU\*(cpi2005\_ccc÷cpi20xx\_ccc)

Label variable “Per capita daily consumption expenditure in local currency at 2005 prices”

**Step 2.** Convert into per capita daily expenditure in USD at 2005 prices by dividing *Xpc\_2005\_LCU* by the ZOI Survey country’s 2005 PPP conversion rate*.* See Table 5 in Section 9.1.2.4 for 2005 PPP conversion rates.

Set Xpc\_2005\_USD=Xpc\_2005\_LCU÷ppp2005\_ccc

**Step 3.** Convert into per capita daily expenditure in USD at 2010 prices by multiplying *Xpc\_2005\_USD* by the 2010 US CPI (2005=100), which is equal to 1.1165.

Set Xpc\_2010\_USD\_2005ppp=Xpc\_2005\_USD\*1.1165

Replace Xpc\_2010\_USD\_2005ppp=missing if Xpc\_20xx\_LCU=missing

Label variable “Per capita daily consumption exp, USD in 2010 price at 2005 PPP”

**Step 4.** Create (if not yet created) and apply a de jure household member weight to the data. Then calculate the per capita daily expenditure in USD 2010 of individuals in the ZOI—using the *Xpc\_2010\_USD\_2005ppp* analytic variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Set hhwgt=wgt\_hh÷1,000,000

Set hhmemwgt=hhwgt\*hhsize\_dj

Svyset [pw=wgt\_hhmem], psu(hhea) strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean Xpc\_2010\_USD\_2005ppp

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean Xpc\_2010\_USD\_2005ppp, over(genhhtype\_dj)

## References

Balcazar, C.F., Ceriani, L., Olivieri, S., and Ranzani, M. 2014. *Rent imputation for welfare measurement: A review of methodologies and empirical findings (English)*. Policy research working paper 7103*.* Washington, DC: World Bank Group. Available at: <http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/313651468152726645/Rent-imputation-for-welfare-measurement-a-review-of-methodologies-and-empirical-findings>

Deaton, A., and Zaidi, S. 2002. *Guidelines for constructing consumption aggregates for welfare analysis (English)*. Living standards measurement study working paper, no. LSM 135. Washington, DC: The World Bank. Available at: <http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/206561468781153320/Guidelines-for-constructing-consumption-aggregates-for-welfare-analysis>

Grosh, M.E., and Munoz, J.E. 1996. *A manual for planning and implementing the living standards measurement study survey (English)*. Living standards measurement study working paper; no. LSM 126. Washington DC: The World Bank. Available at: <http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/363321467990016291/A-manual-for-planning-and-implementing-the-living-standards-measurement-study-survey>

# The comparative wealth index

Although the Demographic and Health Surveys (DHS) Wealth Index, an absolute wealth index (AWI), is useful for studying economic inequalities in a country at a given time, it cannot be directly compared across countries or over time. Hence, Rutstein and Staveteig (2014) developed a new methodology to calculate a comparative wealth index (CWI) that allows for direct comparison of economic status across countries and over time. Feed the Future adopted the CWI methodology to develop its ZOI-level indicator: the percent of households below the comparative threshold for the poorest quintile of the asset-based comparative wealth index.

This indicator reflects the percentage of households in the Feed the Future ZOI whose ownership (or lack thereof) of selected assets places the household below a fixed threshold that defines the poorest quintile (bottom 20 percent) in the comparative baseline wealth index that was used to create a cross‑nationally, cross-temporally comparable asset-based wealth index. The use of a fixed threshold across ZOIs is possible because the CWI is an index with a value that is relative to the baseline wealth index that is used for comparison. This means that the index score and thresholds can be compared across ZOI Surveys and over time.

This chapter is divided into two sections; the first section describes the general guidelines to construct Feed the Future’s CWI indicator, and the second section outlines the step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicator.

## Guidelines to construct Feed the Future’s CWI indicator

Constructing the CWI indicator involves seven key steps: (1) selection of a reference survey to serve as the point for comparison across all Feed the Future ZOI Surveys, (2) calculation of the AWI for the selected reference survey, (3) calculation of a set of anchoring points for the reference survey, (4) calculation of the AWI for the ZOI Survey being analyzed, (5) calculation of a set of anchoring points for the ZOI Survey being analyzed, (6) conversion of the AWI scores for all sampled households in the ZOI Survey being analyzed into comparable scores using the anchoring points calculated in Steps 3 and 4, and (7) determination of the percentage of households below the comparative threshold for the poorest quintile of the reference survey.

Following are detailed descriptions of these seven steps. Note that Steps 1 through 3 have already been performed and do not need to be performed again. The results already obtained will be used across all Feed the Future ZOI Surveys to calculate the CWI indicator.

1. **Selection of the reference survey:** To make survey-specific AWIs comparable with each other, reference data are required. Selection of the reference data is somewhat arbitrary, similar to the base year in a price index. For the Feed the Future CWI indicator, ZOI Survey data were not yet available, so a recently conducted DHS survey was chosen as the reference because recent DHS surveys collect the same asset and dwelling information collected in Feed the Future ZOI Surveys and similar household member information, and can, therefore, be used to construct the reference wealth index and anchoring points that are required to calculate the Feed the Future CWI indicator.

In the CWI study that DHS conducted, DHS selected the 2002 Vietnam survey as the reference because Vietnam’s per capita income fell in the middle of the per capita incomes of DHS countries included in the study and because the survey fell in the middle of the time period being analyzed—that is, the years 2000–2010. Following the DHS approach, BFS examined the World Bank’s 2018 gross national income per capita estimates in current U.S. dollars calculated using the Atlas method[[64]](#footnote-64) for countries classified as low or lower-middle-income countries by the World Bank.[[65]](#footnote-65) The median gross national income per capita (GNI/p) (Atlas method, current USD) for these countries was determined to be USD $1,580. BFS then determined when countries with a GNI/p close to this median GNI/p last conducted a DHS survey. BFS chose the Senegal 2017 DHS as the reference survey because the country’s 2018 GNI/p (Atlas method, current USD) was USD $1,1410—not far below the median—and because the survey was one of the most recent DHS surveys for which data were publicly available. The Senegal 2017 DHS will be used as the reference survey to calculate the Feed the Future CWI indicator across all ZOI Surveys.

1. **Calculation of the AWI for the reference survey:** The AWI for the Senegal 2017 DHS was calculated following the method developed by DHS.[[66]](#footnote-66),[[67]](#footnote-67) All surveyed households were assigned a standardized score, generated through factor analysis, for each asset included in the index, depending on whether the household owned that asset, or in the case of sleeping arrangements, the number of de jure household members per room. These scores were summed by household and used to create the thresholds that define the wealth quintiles. Household members were then ranked according to the total score of the household in which they reside. The steps to calculate the AWI for the reference survey are the same steps used to calculate the AWI for the ZOI Surveys, which are described in the step-by-step instructions in the next section. The reference survey AWI is calculated only one time, following the selection of the reference survey. The same reference survey AWI quintile cutpoints will be used in all Feed the Future CWI indicator calculations across all ZOI Surveys. The AWI scores are presented below for each quintile. Quintile cutoffs are also presented below. The quintile cutoffs were calculated by averaging the highest wealth score in the lower quintile and the lowest wealth score in the higher quintile.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Quintile** | **Reference Country AW1 Scores** | **Quintile Cutoffs** |
| Lowest | -1.706648 – -0.8982134 | -0.898169 |
| Second | -0.898124 – -0.1997414 | -0.199721 |
| Middle | -0.1997012 – 0.6917396 | 0.692006 |
| Fourth | 0.692273 – 1.267146 | 1.267243 |
| Highest | 1.267339 – 2.907386 |  |

1. **Calculation of anchoring points for the reference survey:** Following Rutstein and Staveteig’s (2014) recommendations, two distinct methods are combined to obtain adequate anchoring points for the CWI. The first method uses information on the ownership of four assets included in DHS surveys—that is, car or truck, refrigerator, computer,[[68]](#footnote-68) and television. The second method is based on the Unsatisfied Basic Needs (UBN) index (Feres & Mancero 2001).

The asset anchoring points are obtained using logistic regression. The anchoring points are equal to the predicted wealth index score at which the probability of a household owning the respective item is equal to 50 percent. To obtain these scores, four logistic regression models, one for each item, were estimated separately for the reference survey.

Logit(p)=ln(p÷(1-p))=a+b\*AWI

Where p is the probability that the household owns the respective item, p=prob(Y=1), and AWI is the wealth index score. Y is the binary outcome variable indicating whether a household owns the respective item: yes (1) or no (0).

Each asset anchoring point is the predicted value of the AWI, where p=0.5, which can be calculated from the estimated parameter values for α and β:

ln[0.5÷1-0.5]=α+β\*AWI

ln(1)=α+β\*AWI

0=α+β\*AWI

AWI=-α÷β

The UBN anchoring points are obtained using the UBN framework, which defines a set of basic needs and assigns points to households that do not satisfy them. A household can have a UBN score ranging from 0 (no unmet basic needs) to 4 (unmet basic needs in all four UBN categories). Table 7 shows the four UBN items suggested by Rutstein and Staveteig (2014) and considered in the ZOI Surveys, with some modifications to accommodate differences between DHS and ZOI Survey content.

Table 7: Unsatisfied Basic Needs Categories and Criteria

| **UBN Category** | **UBN Point Assigned to Household If:** |
| --- | --- |
| **Inadequate dwelling construction** | The household resides in a dwelling with inadequate walls or floors. Inadequate walls are made of natural or rustic materials, and inadequate floors are made of earth, sand, dung, manure, or dirt. |
| **Inadequate sanitation** | The household lacks access to an adequate toilet facility, an adequate source of drinking water, or both. Inadequate toilet facilities include having no facility, a pit latrine without a slab, a bucket, a hanging toilet, or sharing a facility—even an improved facility—with other households. Inadequate drinking water sources include unprotected wells, unprotected springs, rainwater, tanker trucks, small carts with a tank, and surface water. |
| **Overcrowded housing** | There are more than three de jure household members per sleeping room. |
| **High economic dependencya** | (a) There are no de jure working-age adults (age 15–64) who have completed primary education in the household; OR (b) the only de jure working-age adults in the household are still in school; OR (c) there are no working-age adults in the household and a primary adult decisionmakerb has not completed primary education. |

a Rutstein and Staveteig (2014) also included another condition: “if households have more than three household members per worker.” However, because the ZOI Surveys do not collect the employment status of all household members, this condition has been dropped from both the reference survey and ZOI Surveys.

b Rutstein and Staveteig (2014) used data on the head of household, but the ZOI Surveys do not collect head of household information. The ZOI Surveys do, however, collect education data on the primary adult male decisionmaker and the primary adult female decisionmaker in each household, so these data were used instead. Note that a household may have only a female primary adult decisionmaker, only a male primary adult decisionmaker, both, or neither.

Eight anchoring points—four asset and four UBN—were calculated using the reference survey data. These anchoring points, shown below in Table 8, will be used in the Feed the Future CWI indicator calculation across all ZOI Surveys.

Table 8: Reference Survey Anchoring Point Values

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Type** | **Anchoring Point** | **Value for Reference Survey** |
| Asset | Television | 0.1166113 |
| Refrigerator | 1.107843 |
| Computer | 1.591285 |
| Car or truck | 6.366876 |
| UBN | Inadequate dwelling construction | 1.284437 |
| Inadequate sanitation | 0.6740997 |
| Overcrowded housing | -0.6691726 |
| High economic dependency | -1.329942 |

1. **Calculation of the AWI for the ZOI Survey being analyzed:** The AWI for the ZOI Survey being analyzed is calculated following the method developed by the DHS, with a few modifications.[[69]](#footnote-69),[[70]](#footnote-70) The step-by-step instructions to calculate the AWI for the ZOI Survey being analyzed are included in the step-by-step procedures.
2. **Calculation of anchoring points for the ZOI Survey being analyzed**: The four asset anchoring points and the four UBN anchoring points for the ZOI Survey being analyzed are calculated using the approach described in step 3. The step-by-step instructions to calculate the ZOI Survey anchoring points are included in the step-by-step procedures.
3. **Conversion of the ZOI Survey AWI scores into the CWI scores:** CWI scores are calculated by first running a linear regression with the reference survey anchoring points (*basecuti*) as the dependent variables and the ZOI Survey anchoring points as the independent variables (*compcuti*) to obtain α and β:

basecuti=α+β\*compcuti

Where *basecuti* is the value of the anchoring point on the baseline AWI of item I, and *compcuti* is the value of the anchoring point on the ZOI Survey AWI.

The constant α represents the amount of adjustment of the ZOI Survey AWI relative to the baseline survey AWI, and β represents the dispersion of the ZOI Survey AWI relative to the baseline survey AWI.

The regression coefficient β and constant α are then used to convert each household’s AWI score into a CWI score. The CWI score for a household is equal to the AWI score for that household multiplied by the regression coefficient β, plus the constant:

CWI=α+β\*AWI

1. **Determination of the percentage of households below the comparative threshold for the poorest quintile of the reference survey:** Using the CWI scores calculated in the previous step, determine the percentage of households that are below the comparative threshold for the poorest quintile of the CWI. This indicator reflects the percentage of households in the ZOI whose ownership (or lack thereof) of selected assets places the household below a fixed threshold that defines the poorest quintile (bottom 20 percent) of the reference survey AWI.

## Step-by-step procedures to calculate the CWI indicator

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households below the comparative threshold for the poorest quintile of the asset-based CWI |
| Denominator | Total number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\*  Household education  Poverty status  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Individual variables created from questions with missing responses are set to 0 “No” for the AWI and anchoring point calculations. |
| Survey variables used | See variables below—listed separately for Parts 1 and 2. |
| Analytic variables used | See variables below—listed separately for Parts 1 and 2. |
| Analytic variables created | See variables below—listed separately for Parts 1 and 2. |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

Following is a detailed description of the steps involved in calculating the CWI indicator for the ZOI Survey being analyzed, using reference survey information that is already available. The steps are divided into two parts: AWI and CWI.

##### Part 1. AWI

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, ahtype, v103, v201, v202, v203, v208, v209, v211, v219, v222a-v222f, v223a-v223g, v224, v225, v226a-v226g, v240a, v240b, v8601* |
| Analytic variables used | *memsleep\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *memsleep, land, landarea, house, domestic, bankacct, water\_11-water\_96, toilet\_111-toilet\_962, foor\_11-floor\_96, roof\_11-roof\_96, wall\_11-wall\_96, cookfuel\_1-cook\_fuel\_96, num\_cow, num\_cattle, num\_horse, num\_goat, num\_sheep, num\_poultry, num\_fish, cat\_cow1\_4, cat\_cow5\_9, cat\_cow10, cat\_cattle1\_4, cat\_cattle5\_9, cat\_cattle10, cat\_horse1\_4, cat\_horse5\_9, cat\_horse10, cat\_goat1\_4, cat\_goat5\_9, cat\_goat10, cat\_sheep1\_4, cat\_sheep5\_9, cat\_sheep10, cat\_poultry1\_9, cat\_poultry10\_29, cat\_poultry30, cat\_fish1\_9, cat\_fish10\_29, cat\_fish30, v222ax-v222fx, v223ax-v223gx, landarea\_mean, com, urb, rur, rur\_const, rur\_coeff, urb\_const, urb\_coeff, combscor, awi, hhmemwgt, awiquint* |

**Step 1.** Create the variables needed to construct the AWI in the household-level analytic data file.

**Step 1a.** Create an integer version of the *memsleep\_dj* analytic variable that captures the number of de jure household members per sleeping room in the household (*memsleep*)*.[[71]](#footnote-71)*

Set memsleep=integer(memsleep\_dj)

**Step 1b.** Create a variable that indicates whether the household owns agricultural land (*land*). Set missing responses to “no.”[[72]](#footnote-72)

Set land=0

Replace land=1 if v240a=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Household owns agricultural land”

**Step 1c.** Create a variable that indicates the amount of agricultural land owned by the household (*landarea*). Households that own 95 or more hectares of land are coded as having 95 hectares in the dataset; ensure that this is true. Set missing and “don’t know” responses to missing; they will be replaced by mean in the later step.

Set landarea=0 if land=0

Replace landarea=v240b if v240b≠missing and landarea=missing

Replace landarea=missing if v240b>95 and v240b≠missing

**Step 1d.** Create a variable that indicates whether the household owns its dwelling (*house*). If a household is missing this information or the response is “don’t know,” consider the household to not own its dwelling.[[73]](#footnote-73)

Set house=0

Replace house=1 if v8601=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Household owns dwelling”

**Step 1e.** Create a binary variable for each drinking water source response category, including an “other” category (15 *water* variables with the response category number appended to the end of the name). Set the indicator variable to 1 if the household reported getting its water from that source and 0 otherwise. “”

For each value (i) of the list 11-14 21 31 32 41 42 51 61 71 81 91 96:

Set water\_`i'=0

Replace water\_`i'=1 if v211=`i'

Label variable water\_11 “Piped into dwelling”

Label variable water\_12 “Piped into yard/plot”

Label variable water\_13 “Piped to neighbor”

Label variable water\_14 “Piped to tap/standpipe”

Label variable water\_21 “Tubewell or borehole”

Label variable water\_31 “Protected well”

Label variable water\_32 “Unprotected well”

Label variable water\_41 “Protected spring”

Label variable water\_42 “Unprotected spring”

Label variable water\_51 “Rainwater”

Label variable water\_61 “Tanker truck”

Label variable water\_71 “Cart with small tank”

Label variable water\_81 “Surface water”

Label variable water\_91 “Bottled water”

Label variable water\_96 “Other water source”

**Step 1f.** Create two binary variables for each response category of the variable that indicates the household’s main sanitation facility (12 *toilet* variables with the response category number and a shared [1] unshared [2] indication appended to the end of the name). The first variable is for sanitation facilities that are used by only one household, and the second variable is for sanitation facilities that are shared by multiple households. The exception is for the no toilet/bush response category. Open defecators are not asked question 209 about sharing status, so there is only one indicator for this response category (*toilet\_61*). Set the indicator variable to 1 if the household had that type of sanitation facility and 0 otherwise.

For each value (i) of the list 11-15 21-23 31 41 51 96:

For each value (l) of the list 1 2:

Set toilet\_`i'\_`l'=0

Replace toilet\_`i'\_`l =1 if v208=`i' and v209=`l'

Set toilet\_61=0

Replace toilet\_61=1 if v208=61

Label variable toilet\_61 “No toilet, open bush”

Label variable toilet\_112 “Flush piped toilet, not shared”

Label variable toilet\_122 “Flush septic tank, not shared”

Label variable toilet\_132 “Flush pit latrine, not shared”

Label variable toilet\_142 “Flush elsewhere, not shared”

Label variable toilet\_152 “Flush DK where, not shared”

Label variable toilet\_212 “Ventilated pit, not shared”

Label variable toilet\_222 “Pit with slab, not shared”

Label variable toilet\_232 “Open pit, not shared”

Label variable toilet\_312 “Composting toilet, not shared”

Label variable toilet\_412 “Bucket toilet, not shared”

Label variable toilet\_512 “Hanging toilet, not shared”

Label variable toilet\_962 “Other toilet, not shared”

Label variable toilet\_111 “Flush piped toilet, shared”

Label variable toilet\_121 “Flush septic tank, shared”

Label variable toilet\_131 “Flush pit latrine, shared”

Label variable toilet\_141 “Flush elsewhere, shared”

Label variable toilet\_151 “Flush DK where, shared”

Label variable toilet\_211 “Ventilated pit, shared”

Label variable toilet\_221 “Pit with slab, shared”

Label variable toilet\_231 “Open pit, shared”

Label variable toilet\_311 “Composting toilet, shared”

Label variable toilet\_411 “Bucket toilet, shared”

Label variable toilet\_511 “Hanging toilet, shared”

Label variable toilet\_961 “Other toilet, shared”

**Step 1g.** Create a binary variable for each response category of the variable that indicates the primary flooring material of the household’s dwelling. Create 11 *floor\_* variables with the response category number appended to the end of the name. Set the indicator variable to 1 if the household had that type of flooring material and 0 otherwise.

For each value (i) of the list 11-13 21 22 31-35 96:

Set floor\_`i'=0

Replace floor\_`i'=1 if v202=`i'

Label variable floor\_11 “Floor - earth/sand”

Label variable floor\_12 “Floor - dung”

Label variable floor\_13 “Floor - palm leaves”

Label variable floor\_21 “Floor - wood planks”

Label variable floor\_22 “Floor - bamboo slats”

Label variable floor\_31 “Floor - vinyl or asphalt strips”

Label variable floor\_32 “Floor - wall-to-wall carpet”

Label variable floor\_33 “Floor - cement”

Label variable floor\_34 “Floor - parquet or polished wood”

Label variable floor\_35 “Floor - ceramic tiles”

Label variable floor\_96 “Floor - other”

**Step 1h.** Create a binary variable for each response category of the variable that indicates the primary roof material of the household’s dwelling. Create 13 *roof\_* variables with the response category number appended to the end of the name. Set the indicator variable to 1 if the household had that type of roof material and 0 otherwise.

For each value (i) of the list 11-14 21 22 31-36 96:

Set roof\_`i'=0

Replace roof\_`i'=1 if v201=`i’

Label variable roof\_11 “Roof - no roof”

Label variable roof\_12 “Roof - thatch”

Label variable roof\_13 “Roof - sod”

Label variable roof\_14 “Roof - bamboo”

Label variable roof\_21 “Roof - wood planks”

Label variable roof\_22 “Roof - cardboard”

Label variable roof\_31 “Roof - metal”

Label variable roof\_32 “Roof - wood”

Label variable roof\_33 “Roof - calamine/cement fiber”

Label variable roof\_34 “Roof - ceramic tiles”

Label variable roof\_35 “Roof - cement”

Label variable roof\_36 “Roof - roofing shingles”

Label variable roof\_96 “Roof - other”

**Step 1i.** Create a binary variable for each response category of the variable that indicates the primary exterior wall material of the household’s dwelling. Create 16 *wall\_* variables with the response category number appended to the end of the name. Set the indicator variable to 1 if the household had that type of exterior wall material and 0 otherwise.

For each value (i) of the list 11-15 21-24 31-36 96:

Set wall\_`i'=0

Replace wall\_`i'=1 if v203=`i'

Label variable wall\_11 “Wall - no walls”

Label variable wall\_12 “Wall - dirt”

Label variable wall\_13 “Wall - cane/palm/tree trunks”

Label variable wall\_14 “Wall - bamboo with mud”

Label variable wall\_15 “Wall - stone with mud”

Label variable wall\_21 “Wall - cardboard”

Label variable wall\_22 “Wall - reused wood”

Label variable wall\_23 “Wall - plywood”

Label variable wall\_24 “Wall - unbaked bricks”

Label variable wall\_31 “Wall - wood planks/shingles”

Label variable wall\_32 “Wall - unbaked bricks”

Label variable wall\_33 “Wall - bricks”

Label variable wall\_34 “Wall - cement blocks”

Label variable wall\_35 “Wall - cement”

Label variable wall\_36 “Wall - stone with lime/cement”

Label variable wall\_96 “Wall - other”

**Step 1j.** Create a binary variable for each response category of the variable that indicates the primary type of cooking fuel the household uses (13 *cookfuel\_* variables with the response category number appended to the end of the name). Set the indicator variable to 1 if the household used that type of fuel for cooking and 0 otherwise.

For each value (i) of the list 1-11 95 96:

Set cookfuel\_`i'=0

Replace cookfuel\_`i'=1 if v219=`i'

Label variable cookfuel\_1 “Cooking fuel - electricity”

Label variable cookfuel\_2 “Cooking fuel - liquid propane gas”

Label variable cookfuel\_3 “Cooking fuel - natural gas”

Label variable cookfuel\_4 “Cooking fuel - biogas”

Label variable cookfuel\_5 “Cooking fuel - kerosene”

Label variable cookfuel\_6 “Cooking fuel - coal”

Label variable cookfuel\_7 “Cooking fuel - charcoal”

Label variable cookfuel\_8 “Cooking fuel - wood”

Label variable cookfuel\_9 “Cooking fuel - straw/shrubs/grass”

Label variable cookfuel\_10 “Cooking fuel - agri crop residue”

Label variable cookfuel\_11 “Cooking fuel - animal dung”

Label variable cookfuel\_95 “Cooking fuel - food not cooked in house”

Label variable cookfuel\_96 “Cooking fuel - other”

**Step 1k.** Create a categorical variable for each farm animal that indicates the number that the household owns. Set “don’t know” responses to be 95 (95 or more animals). Set missing responses to be 0. In the template syntax, large animals are categorized into four categories (0, 1–4, 5–9, 10+), and small animals are categorized into four categories (0, 1–9, 10–29, 30+). In most cases, these categories work, but it is important to review carefully to ensure that there are no categories with a small number of households.

Review the analytic categorical variable alongside the survey variable frequencies for each farm animal to make sure that the categories make sense for the dataset. If there are not many households in certain categories, then re-create the variable using different categories. For example, if only 6 households own more than 5 cows, and only 1 household owns more than 10 cows, the 1–4, 5–9, and 10+ categories can be combined into a 1+ category. Or if there are many households that own more than 30 goats, the 10+ category can be split into two categories: 10–29 and 30+. For consistency, it is recommended that one of the following category options be used: (a) two categories: 0, 1+; (b) three categories: 0, 1–4, 5+; (c) four categories, generally for large animals: 0, 1–4, 5–9, 10+; or (c) four categories, generally for small animals: 0, 1–9, 10–29, 30+. Use categories that work well with the data.

Set num\_cow=0 if v225=2 or v226a=missing

Replace num\_cow=v226a if v226a≤98

Set cat\_cow1\_4=0

Replace cat\_cow1\_4=1 if num\_cow≥1 and num\_cow≤4

Label variable “HH owns 1-4 cows or bulls”

Set cat\_cow5\_9=0

Replace cat\_cow5\_9=1 if num\_cow≥5 and num\_cow≤9

Label variable “HH owns 5-9 cows or bulls”

Set cat\_cow10=0

Replace cat\_cow10=1 if num\_cow≥10 and num\_cow≤98

Label variable “HH owns 10+ cows or bulls”

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Set num\_cattle=0 if v225=2 or v226b=missing

Replace num\_cattle=v226b if v226b≤98

Set cat\_cattle1\_4=0

Replace cat\_cattle1\_4=1 if num\_cattle≥1 and num\_cattle≤4

Label variable “HH owns 1-4 cattle”

Set cat\_cattle5\_9=0

Replace cat\_cattle5\_9=1 if num\_cattle≥5 and num\_cattle≤9

Label variable “HH owns 5-9 cattle”

Set cat\_cattle10=0

Replace cat\_cattle10=1 if num\_cattle≥10 and num\_cattle≤98

Label variable “HH owns 10+ cattle”

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Set num\_horse=0 if v225=2 or v226c=missing

Replace num\_horse=v226c if v226c≤98

Set cat\_horse1\_4=0

Replace cat\_horse1\_4=1 if num\_horse≥1 and num\_horse≤4

Label variable “HH owns 1-4 horses, donkeys, mules”

Set cat\_horse5\_9=0

Replace cat\_horse5\_9=1 if num\_horse≥5 and num\_horse≤9

Label variable “HH owns 5-9 horses, donkeys, mules”

Set cat\_horse10=0

Replace cat\_horse10=1 if num\_horse≥10 and num\_horse≤98

Label variable “HH owns 10+ horses, donkeys, mules”

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

*Set num\_goat=0 if v225=2 or v226d=missing*

*Replace num\_goat=v226d if v226d≤98*

*Set cat\_goat1\_4=0*

*Replace cat\_goat1\_4=1 if num\_goat≥1 and num\_goat≤4*

*Label variable “HH owns 1-4 goats”*

*Set cat\_goat5\_9=0*

*Replace cat\_goat5\_9=1 if num\_goat≥5 and num\_goat≤9*

*Label variable “HH owns 5-9 goats”*

*Set cat\_goat10=0*

*Replace cat\_goat10=1 if num\_goat≥10 and num\_goat≤98*

*Label variable “HH owns 10+ goats”*

*Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”*

*Set num\_sheep=0 if v225=2 or v226e=missing*

*Replace num\_sheep=v226e if v226e≤98*

*Set cat\_sheep1\_4=0*

*Replace cat\_sheep1\_4=1 if num\_sheep≥1 and num\_sheep≤4*

*Label variable “HH owns 1-4 sheep”*

*Set cat\_sheep5\_9=0*

*Replace cat\_sheep5\_9=1 if num\_sheep≥5 and num\_sheep≤9*

*Label variable “HH owns 5-9 sheep”*

*Set cat\_sheep10=0*

*Replace cat\_sheep10=1 if num\_sheep≥10 and num\_sheep≤98*

*Label variable “HH owns 10+ sheep”*

*Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”*

*Set num\_poultry=0 if v225=2 or v226e=missing*

*Replace num\_poultry=v226e if v226e≤98*

*Set cat\_poultry1\_9=0*

*Replace cat\_poultry1\_9=1 if num\_poultry≥1 and num\_poultry≤9*

*Label variable “HH owns 1-9 poultry”*

*Set cat\_poultry10\_29=0*

*Replace cat\_poultry10\_29=1 if num\_poultry≥10 and num\_poultry≤29*

*Label variable “HH owns 10-29 poultry”*

*Set cat\_poultry30=0*

*Replace cat\_poultry30=1 if num\_poultry≥30 and num\_poultry≤98*

*Label variable “HH owns 30+ poultry”*

*Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”*

*Set num\_fish=0 if v225=2 or v226e=missing*

*Replace num\_fish=v226e if v226e≤98*

*Set cat\_fish1\_9=0*

*Replace cat\_fish1\_9=1 if num\_fish≥1 and num\_fish≤9*

*Label variable “HH owns 1-9 fish”*

*Set cat\_fish10\_29=0*

*Replace cat\_fish10\_29=1 if num\_fish≥10 and num\_fish≤29*

*Label variable “HH owns 10-29 fish”*

*Set cat\_fish30=0*

*Replace cat\_fish30=1 if num\_fish≥30 and num\_fish≤98*

*Label variable “HH owns 30+ fish”*

*Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”*

**Step 1l.** Create new binary variables for each asset included in the survey (*v222ax–v222fx* and *v223ax–v223gx*) so that “no” responses (2), “don’t know” responses (8 or 98), “missing” responses (9 or 99), and missing values all have a value of 0.

For each variable (var) in the variable list v222a v222b v222c v222d v222e v222f v223a v223b v223c v223d v223e v223f v223g:

Set `var'x=0 if `var'=2 or 8 or 9 or 99 or 95 or 98 or missing

Replace `var'x=1 if `var'=1

Label variable v222ax “Household has electricity”

Label variable v222bx “Household has a radio”

Label variable v222cx “Household has a television”

Label variable v222dx “Household has a non-mobile phone”

Label variable v222ex “Household has a computer”

Label variable v222fx “Household has a refrigerator”

Label variable v223ax “Household member has a watch”

Label variable v223bx “Household member has a mobile phone”

Label variable v223cx “Household member has a bicycle”

Label variable v223dx “Household member has a motorcycle or motorscooter”

Label variable v223ex “Household member has an animal-drawn cart”

Label variable v223fx “Household member has a car or truck”

Label variable v223gx “Household member has a boat with motor”

**Step 1m.** Create a binary variable that indicates whether any household member has a bank account (*bankacct*) so that “no” responses (2), “don’t know” responses (8), “missing” responses (9), and missing values all have a value of 0.

Set bankacct=0 if v224=2 or 8 or 9 or missing

Replace bankacct=1 if v224=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Household member has bank account”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable that indicates whether the household had a maid or servant (*domestic*).[[74]](#footnote-74)

**Step 2a.** Save the current version of the household-level analytic data file as a temporary data file and load the persons-level analytic data file.

Save “temp\_awi”

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] persons data analytic”

**Step 2b.** Create a binary variable that indicates whether any household members in the roster are maids or servants (*domestic*).

Set domestic=0

Replace domestic=1 if v103=14

**Step 2c.** Create a file that has one record per household indicating whether there is a maid or servant in that household, and save the file as a temporary data file.

By hhea and hhnum: set domestic=1 if domestic=1 for any household members

By cluster and household: replace domestic=0 if domestic=0 for all household members

Save “temp\_domestic”

**Step 2d.** Load the temporary AWI data file created in Step 2a, and add the *domestic* variable from the temporary data file created in Step 2c.

Load “temp\_awi.dta”

Add domestic from “temp\_domestic.dta”, matching cluster (hhea) and household number (hhnum) as key variables

**Step 3.** Determine the mean land area value and substitute the mean value for any missing land area values.

Set landarea\_mean=mean(landarea)

Replace landarea=landarea\_mean if landarea=missing

**Step 4.** Determine which variables created in Steps 1–3 do not have any variation so that they can be excluded from the factor analysis or have little variation so that they can be combined with other variables. To do this, run the frequencies for all the created indicator variables and flag any variables that have no variation.[[75]](#footnote-75)

**Step 4a.** Exclude all variables identified as having no variation—that is, exclude all binary variables that have a value of 0 for all households or that have a value of 1 for all households. For example, for water source, if the variable for unprotected spring (*water\_42*) has no ‘Yes’ responses, be sure to exclude the variable from the factor analysis.

**Step 4b.** Examine all binary variables that have ‘Yes’ values for fewer than five households. Determine whether the variable is similar enough to another variable that the two can be combined. If there is not a similar variable, and the variable has only one or two ‘Yes’ values, combine the ‘Yes’ values with the “other” variable if the “other” category already has any ‘Yes’ responses. If the “other” category does not have any ‘Yes’ responses, and the variable cannot be combined with another category, leave it as is. For example, if the variable unprotected spring (*water\_42*) has only one ‘Yes’ value, and the variable unprotected well (*water\_32*) has any ‘Yes’ values, combine the two categories (case 1 in Table 9), or if there are no ‘Yes’ values for *water\_32*, combine *water\_42* with the “other” variable (*water\_96*) if *water\_96* has ‘Yes’ values (case 2 in Table 9).

Table 9: Example Cases that Show Variables with 0 or 1 ‘Yes’ Reponses

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Case 1** | | **Case 2** | |
| **Variable** | **# ‘Yes’ Responses** | **Variable** | **# ‘Yes’ Responses** |
| *water\_32* (unprotected well ) | 1 | *water\_32* (unprotected well ) | 0 |
| *water\_42* (unprotected spring) | 1 | *water\_42* (unprotected spring) | 1 |
| *water\_96* (other) | 0 | *water\_96* (other) | 1 |
| Action: combine *water\_32* and *water\_42* | | Action: combine *water\_42* and *water\_96* | |

For each variable (var) in variable list domestic memsleep\_dj land landarea house bankacct cat\_cow1 cat\_cow2 cat\_cow3 cat\_cattle1 cat\_cattle2 cat\_cattle3 cat\_horse1 cat\_horse2 cat\_horse3 cat\_goat1 cat\_goat2 cat\_goat3 cat\_sheep1 cat\_sheep2 cat\_sheep3 cat\_poultry1 cat\_poultry2 cat\_poultry3 cat\_fish1 cat\_fish2 cat\_fish3 water\_11 water\_12 water\_13 water\_14 water\_21 water\_31 water\_32 water\_41 water\_42 water\_51 water\_61 water\_71 water\_91 water\_96 toilet\_111 toilet\_11 toilet\_121 toilet\_12 toilet\_131 toilet\_13 toilet\_141 toilet\_14 toilet\_151 toilet\_15 toilet\_211 toilet\_21 toilet\_221 toilet\_22 toilet\_231 toilet\_23 toilet\_311 toilet\_31 toilet\_411 toilet\_41 toilet\_511 toilet\_51 toilet\_961 toilet\_96 toilet\_61 floor\_11 floor\_12 floor\_13 floor\_21 floor\_22 floor\_31 floor\_32 floor\_33 floor\_34 floor\_35 floor\_96 roof\_11 roof\_12 roof\_13 roof\_14 roof\_21 roof\_22 roof\_31 roof\_32 roof\_33 roof\_34 roof\_35 roof\_96 wall\_11 wall\_12 wall\_13 wall\_14 wall\_15 wall\_21 wall\_22 wall\_23 wall\_24 wall\_31 wall\_32 wall\_33 wall\_34 wall\_35 wall\_36 wall\_96 cookfuel\_1 cookfuel\_2 cookfuel\_3 cookfuel\_4 cookfuel\_5 cookfuel\_6 cookfuel\_7 cookfuel\_8 cookfuel\_9 cookfuel\_10 cookfuel\_11 cookfuel\_95 cookfuel\_96 v222ax v222bx v222cx v222dx v222ex v222fx v223ax v223bx v223cx v223dx v223ex v223fx v223gx

Summarize `var' [examine number of observations, mean, standard deviation, minimum,

maximum]

Tabulate `var' [examine number of observations and variable values]

**Step 5.** Create a list of all variables that will be included in the wealth index, after excluding or combining variables in Step 4.

**Step 6.** Createa list that includes all variables thought to have the same relationship with the underlying economic status in both urban and rural areas. That is, remove those variables that do not apply to either rural or urban areas or that are thought to indicate different levels of wealth from the list of variables created in Step 5. The resulting list will be the variables to be included in the common factor analysis. This list is based on one’s understanding of and experience with the surveyed ZOI. For example, the land area and animal variables are usually removed for the common factor analysis.

**Step 7.** Run the common factor analysis using the variable list created in Step 6, and save the component scores as a new variable (*com*).[[76]](#footnote-76) (Note that ‘factor, pcf’ and ‘predict’ are Stata commands used in the template syntax file.)

Factor variable list created in Step 6, pcf factors(1)

Predict com, no rotation

**Step 8.** Createa list that includes all variables relevant to the economic status in urban areas (*ahtype*=1). The selection of which variables to include in the urban factor analysis is again based on one’s understanding and experience. Variables important in rural areas may be relevant in urban areas as well, but with a different relationship to wealth. If a variable has no SD in urban areas, omit it from the urban factor analysis. The resulting list will be the variables to be included in the urban factor analysis.

*For all variables in the list created in Step 5:*

*Summarize `var' if ahtype=1*

*Tabulate `var' if ahtype=1*

**Step 9.** Run the common factor analysis using the variable list created in Step 6, and save the component scores as a new variable (*urb*).[[77]](#footnote-77) (Note that ‘factor, pcf’ and ‘predict’ are Stata commands used in the template syntax file.)

Factor variable list created in Step 8 if ahtype=1, pcf factors(1)

Predict urb if ahtype=1, no rotation

**Step 10.** Createa list that includes all variables relevant to the economic status in rural areas (*ahtype*=2). The selection of which variables to include in the rural factor analysis is again based on one’s understanding and experience. Variables important in urban areas may be relevant in rural areas as well, but with a different relationship to wealth. If a variable has no SD in rural areas, omit it from the rural factor analysis. The resulting list will be the variables to be included in the rural factor analysis.

*For all variables in the list created in Step 5:*

*Summarize `var' if ahtype=2*

*Tabulate `var' if ahtype=2*

**Step 11.** Run the common factor analysis using the variable list created in Step 6, and save the component scores as a new variable (rur).[[78]](#footnote-78) (Note that ‘factor, pcf’ and ‘predict’ are Stata commands used in the template syntax file.)

Factor variable list created in Step 10 if ahtype=2, pcf factors(1)

Predict rur if ahtype=2, no rotation

**Step 12.** Run a regression with the common factor score (*com*) as the dependent variable and the urban area factor score (*urb*) as the independent variable. Save the constant term (*urb\_const*) and the coefficient (*urb\_coeff*).

Regress com urb if ahtype=1

Set urb\_const=\_b[\_cons]

Set urb\_coeff=\_b[urb]

**Step 13.** Run a regression with the common factor score (*com*) as the dependent variable and the rural area factor score (r*ur*) as the independent variable. Save the constant term (r*ur\_const*) and the coefficient (*rub\_coeff*).

Regress com rur if ahtype=2

Set rur\_const=\_b[\_cons]

Set rur\_coeff=\_b[urb]

**Step 14.** Create a variable for the combined score (*combscor*) equal to 0. Then calculate the combined score using the appropriate urban or rural factor scores, constant and coefficient obtained in steps 8-13.

Set combscor=0

Replace combscor=urb\_const+(urb\_coeff\*urb) if ahtype=1

Replace combscor=rur\_const+(rur\_coeff\*rur) if ahtype=2

**Step 15.** Create a variable for the household member weight (*hhmemwgt*), if not already created, by multiplying the number of de jure household members (*hhsize\_dj*) by the household weight (*hh\_wgt*) and then dividing by 1,000,000. Note: Adjust the name of the household weight variable to match the name of the variable in your dataset if it is different.

Set hhmemwgt=(hhsize\_dj\*hh\_wgt)÷1,000,000

**Step 16.** Create wealth quintiles (*wquint*) using the AWI scores and applying the household member weight. Stata has a command (xtile) that will do this in one line of code, and a similar command is available in SPSS (RANK). Otherwise, this can be done generally following the instructions in Step 6 of Rutstein’s Steps to Constructing the new DHS Wealth Index guidance document (2014). Note that in most cases, the cumulative distribution will not be smooth at the quintile cut points (e.g., 20 percent, 40 percent, 60 percent) because a single AWI score may increase the cumulative percentage by several percentage points.

Rename awi=combscore

Set wquint=I if awi<awi cut point that indicates poorest 20% of population

Replace awiquint=2 if awiquint=missing and awi<awi cut point that indicates poorest 40% of population

Replace awiquint=3 if wquint=missing and awi<awi cut point that indicates poorest 60% of population

Replace awiquint=4 if awiquint=missing and awi<awi cut point that indicates poorest 80% of population

Replace awiquint=5 if wquint=missing and awi≥awi cut point that indicates poorest 80% of population

**Step 17.** Create a null variable to use for adding variables in a later step, and save the data file to use in Part 2.

Set null=1

Save “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] wealthindex AWI”

##### Part 2. CWI

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, wgt\_hh, samp\_stratum, v110, v202, v203, v208, v209, v211, v222c, v222e, v222f, v223f* |
| Analytic variables used | *memsleep\_dj, age, edu\_prim, awi, awiquint* |
| Analytic variables created | *ubn, ubn1, ubn2, ubn3, ubn4, wadult\_dj, wadult\_noprim, wadult\_att, wadult\_edu, null, ptile1, ptile2, ptile3, ptile4, sumwts, cut1, cut2, cut3, cut4, freq, cumfreq, percent, cumpercent, compcut1, compcut2, compcut3, compcut4, basecut1, basecut2, basecut3, basecut4, tv, computer, fridge, car, const, coeff, cwi, cwiquint, comp\_poor* |

**Step 1.** Create the first three UBN variables using household-level data.

**Step 1a.** Load the data file created in Part 1.

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] wealthindex AWI”

**Step 1b.** Create the first UBN variable (*ubn1*) that indicates inadequate dwelling construction—dirt floors or natural/rustic walls.

Set ubn1=0

Replace ubn1=1 if (v202=11 or 12 or 13 or 96) or [inadequate floor]

(v203=11 or 12 or 13 or 14 or 15 or 96) [inadequate wall]

**Step 1c.** Create the second UBN variable (*ubn2*) that indicates inadequate sanitation or drinking water source.

Set ubn2=0

Replace ubn2=1 if (v208=14, 15, 23, 41, 51, 61, or 96) or (v209=1) or [inadequate sanitation]

(v211=32, 42, 51, 61, 71, 81, or 96) [inadequate water source]

**Step 1d.** Create the third UBN variable (*ubn3*) that indicates household crowding—more than three de jure household members per sleeping room.

Set ubn3=0

Replace ubn3=1 if memsleep\_dj>3

**Step 2.** Create the fourth UBN variable (*ubn4*) that indicates high economic dependency using individual-level data.

**Step 2a.** Save the current data in a temporary file and load the individual-level analytic data file to create the final UBN variable.

Save data as “temp\_ubn\_hh”

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] persons analytic data”

**Step 2b.** Create a variable to flag working-age adults who are de jure household members (*wadult*).

Set wadult\_dj=0

Replace wadult\_dj=1 if (age≥15 and age≤64) and hhmem\_dj=1

**Step 2c.** Create a variable to flag working-age adults who are de jure household members but did not complete primary education (*wadult\_nopri*).

Set wadult\_noprim=missing

Replace wadult\_noprim=0 if wadult\_dj=1

Replace wadult\_noprim=1 if wadult\_dj=1 and edu\_prim=0

**Step 2d.** Create a variable to flag working-age adults who are de jure household members and were attending school at the time of the survey (*wadult\_att*).

Set wadult\_att=missing

Replace wadult\_att=0 if wadult\_dj=1

Replace wadult\_att=1 if v110=1 and wadult\_dj=1

**Step 2e.** Create household-level variables by transforming the individual-level variables created so far in Step 2 as well as *edu\_prim\_pdm\_dj* (binary variable that flags de jure primary adult decisionmakers who completed primary school, which was created in an earlier chapter of the guide and is already included in the persons‑level analytic data file), so that there is one record for each per household.

By hhea and hhnum: set wadult=sum(wadult\_dj)

By hhea and hhnum: set wadult\_noprim=sum(wadult\_noprim)

By hhea and hhnum: set wadult\_att=sum(wadult\_att)

By hhea and hhnum: set edu\_prim\_pdm\_dj=max(edu\_prim\_pdm\_dj)

**Step 2f.** Create the fourth UBN variable (*ubn4*), which indicates that (a) there are no working-age adults who have completed primary education in the household, OR (b) the only working-age adult in the household is still in school, OR (c) there are no working-age adults in the household or neither a primary male adult decisionmaker nor a primary adult decisionmaker has completed primary education.

Set ubn4=0

Replace ubn4=1 if wadult\_dj>0 and wadult\_dj≠missing and wadult\_dj=wadult\_noprim

Replace ubn4=1 if wadult\_dj>0 and wadult\_dj≠missing and wadult\_dj=wadult\_att

Replace ubn4=1 if wadult\_dj=0 and edu\_prim\_pdm\_dj≠1

**Step 2g.** Drop all variables except cluster (*hhea*), household number (*hhnum*), and *ubn4* and add the *ubn4* variable to the *temp\_ubn\_hh* data file created in Step 2a using *hhea* and *hhnum* as the key matching variables.

Keep variables hhea hhnum ubn4

Add ubn4 to “temp\_ubn\_hh”, using hhea and hhnum as key matching variables

**Step 2h.** Calculate the UBN score (*ubn*), create a null variable (*null*) equal to 1 to enable merging data into this file in step 3c, and save in a temporary data file.

Set ubn=ubn1+ubn2+ubn3+ubn4

Set null=1

Save data as “temp\_ubn”

**Step 3.** Calculate the UBN cutpoint values.

**Step 3a.** Create a new dataset that includes five observations (0–4) and four variables, as shown in Table 10. (In Stata, the ‘contract’ command will produce the desired dataset of frequencies and percentages.)

Set a=1

Contract ubn a, freq(freq) cfreq(cumfreq) percent(percent) cpercent(cumpercent)

Table 10: Frequencies and Percentages by UBN Score

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **UBN Score** | **Frequency**  **(*freq*)** | **Cumulative Frequency**  **(*cumfreq*)** | **Percentage**  **(*percent*)** | **Cumulative Percentage**  **(*cumpercent*)** |
| 0 |  |  |  |  |
| 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 2 |  |  |  |  |
| 3 |  |  |  |  |
| 4 |  |  |  |  |

**Step 3b.** Create four percentile variables (*ptile1*, *ptile2*, *ptile3*, and *ptile4*).

Set ptile1=0

Replace ptile1=(100-cumpercent) if ubn=0

Label variable “Percentage of households with at least one unmet basic need”

Set ptile2=0

Replace ptile2=(100-cumpercent) if ubn=1

Label variable “Percentage of households with at least two unmet basic needs”

Set ptile3=0

Replace ptile3=(100-cumpercent) if ubn=2

Label variable “Percentage of households with at least three unmet basic needs”

Set ptile4=0

Replace ptile4=(100-cumpercent) if ubn=3

Label variable “Percentage of households with all four unmet basic needs”

**Step 3c.** Create a null variable (*null*) equal to 1, sum the frequency across all records to get a total frequency variable (freq), and add all *ptile* variables and the *freq* variable to the *temp\_ubn* data file. Use the null variable, which was created in both datasets, as the matching variable so that the variable values are added to all household records, and then save the file.

Set null=1

Replace freq=sum(freq)

Add ptile1 ptile2 ptile3 ptile4 freq to “temp\_ubn”, using null as the key matching variable

Save “temp\_cwi\_ptile”

**Step 3d.** Load the *FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] wealthindex AWI* data file*,* create a null variable (*null*) equal to 1, and add the *awi* variableto the *temp\_cwi\_ptile* data file. Use the null variable, which was created in both datasets, as the matching variable so that the variable values are added to all household records, and then save the file. Note that before performing the next step it is necessary to ensure that the households are sorted by their awi score (lowest to highest).

Use “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] wealthindex AWI”

Set null=1

Merge awi into “temp\_cwi\_ptile”, using null as the key variable

Save “temp\_cwi\_ptile”

Rename awi to be windex\_awi

Sort windex\_awi

**Step 3e.** Create a variable (*sumwts*) to indicate cumulative household sampling weight for all households and a variable (*tot\_wgt*) to indicate the weighted total number of households, or the sum of household sampling weights across all households. (‘Case number’ refers to the system index used in the software package.)

Set sumwts=0

Replace sumwts=wgt\_hh if case number=1

Replace sumwts=wgt\_hh of previous case+wgt\_hh if case number>1

Set tot\_wgt=missing

Replace tot\_wgt=total(wgt\_hh)

**Step 3f.** Create UBN cutpoint values for each household using the ZOI Survey AWI scores, the percentile variables (*ptile1-4*), the cumulative sampling weight (*sumwts*), and the weighted number of household (*tot\_wgt*) variables.

Set cut1=awi if (ptile1÷100)≤(sumwts÷tot\_wgt)

Set cut2=awi if (ptile2÷100)≤(sumwts÷tot\_wgt)

Set cut3=awi if (ptile3÷100)≤(sumwts÷tot\_wgt)

Set cut4=awi if (ptile4÷100)≤(sumwts÷tot\_wgt)

**Step 3g.** Create UBN cutpoints by determining the minimum value of each of the four UBN cutpoint values.

Set compcut1=minimum(cut1)

Set compcut2=minimum(cut2)

Set compcut3=minimum(cut3)

Set compcut4=minimum(cut4)

**Step 3h.** Drop all observations except the first one, and drop all variables except variables *compcut1*–*compcut4*. The data file now contains only one observation and four variables: *compcut1, compcut2, compcut3, compcut4*.

**Step 4.** Create the UBN cutpoint variables for the reference survey. (Note that the values of these variables were determined previously and will be used in the CWI indicator calculation across all ZOI Surveys.)

Set basecut1=1.284437

Set basecut2=0.6740997

Set basecut3=(-0.6691726)

Set basecut4=(-1.329942)

The data file now contains only one observation and eight variables: *compcut1, compcut2, compcut3, compcut4, basecut1, basecut2, basecut3,* and *basecut4.*

**Step 5.** Rearrange the data that are currently all in one row to be in the following format and save the data to a temporary file.[[79]](#footnote-79)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **compcut** | **basecut** |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

where: basecut=UBN cutpoint values for the baseline survey

compcut=UBN cutpoint values for the ZOI Survey

*Reshape long compcut basecut, i(id) j(num)*

*Save “temp\_UBNcutpoint”*

**Step 6.** Calculate asset cutpoint values.

**Step 6a.** Load household-level data *household\_analytic*.

**Step 6b.** Create binary variables for the four asset items to be used as anchoring points (*tv*, *computer*, *fridge*, and *car*).

Set tv=0; Replace tv=1if v222c=1

Set computer=0; Replace computer=1 if v222e=1

Set fridge=0; Replace fridge=1if v222f=1

Set car=0; Replace car=1if v223f=1

**Step 6c.** Run a logistic regression of each asset item on *awi* using the household survey weight, and then calculate the cutpoint value for each asset item, which is equal to the negative value of the regression constant divided by the AWI score coefficient.

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_hh], strata(samp\_strat)

Svy: logit tv awi; Set compcut1=(-constant÷coeff) [tv]

Svy: logit phone awi; Set compcut2=(-constant÷coeff) [computer]

Svy: logit fridge awi; Set compcut3=(-constant÷coeff) [fridge]

Svy: logit car awi; Set compcut4=(-constant÷coeff) [car]

**Step 6d.** Drop all observations except the first observation, and drop all variables except the *compcut* variables. The data file now has one observation and four variables.

*Drop if \_n≠1*

*Keep compcut1 compcut2 compcut3 compcut4*

**Step 7.** Create variables that contain the four asset *basecut* variables for the reference survey. (The values for these variables were calculated previously and included in the syntax file.)

Set basecut1=0.1166113 [television]

Set basecut2=1.591285 [computer]

Set basecut3=1.107843 [fridge]

Set basecut4=6.366876 [car]

The data file now contains only one observation and eight variables: *compcut1, compcut2, compcut3, compcut4, basecut1, basecut2, basecut3,* and *basecut4.*

**Step 8.** Reshape the data the same as the UBN data in Step 4 and save the asset cutpoint value data file as *temp\_ASSETcutpoint.*

**Step 9.** Add the UBN and ASSET cutpoint value data together. The appended dataset will have two variables (*basecut* and *compcut*) and eight observations (four for assets and four for UBN).

Append “temp\_UBNcutpoint” records to “temp\_ASSETcutpoint” records

**Step 10.** Run an ordinary least squares regression of the ZOI Survey cutpoint variables (*compcut*) on the baseline survey variables (*basecut*) and save the regression constant (*const*) and coefficient (*coeff*).

Regress basecut compcut

Set const=regression constant

Set coeff=regression coefficient

**Step 11.** Drop all observations except the first observation and drop all variables except the regression constant (*const*) and coefficient (*coeff*). Create a null variable equal to 1 that can be used to add the constant and coefficient variables to all household records in the data file created in Part 1. Save the data to a temporary file. Then add these two variables to the data file created in Step 8 of Part 1.

Set null=1

Save “temp\_regress\_result”

Load “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] wealthindex AWI”

Add const coeff from “temp\_regress\_result” using null as the key matching variable

**Step 12.** Calculate the comparative wealth index scores for each household (*cwi*) using the ZOI Survey wealth index scores (*awi*) and the regression constant and coefficient obtained in Step 9.

Set cwi=0

Replace cwi=const+(coeff\*awi)

Label variable “Comparative wealth index score”

**Step 13.** Create a variable that flags households in the ZOI Survey sample that fall below the threshold for the poorest quintile of the asset-based CWI (*comp\_poor*).

Set comp\_poor=0

Replace comp\_poor=1 if cwi<-0.898169

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH falls below threshold for the poorest quintile of CWI“

**Step 14.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the comparative wealth index indicator using the *comp\_poor* analytic variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.).

*Svyset hhea [pweight=hh\_wgt] stratum(samp\_stratum)*

*Svy: tab comp\_poor*

*Svy: tab comp\_poor, over(genhhtype)*

**Step 15.** Assign all surveyed households to a CWI quintile.

Set cwiquint=missing

Replace cwiquint=1 if cwi<-0.898169

Replace cwiquint=2 if cwi<-0.199721 and cwiquint=missing

Replace cwiquint=3 if cwi<0.692006 and cwiquint=missing

Replace cwiquint=4 if cwi<1.267243 and cwiquint=missing

Replace cwiquint=5 if cwi≥1.267243 and cwiquint=missing

## References

The Demographic and Health Surveys Program. *Wealth index*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/topics/wealth-index/Index.cfm>

Rutstein, S.O. 2014. *Steps to constructing the new DHS wealth index*. Rockville, MD: ICF International. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/programming/wealth%20index/Steps_to_constructing_the_new_DHS_Wealth_Index.pdf>

Rutstein, S., and Staveteig, S. 2014. *Making the Demographic and Health Surveys wealth index comparable.* DHS Methodological Reports No*. 9*. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF International. Available at: <https://www.dhsprogram.com/pubs/pdf/MR9/MR9.pdf>

# Resilience indicators

In this chapter, the Feed the Future resilience indicators are defined and their calculation described. Resilience refers to a set of capacities that enable households and communities to effectively function in the face of shocks and stresses and still meet a set of well-being outcomes. No single indicator measures resilience. The ZOI Survey collects data specifically to measure three resilience indicators: (1) the ability to recover from shocks and stresses index (ARSSI), (2) an index of social capital at the household level, (3) the proportion of households that believe local government will respond effectively to future shocks and stresses, and (4) the percent of households participating in group-based savings, micro-finance, or lending programs.

This chapter is divided into two subsections; the first describes the three resilience indicators above and the guidelines to construct the indicators in general, and the second describes the step-by-step procedures to calculate each indicator.

## Guidelines to construct the resilience indicators

### 11.1.1 Ability to recover from shocks and stresses index

The ARSSI measures the ability of households to recover from the typical types of shocks and stressors, such as loss of a family member, loss of income, hunger, drought, flood, or conflict, that households experienced during the reference period.

The indicator is calculated using data on the number and severity of the shocks and stressors that households experienced in the year preceding the ZOI Survey, the households’ recovery from the shocks and stressors that they experienced in the year preceding the survey, and their perceived ability to meet their food needs in the year following the survey.

The first step in calculating the ARSSI is to calculate the base ability to recover (ATR) index using the responses to two ZOI Survey questions, posed after asking about the households’ exposure to and the severity of 16 types of shocks and stressors the household might have experienced during the year before the survey:

Question 359: “Would you say that right now, your household’s ability to meet your food needs is:”

The response options are:

Better than before these difficult times=1

The same as before these difficult times=2

Worse than before these difficult times=3

Question 360: “Looking ahead over the next year, do you believe your household’s ability to meet your food needs will be:”

The response options are:

Better than before these difficult times=1

The same as before these difficult times=2

Worse than before these difficult times=3

In the questionnaire, response options for questions 359 and 360 are ordered from positive to negative; a higher number means a lower ability to recover from shocks. To construct the indicator, first recode the variables, creating new variables for both questions so that a higher value means a greater ability to recover: Better than before these difficult times is 3, The same as before these difficult times is 2, and Worse than before these difficult times is 1.

Then add the recoded variables to a new variable to create the base ATR index, which has a minimum value of 2 and a maximum value of 6.

ATR=recoded response to question 359+recoded response to question 360

The next step in calculating the ARSSI is to calculate a shock exposure index (SEI) using the responses to ZOI Survey questions posed about households’ exposure to 16 types of shocks and stressors and the severity that the household might have experienced during the year before the survey. The 16 shocks and stresses included in the core ZOI Survey questionnaire and their question numbers are: too much rain (309); too little rain (312); erosion of land (315); loss of land (318); sharp increase in the price of food (321); someone stealing or destroying belongings (324); not being able to access inputs for crops (328); disease affecting crops (331); pests affecting crops (334); theft of crops (337); not being able to access inputs for livestock (340); disease affecting livestock (343); someone stealing animals (346); not being able to sell crops, livestock, or other products at a fair price (349); severe illness in the family (352); and death in the household (355).

Because each surveyed household did not experience the same types of shocks and stressors of the same severity, it is necessary to create the SEI as a measure of the household’s ability to recover from the shocks and stressors that it experienced. It is a correction factor that is applied to the ATR index that accounts for the shocks and stressors to which a household was exposed out of the total number of shocks or stresses included in the ZOI Survey (i.e., 16), and the perceived severity of the shock or stressor on household income and food consumption.

Perceived severity is measured using two variables: (1) impact of the shock or stress on income security, and (2) impact of the shock or stress on food consumption. These variables are based on respondents’ answers to the questions for each shock experienced:

“How severe was the impact on your household’s economic situation?”   
“How severe was the impact on household food consumption?”

The possible responses are:

Not severe=1

Somewhat severe=2

Severe=3

Extremely severe=4

The responses to the two questions are combined into one severity variable that has a minimum value of 2 and a maximum value of 8 for each shock and stressor experienced.

The SEI is then calculated as the sum of the incidence of experience of each shock (a variable equal to 1 if the shock or stressor was experienced and 0 otherwise) multiplied by the perceived severity of the shock. The SEI ranges from 0 (if the household did not experience any shocks or stressors) to 128 (if the household experienced all 16 shocks or stressors at the highest level of severity).

Finally, the shock exposure-corrected ARSSI is calculated to create a comparable measure of ability to recover that corrects for any differences among households in their shock and stressor exposure. To create the ARSSI, a linear regression of the base ATR index on the SEI is run across all households with ART and SEI values, yielding the amount by which an increase of 1 in the SEI can be expected to change the ATR index.

The estimated empirical equation is:

ATR=a+b\*SEI

The SEI coefficient (*b*) is expected to be a negative number such that the higher the shock or stressor exposure, the lower the ability to recover.

The coefficient *b* is then used to calculate the ARSSI for each household using the following equation:

ARSSI=ATR+b\*(Y–SEI)

Where *Y* is the mean SEI across households. As such, the ATR index value of a household with shock exposure below the mean would have a downward adjustment of its value, and the opposite would be true for a household with shock exposure above the mean.

### 11.1.2 Index of social capital at the household level

This indicator measures the ability of households to draw on social networks to obtain support to reduce the impact of shocks and stressors on their households. It measures both the degree of bonding among households within their own communities (bonding social capital) and the degree of bridging between households in the area to households outside their own community (bridging social capital).

If the household responses indicate that they have reciprocal, mutually reinforcing relationships through which they could receive and provide support during times of need, they are considered to have social capital.

The indicator is constructed from two sub-indices, one measuring bonding social capital (support for people within the community) and one measuring bridging social capital (support from people in other communities). These two indices are based on the following eight questions in the household questionnaire:

Question 361: Now I will ask you some questions about whether your household will be able to lean on others for financial or food support during difficult times. By difficult times I mean times when there is loss of a family member, loss of income, hunger, drought, flood, conflict or similar events.

361a. During difficult times, will the household be able to lean on relatives living in your community?

If the respondent answers “YES,” the subsequent question is asked:

361b. Will the same relatives living in your community that you will be able to lean on during your difficult times also be able to lean on you for financial or food support during their difficult times? The responses include Yes=1, No, they won’t need to=2, No, they won’t be able to=3.

The above questions (361a and 361b) are repeated for:

Relatives living outside your community? (361c and 361d)

Non-relatives living in your community? (361e and 361f)

Non-relatives living outside your community (361g and 361h)

The bonding social capital index considers responses to questions 361a, 361b, 361e, and 361f. The bridging social capital index considers responses to questions 361c, 361d, 361g, and 361h.

For both bonding and bridging social capital, an additive index ranging from 0 to 4 is calculated, with a score of 0 for no responses to all question sub-items included in the index, and 1 for each yes response to question sub-items included in the index (361a, 361b, 361e, 361f, and 361c, 361d, 361g, 361h). The values are normalized and scaled to a 0–100 scale by dividing by 4, and then multiplying by 100. The index of social capital indicator is the average of the two sub-indices.

The indicator is calculated in two steps. First, the individual bonding social capital sub-index and the bridging social capital sub-index are calculated as the following:

Bonding sub-index for each household=(Number of yes=1 responses to questions 361a, 361b, 361e, 361f÷4)\*100

Bridging sub-index for each household=(Number of yes=1 responses to questions 361c, 361d, 361g÷4)\*100

The second step is to average the two sub-indices:

Index of social capital score for each household=(Bonding sub-index+Bridging sub-index)÷2

The third step is to divide the sum of the index of social capital score by the total number of households:

Index of social capital score for all households=(Sum of index of social capital score÷Total number of households)

### 11.1.3 Percent of households that believe local government will respond effectively to future shocks and stresses

This indicator measures a household’s perception of local government responsiveness in the face of future shocks and stressors. Local government responsiveness can refer to either local leaders or institutions. Believing in the ability of one’s local government to respond to shocks and stresses is a proxy for trust, legitimacy, and effectiveness of local institutions and leadership. Such belief and trust contribute to transformative resilience capacity, or the enabling environment that supports—or limits—people’s ability to prevent or mitigate the impact of shocks and stresses, and to deal with it and recover from it.

This indicator is based on the following household-level question (362):

“Do you believe your local government will help the community cope with difficult times in the future, for example during [INSERT COUNTRY-SPECIFIC SHOCK]?”

The options are: Yes=1; No, will not be able to=2; and No, support not needed=3.

### Percent of households participating in group-based savings, micro-finance, or lending programs

This indicator helps track the financial inclusion of households in the ZOI. The benefits of financial inclusion include lower transaction costs of day-to-day interactions (e.g., Mobile Money), ability to grow savings to smooth consumption and mitigate against shocks, and access to credit to invest in micro, small, and medium enterprises.

Group-based savings programs are formal or informal community programs that serve as a mechanism for people in poor communities, with otherwise limited access to financial services, to pool their savings. The specific composition and function of the savings groups vary and can include rotating disbursement as well as accumulating savings models.

According to the World Bank, micro-finance can be defined as approaches to provide financial services to households and micro- enterprises that are excluded from traditional commercial banking services. Typically, participants are low-income, self-employed, or informally employed individuals, with no formalized ownership titles on their assets and with limited formal identification papers.

A household is considered to be participating in a group-based savings, micro-finance, or lending program if any member of the household saved money with or took a loan or borrowed cash or in-kind from a group-based savings, micro-finance, or lending program in the past 12 months.

Note that because the data for this indicator are collected in Module 6, *A-WEAI*, of the core ZOI Survey questionnaire to reduce respondent burden, the indicator does not capture households without a primary adult female decisionmaker or households composed of only children. Furthermore, the information collected is on whether the household accessed credit through a group-based source or is an active member of a credit or microfinance group—not on whether the household saved money.

## 11.2 Step-by-step procedures to calculate resilience indicators

This section describes the detailed procedures to calculate each resilience indicator. The step-by-step procedures to calculate the four Feed the Future resilience indicators follow the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax resilience.do.*

### 11.2.1 Ability to recover from shocks and stresses index

This section describes the step-by-step procedures to calculate the Feed the Future ARSSI indicator. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 3, *Food Security and Resilience*.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Sum of the ARSSI scores for all surveyed households that experienced at least one shock or stressor during the 12 months preceding the survey |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households that experienced at least one shock or stressor during the 12 months preceding the survey |
| Unit of measure | Ability to recover score (range: 2 to 6) adjusted for the number and severity of shocks or stressors the household experienced |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\*  Household education (de jure household members)  Household food insecurity  Wealth quintile  Poverty status  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Households with any missing or refused responses are excluded from the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *v309-v357, v359, v360, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *v309x-v357x, v359x, v360x, atr, perceived\_sev1-perceived\_sev16, sei, anymissing, ability\_recover, b\_atr* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Calculate the base ATR index.

**Step 1a.** Identify all the variables needed to construct the ARSSI indicator and check their frequencies to ensure that none of the questions has a large number of missing or refused responses. These variables are *v309-v360* in the core ZOI Survey questionnaire, but they may vary across countries, depending on the number of shocks included in the final country questionnaire.

**Step 1b.** Create two analytic variables: *v359x* and *v360x*.Recode the response options of variables *v359* and *v360* so that a higher value indicates a greater ability to recover from shocks, and set any refused responses to missing:

Set v359x=missing if v359=7

Replace v359x=1 if v359=3

Replace v359x=3 if v359=1

Set v360x=missing if v360=7

Replace v360x=1 if v360=3

Replace v360x=3 if v360=1

**Step 1c.** Combine the recoded variables *v359x* and *v360x* into one variable (*atr*) that has a minimum value of 2 and a maximum value of 6, and set *atr* to missing if *v359x* or *v360x* is missing.

Set atr=(v359x+v360x)

Replace atr=missing if v359x=missing or v360x=missing

Label variable “Ability to recover index (ATR)”

**Step 2.** Calculate the SEI.

**Step 2a.** Create an analytic variable *(v310x)* for the question asking how too much rain affected the household’s economic situation *(v310)* for which all refused responses are recoded to missing.

*Set v310x=v310*

*Replace v310x=missing if v310=7*

**Step 2b.** Repeat step 2a for all variables that capture how a shock affected the household’s economic situation (*v313, v316, v319, v322, v325, v329, v332, v335, v338, v341, v344, v347, v350, v353, v356)* and food consumption (*v311, v314, v317, v320, v323, v326, v330, v333, v336, v339, v342, v345, v348, v351, v354, v357)*.

**Step 2c.** For each shock or stressor a household experienced, combine the variables for the impact of the shock on the household’s economic situation and the household’s food consumption to create one severity variable (perceived\_sev#) that has a minimum value of 2 and a maximum value of 8.

Set:

perceived\_sev1=(v310x+v311x) [too much rain]

perceived\_sev2=(v313x+v314x) [too little rain]

perceived\_sev3=(v316x+v317x) [land erosion]

perceived\_sev4=(v319x+v320x) [lost land]

perceived\_sev5=(v322x+v323x) [sharp increase in food prices]

perceived\_sev6=(v325x+v326x) [belongings stolen or destroyed]

perceived\_sev7=(v329x+v330x) [lack of access to crop inputs]

perceived\_sev8=(v332x+v333x) [crops affected by disease]

perceived\_sev9=(v335x+v336x) [crops affected by pests]

perceived\_sev10=(v338x+v339x) [crops stolen]

perceived\_sev11=(v341x+v342x) [lack of access to livestock inputs]

perceived\_sev12=(v344x+v345x) [livestock affected by disease]

perceived\_sev13=(v347x+v348x) [animals stolen]

perceived\_sev14=(v350x+v351x) [unable to sell products for fair price]

perceived\_sev15=(v353x+v354x) [household member severely ill]

perceived\_sev16=(v356x+v357x) [family member death]

**Step 2d.** Create an analytic variable *(v309x)* for the question asking whether the household experienced too much rain during the year prior to the survey *(v309)* in which all “no” responses are recoded from 2 to 0.

*Set v309x=v309*

*Replace v309x=0 if v309=2*

**Step 2e.** Repeat Step 2d for all variables that capture whether a household experienced a shock (*v312, v315, v318, v321, v324, v328, v331, v334, v337, v340, v341, v346, v349, v352, v355)*.

**Step 2f.** Recode the shock variables only applicable to households that cultivate crops or own livestock, which are currently missing for households that do not cultivate crops or own livestock, to be 0.

*Set v328x=0 if v328x=missing and v327=2*

*Set v331x=0 if v331x=missing and v327=2*

*Set v334x =0 if v334x=missing and v327=2*

*Set v337x=0 if v337x=missing and v327=2*

*Set v340x=0 if v340x=missing and v340a=2*

*Set v343x=0 if v343x=missing and v340a=2*

*Set v346x=0 if v346x=missing and v340a=2*

**Step 2g.** Set each shock experience variable (for example, *v309*, *v312*, *v315*) equal to 0 if the household did not experience the shock. For example, set *v309=0 if v309=2 (No)*. Then multiply each shock experience variable by the perceived severity of the shock variable and add all products into one variable, the weighted SEI variable (*sei*). The *sei* ranges from 0 if the household did not experience any shocks to 128 if the household experienced all 16 shocks at an extremely severe level.

Set sei=(perceived\_sev1\*v309x)+(perceived\_sev2\*v312x)+(perceived\_sev3\*v315x)+

(perceived\_sev4\*v318x)+(perceived\_sev5\*v321x)+(perceived\_sev6\*v324x)+

(perceived\_sev7\*v328x)+(perceived\_sev8\*v331x)+(perceived\_sev9\*v334x)+

(perceived\_sev10\*v337x)+(perceived\_sev11\*v340x)+(perceived\_sev12\*v343x)+

(perceived\_sev13\*v346x)+(perceived\_sev14\*v349x)+(perceived\_sev15\*v352x)+

(perceived\_sev16\*v355x)

Label variable “Shock exposure index (SEI)”

**Step 2h.** Set the SEI variable to missing for any households with a missing or refused response to a question included in the calculation of the SEI variable.

Set anymissing=0

Replace anymissing=1 if v309x=missing or (v309x=1 and (v310x=missing or v311x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v312x=missing or (v312x=1 and (v313x=missing or v314x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v315x=missing or (v315x=1 and (v316x=missing or v317x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v318x=missing or (v318x=1 and (v319x=missing or v320x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v321x=missing or (v321x=1 and (v322x=missing or v323x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v324x=missing or (v324x=1 and (v325x=missing or v326x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v328x=missing or (v328x=1 and (v329x=missing or v330x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v331x=missing or (v331x=1 and (v332x=missing or v333x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v334x=missing or (v334x=1 and (v335x=missing or v336x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v337x=missing or (v337x=1 and (v338x=missing or v339x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v340x=missing or (v340x=1 and (v341x=missing or v342x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v343x=missing or (v343x=1 and (v344x=missing or v345x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v346x=missing or (v346x=1 and (v347x=missing or v348x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v349x=missing or (v349x=1 and (v350x=missing or v351x=missing))

Replace anymissing=1 if v352x=missing or (v352x=1 and (v353x=missing or v354x=missing))

**Step 2i.** Replace anymissing=1 if v355x=missing or (v355x=1 and (v356x=missing or v357x=missing))2h. Finally, calculate the average SEI across households.

Set mean\_sei=sum of sei if anymissing=0 across all surveyed households÷number of surveyed households if anymissing=0

Label variable “Mean SEI”

**Step 3.** Calculate the shock exposure-corrected ARSSI.

**Step 3a.** Run a linear regression of the base ATR index on the SEI to obtain “*b,*” the SEI coefficient.

Regress atr sei

Set b\_atr=coefficient of variable sei

Label variable “SEI regression coefficient”

**Step 3b.** Calculate the ARSSI *(ability\_recover)* for each household.

Set ability\_recover=atr+b\_atr\*(mean\_sei–sei)

Label variable “ARSSI”

**Step 4.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the mean ARSSI using the *ability\_recover* analytic variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_hh], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: mean ability\_recover

Svy: mean ability\_recover, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### 11.2.2 Index of social capital at the household level

This section describes the step-by-step procedures to calculate the index of social capital at the household level. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 3, *Food Security and Resilience*.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Sum of social capital index scores normalized to 100 for all households |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Score ranging from 0–100 (higher score means more social capital) |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | First level:  Social capital component (overall, bonding, and bridging social capital)\*  Second level:  Gendered household type (de jure household members)\*  Household education (de jure household members)  Household food insecurity  Wealth quintile  Poverty status  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Households with any missing responses are excluded from the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *v361a, v361b, v361c, v361d, v361e, v361f, v361g, v361h, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *v361ax, v361bx, v361cx, v361dx, v361ex, v361fx, v361gx, v361hx, scap, scap\_bond, scap\_bridge* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Identify and prepare the required variables. Create new variables in which “no” responses are recoded from 2 to 0.

Set v361ax=1 if v361a=1; Replace v361ax=0 if v361a=2

Set v361cx=1 if v361c=1; Replace v361cx=0 if v361c=2

Set v361ex=1 if v361e=1; Replace v361ex=0 if v361e=2

Set v361gx=1 if v361g=1; Replace v361gx=0 v361g=2

Set v361bx=1 if v361b=1; Replace v361bx=0 if v361b=2 or v361b=3 or v361a=2

Set v361dx=1 if v361d=1; Replace v361dx=0 if v361d=2 or v361d=3 or v361c=2

Set v361fx=1 if v361f=1; Replace v361fx=0 if v361f=2 or v361f=3 or v361e=2

Set v361hx=1 if v361h=1; Replace v361hx=0 if v361h=2 or v361h=3 or v361h=2

**Step 2.** Calculate bonding social capital *(scap\_bond).*

Set scap\_bond=((v361ax+v361bx+v361ex+v361fx)÷4)\*100

Replace scap\_bond=missing if v361ax=missing or 361bx=missing or v361ex=missing or v31fx=missing

Label variable “Bonding social capital sub-index”

**Step 3.** Calculate bridging social capital *(scap\_bridge).*

Set scap\_bridge=((v361cx+v361dx+v361gx+v361hx)÷4)\*100

Replace scap\_bridge=missing if v361cx=missing or 361dx=missing or v361gx=missing or v31hx=missing

Label variable “Bridging social capital sub-index”

**Step 4.** Calculate index of social capital *(scap)* by averaging the bonding and bridging social capital.

Set scap=missing

Replace scap=(scap\_bond+scap\_bond)÷2

Label variable “Index of social capital”

**Step 5.** Calculate the sample-weighted mean index of social capital after applying the household weight to the data using the *scap* analytic variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_hh], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: mean scap

Svy: mean scap, over(genhhtype\_dj)

**Step 6.** Repeat Step 5 for the bridging and bonding social capital sub-indices.

Svy: mean scap\_bridge

Svy: mean scap\_bridge, over(genhhtype\_dj)

Svy: mean scap\_bond

Svy: mean scap\_bond, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### Percent of households that believe local government will respond effectively to future shocks and stresses

This section describes the step-by-step procedures to calculate the percent of households that believe local government will respond effectively to future shocks and stresses. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 3, *Food Security and Resilience*.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households that believe local government will respond effectively to future shocks and stresses |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\*  Household education (de jure household members)  Household food insecurity  Wealth quintile  Poverty status  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Households with a “No, support not needed” response or that are missing a response are excluded from the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *v362, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *locgov\_resp* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Calculate the indicator variable (*locgovt\_resp*), dropping any households for which a response is missing or with a “No, support not needed” response.

Set locgov\_resp=missing

Replace locgov\_resp=1 if v362=1

Replace locgov\_resp=0 if v362=2

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that believe local government will respond effectively to future shocks and stresses using the *locgov\_resp* analytic variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_hh], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: prop locgov\_resp

Svy: prop locgov\_resp, over(genhhtype\_dj)

### Percent of households participating in group-based savings, micro-finance, or lending programs

This section describes the step-by-step procedures to calculate the percent of households participating in group-based savings, micro-finance, or lending programs. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 6, *Women’s Empowerment in Agricultural Index*.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of households with a primary adult female decisionmaker that participated in a group-based savings, micro-finance, or lending program in the 12 months preceding the survey |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households with a primary adult female decisionmaker |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\*  Household education (de jure household members)  Household food insecurity  Wealth quintile  Poverty status  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | All “don’t know” and missing responses are considered to be “no” responses when calculating this indicator. |
| Survey variables used | *v6100d, m6100d, v6308\_5, m308\_5, v6308\_6, m6308\_6, v6404\_05, m6404\_05, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *access\_finance* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable that indicates primary adult decisionmakers who completed the A-WAI module and reported that at least one person from their household participated in a group-based savings, micro-finance, or lending program in the 12 months preceding the survey (*access\_finance*).

Set access\_finance=missing

Replace access\_finance=0 if v6100d=1 | m6100d=1

Replace access\_finance=1 if

Replace access\_finance=1 if v6308\_5≤3 I m6308\_5≤3

Replace access\_finance=1 if v6308\_6≤3 I m6308\_6≤3

Replace access\_finance=1 if v6404\_05=1 I m6404\_06≤3

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “HH participated in group-based savings, microfinance, or lending”

**Step 2.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that participated in a group-based savings, micro-finance, or lending program in the 12 months preceding the survey using the *access\_finance analytic* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_hh], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: prop access\_finance

Svy: prop access\_finance, over(genhhtype\_dj)

## References

Frankenberger, T., Mueller, M., Spangler, T., and Alexander, S. 2013. *Community resilience: Conceptual framework and measurement Feed the Future learning agenda*. Rockville, MD: Westat. Available at: <https://www.agrilinks.org/sites/default/files/resource/files/FTF%20Learning_Agenda_Community_Resilience_Oct%202013.pdf>

Sagara, B. 2018. *Resilience measurement practical guidance note series 2: Measuring shocks and stresses.* Produced by Mercy Corps as part of the Resilience Evaluation, Analysis and Learning (REAL) Associate Award. Available at: <https://reliefweb.int/sites/reliefweb.int/files/resources/GN02_ShocksandStressesMsmt_Final.pdf>

United States Agency for International Development Center for Resilience. 2018. *Resilience evidence forum report*. Available at: <https://www.usaid.gov/sites/default/files/documents/1867/0717118_Resilience.pdf>

# Abbreviated Women’s Empowerment in Agriculture Index

## 12.1 Background

The WEAI is a composite index of women’s empowerment and gender equality in agriculture developed by USAID, the International Food Policy and Research Institute, and the Oxford Poverty and Human Development Initiative. USAID’s Feed the Future Initiative commissioned the development of the WEAI to monitor changes in women’s empowerment and gender equality resulting from its programs.

The WEAI captures empowerment, agency, and inclusion of women in agriculture, as well as gender differentials in empowerment in five domains: (1) decisionmaking over production, (2) access to resources, (3) control over income, (4) group participation and leadership, and (5) time allocation. The WEAI is calculated using data collected from the household’s primary adult male decisionmaker and the primary adult female decisionmaker in a household survey.

The WEAI comprises two sub-indices: the five domains of empowerment (5DE) and the gender parity index (GPI). The domains of empowerment contribute to improved economic status of poor households, improved nutrition and health, and increased agricultural productivity at the household level.[[80]](#footnote-80) The 5DE indicate empowerment in the five domains, and the GPI reflects the gap in empowerment between the primary female decisionmaker and primary male decisionmaker in the same household. The primary female decisionmaker is the adult female, 18 years of age or older, who makes more social and economic decisions than other women in the household. The primary male decisionmaker is the adult male, 18 years of age or older, who makes more social and economic decisions than other men in the household. A household may have both a primary female decisionmaker and a primary male decisionmaker, only a primary female decisionmaker, only a primary male decisionmaker, or neither—if there are no adults in the household. A household, however, can have at most only one primary female decisionmaker and one primary male decisionmaker.

In November 2013, the International Food Policy and Research Institute and USAID revised the WEAI based on feedback from USAID implementing partners, field teams that had implemented the data collection for WEAI, and researchers and other stakeholders who had worked with the tool. The original WEAI was streamlined and simplified to make it less time-consuming and expensive to collect the required data, and to improve some problematic and difficult-to-understand modules. The A-WEAI retains the five domains from the original WEAI but includes only 6 of the 10 indicators. Table 11 summarizes the differences between the A-WEAI and the original WEAI.

Table 11: Comparison of the Original WEAI and A-WEAI

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Domains** | **Indicators** | |
| **Original WEAI** | **A-WEAI** |
| Decisionmaking over production | 1. Input in productive decisions Autonomy in production | 1. Input in productive decisions |
| Access to resources | 1. Ownership of assets 2. Purchase, sale, or transfer of assets Access to and decisions on credit | 1. Ownership of assets 2. Access to credit and decisions on it |
| Control over income | 1. Control over use of income | 1. Control over use of income |
| Group participation and leadership | 1. Group membership Public speaking | 1. Group membership |
| Time allocation | 1. Workload Leisure | 1. Workload |

## 12.2 Guidelines to construct the A-WEAI indicators

### 12.2.1 A-WEAI

This section provides instructions for constructing the A‑WEAI and builds on existing material (see Alkire et al., 2012; Alkire et al., 2013; Malapit et al., 2015) by providing step-by-step guidance for calculating the A-WEAI. Part I lists the steps for data preparation and the calculation of the six indicators corresponding to the 5DE. Part 2 lists the steps for computing the A-WEAI. Part 3 discusses ways to decompose the A-WEAI to better understand the drivers of women’s and men’s empowerment and disempowerment in rural and agriculture-based communities.

The A-WEAI is computed using data collected from primary adult female and male decisionmakers through the ZOI Survey who were de jure residents (question 105a=Yes). The data needed to compute the A-WEAI come from Module 6 on decisionmaking and income generation, found in the household data file.

Constructing the A-WEAI involves preparing the data and calculating indictors that measure the empowerment of women and men in the 5DE scores and gender differences in empowerment at the household level in the GPI scores. The 5DE and GPI scores are subsequently combined to calculate the overall A-WEAI score at the ZOI level. The sample for calculating the 5DE includes only respondents who have complete information on all five domains. The sample for computing the GPI includes only households that have a pair of female and male decisionmakers—both with complete information on all five domains. The A-WEAI module is not fielded to male adult-only households because the A-WEAI requires data from at least a female respondent in each household. Appendix B, Table 1 summarizes the A-WEAI domains and indicators, relevant survey questions and Feed the Future variables, the adequacy and inadequacy criteria, and weight assigned to each indicator to compute the overall A-WEAI index.[[81]](#footnote-81)

#### Preparing the data and calculating the 5DE indicators

The data preparation steps include performing checks for consistent skip patterns, out-of-range values that do not correspond with the survey, outliers (extreme or implausible responses), missing responses, and duplicate observations, and then recoding the variables to create six indicators of achievement in the 5DE. The indicators are dichotomized and coded as 0 (inadequate) or 1 (adequate). Respondents receive a score of 0 or 1 to reflect whether they have adequate achievement in each indicator. Because data for the primary female decisionmaker and the primary male decisionmaker of each household are collected in separate modules and included in the household-level data file, the data must first be transformed to individual respondent-level data before calculating the 5DE indicators.

**Domain 1: Decisionmaking over production**

To capture the individual’s decisionmaking over production, one indicator is used: input into production decisions. Empowerment in this domain is measured using two sub-indicators: (a) respondents’ input into decisions related to four types of agriculture-related productive activities: food crop farming, cash crop farming, livestock raising, and fishing or fishpond culture; and (b) respondents’ autonomy in making their own decisions about the same four activities.

For the first sub-indicator, each activity is scored 0 if the respondent has input into no decisions or few decisions made about the activity, or 1 if the respondent has input into at least some decisions about the activity. For the second sub-indicator, each activity is scored 0 if the respondent feels that he or she cannot make his or her own decisions about the activity to a medium or high extent, or 1 if the respondent feels that he or she can make his or her own decisions about the activity to a medium or high extent. Each sub-indicator has a possible score between 0 and 4. The two sub-indicators are aggregated to obtain a total score between 0 and 8 for the domain. Respondents are considered to have adequate achievement in this domain they have a total score of 1 or higher. The survey asks respondents:

“Did you yourself participate in [ACTIVITY] in the past 12 months?” (question 6.201)

The activities are food crop farming (6.2A), cash crop farming (6.2B), livestock raising (6.2C), and fishing or fishpond culture (6.2F).

Respondents who participated in an activity are then asked:

“When decisions are made regarding [ACTIVITY], who is it that normally takes the decision?” (question 6.202)

The five options are (A) *self*, (B) *partner/spouse*, (C) *other household member*, (D) *other non-household member*, and (X) *not applicable*. Respondents may list more one person.

Respondents who do not decide alone—those who report making decisions with others—are asked two follow-up questions:

Question 6.203: “How much input do you have in making decisions about [ACTIVITY]?”

The options are (01) *no input* or *input into very few decisions*, (02) *input into some decisions*, (03) *input into most or all decisions*, and (93) *no decision made*.

Question 6.204: “To what extent do you feel you can make your own personal decisions regarding [ACTIVITY] if you want(ed) to?”

The options are: (1) *not at al1*, (2) *small extent*, (3) *medium extent*, and (4) *to a* *high extent*.

**Domain 2: Access to resources**

To capture the individual’s control over productive resources, two indicators are used: (1) ownership of assets and (2) access to credit and decisions related to credit. Responses are scored 0 or 1, where 1 connotes adequacy. Respondents are considered adequate in asset ownership if they own at least two types of small assets, such as chickens, handtools for farming, non-mechanized farming equipment, and small consumer durables, or one large asset, such as assets in all other categories in the ZOI questionnaire,[[82]](#footnote-82) jointly or alone, assuming that the household owns the item. Respondents are considered adequate in access to credit and decisions on credit if they participate in at least one decision for at least one source of credit, assuming that they belong to a household that used a source of credit in the past year.

***Ownership of assets***

An asset ownership score is calculated to reflect whether the respondent owns—alone or jointly—the assets included in the survey. The survey asks:

“Does anyone in your household currently have any [ITEM]?” (question 6.301)

The options are (1) *Yes* and (2) *No*. For each asset the households own, respondents are then asked:

“Do you own any of the [ITEM] either by yourself or jointly with someone else?” (question 6.303)

The options are (A) *self*, (B) *partner/spouse*, (C) *other household member*, (D) *other non-household member*, and (X) *no*. Respondents may list more one response if more than one person owns the asset.

For each asset that a household owns, 1 is assigned if respondents report that they own it solely or jointly, and 0 is assigned if they report that someone else owns it. Respondents are considered to have adequate achievement in asset ownership if they own alone or jointly at least two types of small assets or one large asset. Small asset types include chickens, ducks, turkeys, and pigeons; handtools, such as trowel, hoe, shovel, or machete; non-mechanized farming equipment, such as animal-drawn plough, cart, or wheelbarrow; and small consumer durables, such as a radio or cookware. Large asset types include agricultural land; other land not used for agricultural purposes; a house or other structures; livestock, such as oxen, cattle, goats, sheep, or pigs; fishponds or fishing equipment; mechanized farm equipment, such as a tractor-drawn plough, power tiller, or treadle pump; non-farm business equipment, such as solar panels, a sewing machine, brewing equipment, or fryers; large consumer durables, such as a couch, refrigerator, or television; a cell phone; or a means of transportation, such as a bicycle, motorcycle, or car. Respondents are considered to be inadequate in this indicator if they do not own at least one large asset or two types of small assets, or if the household owns no assets.

***Access to credit and decisions about credit***

This indicator on access to credit and decisionmaking about credit is measured using two sub-indicators: (a) the respondent provided input into the decision to borrow from at least one lending source, and (b) the respondent provided input into the decision about what to do with the money or item borrowed from at least one lending source. The survey collects information on access to credit from six different types of sources: nongovernment organizations; formal lenders, such as a bank or financial institution; informal lenders; friends or relatives; group-based microfinance groups, such as village associations and saving groups; and informal credit or saving groups, such as merry-go-rounds, tontines, and funeral societies.

For the first sub-indicator, each lending source is scored 0 if anyone in the household borrowed from the source but the respondent did not participate in the decision to borrow, or 1 if someone in the household borrowed from the source and the respondent participated in the decision to borrow. For the second sub-indicator, each lending source is scored 0 if anyone in the household borrowed from the source but the respondent did not participate in the decision about what to do with the money or item borrowed, or 1 if someone in the household borrowed from the source and the respondent participated in the decision about what to do with the money.

Respondents are considered to have adequate achievement in this indicator if they made decisions alone or jointly to borrow from at least one lending source or if they made decisions alone or jointly about how to use the money or item borrowed from at least one lending source during the year preceding the survey. Respondents who did not participate in any of these decisions related to credit or who live in households that did not access credit are considered inadequate on access to credit and decisions on credit and receive a score of 0.

Respondents are asked:

“Has anyone in your household taken any loans or borrowed cash or in-kind from [SOURCE] in the past 12 months?” (question 6.308)

The options are (1) *yes, cash*; (2) *yes, in-kind*; (3) *yes, cash and in-kind*; (4) *no*; and (8) *don’t know*.

The sources are (6.3bA) Non-governmental organization, (6.3bB) Informal lender, (6.3bC) Formal lender, (6.3bD) Friends or relatives, (6.3bE) Group-based micro-finance or lending, and (6.3bF) Informal credit or savings group.

Respondents who live in households that accessed credit are asked two follow-up questions:

“Who made the decision to borrow from [SOURCE]?” (question 6.309)

“Who makes the decision about what to do with the money/item borrowed from [SOURCE]?” (question 6.310)

Response options for both questions are (A) *self*, (B) *partner or spouse*, (C) *other household member*, (D) *other non-household member*, and (X) *not applicable*. Respondents can provide more than one response if more than one person makes the decision.

**Domain 3: Control over income**

To capture the individual’s control over income and expenditures, one indicator is used, control over use of income based on economic activity participation. Empowerment in this domain is measured with two sub-indicators: (1) respondents’ input into decisions on the use of income from economic activities; and (2) respondents’ autonomy in making decisions about non-farm economic activities, salary or wage employment, major household expenditures, and minor household expenditures.

For the first sub-indicator, each activity is scored 0 if the respondent participated in the activity and has input into no decisions or few decisions made about the activity, or 1 if the respondent has input into at least some decisions about the activity. There are six relevant activities: (a) food crop farming, (b) cash crop farming, (c) livestock production, (d) non-farm activities, I wage and salary work, and (f) fishing or fishpond aquaculture. The first sub-indicator, therefore, has a possible score between 0 and 6. For the second sub-indicator, each relevant activity is scored 0 if the respondent feels that he or she cannot make his or her own decisions about the activity to a medium or high extent, or 1 if the respondent feels that he or she can make his or her own decisions about the activity to a medium or high extent. There are three relevant activities for the second sub-indicator: non-farm economic activities, wage and salary employment, and major household expenditures. The second sub-indicator, therefore, has a possible score between 0 and 3. The two sub-indicators are aggregated to get a total score between 0 and 9 for the domain. Respondents are considered to have adequate achievement in this domain if they have a total score of 1 or higher.

Three of the same questions used to calculate the Domain 1 indicator are also used to calculate this indicator—questions 6.201, 6.202, and 6.203—although additional activities are considered for this indicator. One additional question is used to calculate this indicator:

Question 6.205: “How much input did you have in decisions on the use of income generated from [ACTIVITY]?”

The options are (1) *no input or input into very few decisions*, (2) *input into some decisions*, (3) *input into most or all decisions*, and (93) *no decision made*.

**Domain 4: Leadership in the community**

One indicator is used to capture the individual’s potential for leadership and influence in his or her community: membership in an economic or social group.

The survey asks respondents:

“Is there a [GROUP] in your community?” (question 6.404)

If respondents indicate that a certain group exists, they are asked a follow-up question:

“Are you an active member of this [GROUP]?” (question 6.405)

Options are membership in the following types of groups: (a) agricultural, livestock, or fisheries producers’ groups; (b) water users’ group; (c) forest users’ group; (d) credit or microfinance group; (e) mutual help or insurance group; (f) trade or business association; (g) civic group; (h) local government; (i) religious group; (j) other women’s or men’s group; and (k) other specified group.

For each type of group, a score of 1 is assigned if respondents report that they are active members of that group, and a score of 0 is assigned if they report that they are not active members of that group, if that group does not exist in their community, or if they do not know if the group exists in their community. Respondents are considered to have adequate achievement in leadership in the community if they are an active member of at least one group.

**Domain 5: Time allocation**

One indicator, workload, is used to capture the individual’s time allocation. Information is collected using a detailed 24-hour time allocation module in which respondents are asked to recall the time that they spent on activities in the 24 hours before the interview, starting at 4:00 a.m. on the day before the interview. Information is collected for primary activities only and reported in 15-minute intervals (question 6.601). The number of hours worked is defined as the sum of the time the individual reported spending on work-related tasks as the primary activity. Work and non-work activity categories are shown in Table 12.

Table 12: Activities Included in the A-WEAI Time Use Module

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Work** **Activity Categories** | **Non-work Activity Categories** |
| School, including homework  Work as employed  Own business work  Food crop farming  Cash crop farming  Livestock raising  Shopping or getting service (including health services)  Fishing or fishpond culture  Weaving, sewing, textile care  Cooking  Domestic work, including fetching water and collecting fuel  Caring for children and adults, including sick or elderly  Commuting to or from work or school | Sleeping and resting  Eating and drinking  Personal care  Traveling, but not for work or school  Watching TV, listening to radio, or reading  Exercising  Social activities and hobbies  Religious activities  Other |

The individual is defined as adequate on workload if the number of hours he or she worked the day preceding the survey was less than the time poverty line of 10.5 hours in 24 hours.

The survey also asks respondents:

“In the past 24 hours, did you work, either at home or outside the home, more than usual, about the same amount as usual, or less than usual?” (question 6.602)

Respondents who reported the 24 hours preceding the survey as being an atypical workday are excluded.

#### Computing the A-WEAI

The A-WEAI is computed by combining the 5DE scores and the GPI into one overall score, using the following steps:

1. Calculate individual empowerment and disempowerment scores.
2. Calculate censored headcounts for the disempowered and empowered.
3. Compute the index of disempowerment and the index of empowerment (5DE index).
4. Calculate the GPI.
5. Combine the 5DE index and GPI into the overall A-WEAI.

##### Step 1. Calculate individual inadequacy and adequacy scores.

The six 5DE indicators are generated by reverse-coding the adequacy scores calculated in Part 1 so that a value of 1 is inadequate and a value of 0 is adequate. An inadequacy score (ci) is then calculated for each respondent by summing the weighted scores for the six 5DE indicators, as shown in the following calculation:

ci=w1I1+w2I2+w3I3+w4I4+w5I5+w6I6

Where *ci* refers to the weighted inadequacy score of respondent *i*, and *w* refers to the weight assigned to indicator *I* so that the sum of the weights across all indicators equals 1.

The score can have a value between 0 and 1 and reflects the percentage of weighted indicators in which respondents have inadequate achievement. A score of 0 implies that respondents are adequate on all indicators. A score of 1 implies that respondents are inadequate on all indicators. A respondent with a score of 0.4 has inadequate achievement in two of five domains.

An individual adequacy score is calculated by subtracting the respondents’ inadequacy score from 1. The score can have a value between 0 and 1 and reflects the percentage of weighted indicators in which respondents have adequate achievement. A score of 0 implies that respondents are not adequate on any indicator. A score of 1 implies that respondents are adequate on all indicators. A respondent with a score of 0.6 is has adequate achievement in his or her empowerment in three of five domains.

##### Step 2. Calculate censored headcounts for the disempowered and empowered and the censored inadequacy score.

**Step 2.1.** Apply a disempowerment cut-off to create censored disempowerment scores and identify the disempowered. A disempowerment threshold or cut-off is applied to identify the disempowered and create a censored inadequacy score. The cut-off is set so that baseline indices could result in improvement over time. A cut-off that is too low could overstate the prevalence of empowered respondents and result in an indicator lacking sensitivity. A cut-off that is too high could result in too few respondents being categorized as empowered and leave little room for improvement. Based on different sensitivity analyses, the disempowerment cut-off is set to 0.2 so that respondents with an inadequacy score of less than or equal to 0.2—those who are inadequate in 20 percent or less of the weighted indicators—are excluded from the censored inadequacy headcount even if their score is not zero. An individual is considered to be empowered if he or she has adequacy in at least four of the five domains, or has an adequacy score of 80 percent or more.[[83]](#footnote-83)

The scores of respondents with an inadequacy score of less than 0.2 are recoded as 0 and excluded from the headcount. Respondents who do not have complete information on the 5DE indicators are also excluded from the count. The censored headcount of the disempowered (H) is the proportion of respondents who are disempowered, or the proportion of respondents with complete 5DE indicator information who have a non-zero recoded individual inadequacy score.

**Step 2.2.** Identify the empowered.

The censored headcount of the empowered (1–H) is the proportion of respondents with complete 5DE information who have a recoded individual inadequacy score equal to zero. It is obtained by subtracting the censored headcount of the disempowered from one.

**Step 2.3**. Calculate the average inadequacy score among the disempowered (A) by obtaining the average of the inadequacy scores among those who are disempowered—that is, among those who have an inadequacy score greater than 0.2.

##### Step 3. Compute the index of disempowerment (M0) and the index of empowerment (5DE).

**Step 3.1.** Calculate the index of disempowerment. The index of disempowerment (M0) is calculated by dividing the censored disempowered headcount (H) by the depth of disempowerment, or average inadequacy score (A), shown in the following calculation:

M0=Hp x Ap

Where the censored disempowered headcount (H) is defined as:

Hp=

*q*=the number of disempowered respondents in the ZOI (respondents whose disempowerment score is greater than0.2)

*n*=the total population of respondents in the ZOI with complete 5DE indicator data

And where the depth of disempowerment is the average inadequacy score (A), defined as:

Ap=

*ci(k)*=censored inadequacy score of respondent *i*

*q*=number of disempowered respondents in the ZOI

The percentage of respondents who are disempowered and the percentage of domains in which respondents are inadequately empowered are calculated to identify critical indicators, which are used to focus program efforts.

**Step 3.2.** Calculate the index of empowerment (5DE) by subtracting the index of disempowerment (M0)from 1:

5DE=1–M0

##### Step 4. Calculate the GPI

The GPI measures the extent of inequality in empowerment in a household between the primary male decisionmaker and the primary female decisionmaker. The GPI excludes households that lack both a primary male decisionmaker and a primary female decisionmaker. A household is considered to lack gender parity if the primary female decisionmaker is disempowered and her inadequacy score is higher than that of the primary male decisionmaker. The GPI comprises two components: (1) proportion of gender parity-inadequate households, and (2) average percentage gap in the censored score of women and men in households that are gender-parity inadequate.

The disempowerment cut-off *(k)* for calculating the GPI is 20 percent. The scores of respondents with an inadequacy score of less than or equal to the cut-off are recoded as 0.2. A new censored inadequacy score, denoted by c′i *(k),* is calculated as:

If ci>k, then c′i(k)=ci

If ci≤k, then c′i(k)=k=0.2

The proportion of gender parity-inadequate households is denoted by HGPI and calculated as:

HGPI=

Where:

*h*=the number of households that are gender-parity inadequate

*m*=total number of households with complete information for both the primary adult male decisionmaker and primary adult female decisionmaker

The average percentage empowerment gap (IGPI) in the censored score of women and men in households that are gender parity-inadequate is calculated as:

IGPI=

Where:

c′i *(k)W*=censored inadequacy score for the female decisionmaker of the household’s primary male-female decisionmaker pair

c′i *(k)M*=censored inadequacy score for the male decisionmaker of the household’s primary male‑female decisionmaker pair

The GPI score is calculated as:

GPI=1–(HGPI\*IGPI)

Where:

*HGPI*=percentage of women without gender parity

*IGPI*=average empowerment gap

##### Step 5. Combine the 5DE and the GPI.

The A-WEAI is computed by summing the weighted value of the 5DE score and the GPI score, shown in the following calculation. The 5DE index receives a weight of 0.9 (90 percent), and the GPI receives a weight of 0.1 (10 percent).

A-WEAI=(0.9\*5DE)+(0.1 GPI)

#### Decomposing the A-WEAI

The index of disempowerment can be analyzed by indicator to illustrate where women and men are most disempowered. For example, an indicator with a percentage contribution to the overall disempowerment index that exceeds its assigned weight indicates an area on which to focus program efforts.

The contribution of each indicator to the overall index of disempowerment is calculated as:

Contribution of Indicator *i* to Mo=

Where:

*M0* is the index of disempowerment or disempowerment score

*wi*is the weight of indicator *i*

*CHi* is the censored headcount of indicator *i*, or the count of all respondents whose disempowerment score is less than or equal to the disempowerment cut-off.

### 12.2.2 Average percentage of women achieving adequacy across the six indicators of the A-WEAI

The purpose of reporting on the average percentage of women achieving adequacy across the six 5DE empowerment indicators overall and on each indicator is to focus on the composition of empowerment and disempowerment, and the individual indicators that present the greatest constraints to empowerment. This Feed the Future context indicator is calculated using the censored headcount ratio for each 5DE indicator for primary adult female decisionmakers only. The censored headcount ratio is the proportion of women in the population who are disempowered but achieve adequacy in an individual A-WEAI indicator. The censored headcounts help focus attention on those indicators that are the biggest constraints to empowerment.

## 12.3 Step-by-step instructions for computing the A-WEAI indicators

The following sections provide step-by-step guidance for computing the A-WEAI, including preparing the data, calculating the 5DE indicators, the 5DE, and the GPI, and then combining the 5DE and GPI to obtain the A-WEAI. They also provide step-by-step guidance for calculating the A-WEAI context indicator. These instructions are intended for use with Feed the Future ZOI Survey data. Appendix A, Table 1 provides a summary of the A-WEAI domains and indicators, relevant survey questions and Feed the Future variables, the method of aggregation, the inadequacy cut-off, and weights assigned to each indicator used to compute the overall A-WEAI index.[[84]](#footnote-84)

### 12.3.1 A-WEAI

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the A-WEAI indicator follows the Stata syntax in the following do files: *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax awei1\_prep.do* and *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax awei2\_calc.do*. Variables from Module 6 are used for the calculations.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | The weighted sum of the 5DE and the GPI among primary adult female decisionmakers |
| Denominator | N/A |
| Unit of measure | Scale from 0 to 1 (higher value indicates more empowerment) |
| Level of data | Person-level, but the data are found in the household data file |
| Sampling weight | Primary adult female decisionmaker, primary adult male decisionmaker |
| Disaggregation levels | Age category (18-29 years, 30+ years)\* |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Primary female and male decisionmakers who do not have complete data for all six 5DE indicators are excluded from the A-WEAI calculations. In addition, households that do not have both a primary female decisionmaker and a primary male decisionmaker or that are missing complete data for all six 5DE indicators for either of the primary female and male decisionmakers are excluded from the GPI calculation. |
| Survey variables used | *All variables that begin with ‘v6’ and ‘m6’, hhea, hhnum, hh\_wgt* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype* |
| Analytic variables created | *age\_cat, v6\_sex, nperhh, partact\_01-partact\_08, skip\_01-skip\_08, inputdec\_01-inputdec\_08, feelmakedec\_01-feelmakedec\_08, feelinputdecagr\_sum, feelinputdecagr, own\_01-own\_15, selfjointown\_01-selfjointown\_15, jown\_count, creditaccress\_1-creditaccess\_6, creditaccess, creditselfjointborrow\_1-creditselfjointborrow\_6, creditselfjointuse\_1-creditselfjointuse\_6, creditselfjointanydec\_1-creditselfjointanydec\_6,\_creditselfjointanydecany, incomedec\_01-incomedec-06, incomedec\_sum, indec\_count, groupmember\_01-groupmember11, groupmember\_any, work, work\_hours, z105, npoor\_z105, weight, ci, n\_missing, miss\_any, total\_w, threshold, ch\_20p, a\_20p, DAI\_20p, EAI\_20p, total\_b, pop\_shr\_before, temp, sample\_r\_before, pop\_shr\_after, sample\_r\_after, sample\_lost\_ratio, pop\_shr, MO\_20p, EA\_20p, cont\_group\_20, cont\_subgroup\_DAI, cont\_subgroup\_EAI, H\_20p, A\_20p, M0\_20p, EA\_20p, gpisub, sample5do, w\_ci\_id, m\_ci\_id, W\_ci, M\_ci, W\_cen\_ci, M\_cen\_ci, ci\_above, female, women\_n, women\_wt, inadequate, inadequate\_n, H, inadequate\_wt, H\_wt, ci\_gap, ci\_gap\_sum, ci\_average, H\_GPI, PI, GPI, AWEAI*  *For each var of variables (feelinputdecagr, jown\_count, credjanydec\_any, incdec\_count, groupmember\_any, npoor\_nz105): ‘var’\_depr, w\_‘var’, wg0\_‘var’, ‘var’\_miss, ‘var’\_ raw, ‘var’\_CH\_20p, ‘var’\_cont\_20\_EAI, ‘var’\_cont\_20\_DAI* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Data file preparation**

The data needed to compute the A-WEAI are contained in the household data file. The data for primary adult female decisionmakers come from Module 6 of the ZOI Survey and include variables that begin with *‘v6.’* The data for primary adult male decisionmakers come from Module 6M and include variables that begin with *‘m6.*’ So that the data for primary adult female and male decisionmakers can be processed together, the data for primary adult male decisionmakers will first be moved into a separate record, and then the variables will be renamed so that the variables for both primary adult female and male decisionmakers begin with *‘v6.’*

**A-1.** Load the household-level data file.

Load “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic”

**A-2.** Drop all variables for the primary adult female decisionmaker.

Drop variables that begin with ‘v6’

**A-3.** Drop all records that do not include data for a primary adult male decisionmaker—that is, drop all records if Module 6M was not completed.

Drop record if m6605≠1

**A-4.** Create a sex variable that indicates whether the record is for the primary adult male decisionmaker based on whether the male version of Module 6 was completed, which will be needed later in A-WEAI calculation.

Set v6\_sex=1 if m6605=1

**A-5.** Rename all primary adult male decisionmaker variables so that they start with *v6* instead of *m6*.

Rename all variables that begin with ‘m6’ to begin with ‘v6’

**A-6.** Save the data file to a temporary data file.

*Save “$analytic\Temp\temp\_mod6\_male.dta”*

**A-7.** Load the household-level data file again and create the same sex variable that was created in the temporary data file in Step A-4, but this time indicate whether the record is for the primary adult female decisionmaker based on whether the female version of Module 6 was completed.

Set v6\_sex=2 if v6605=1

**A-8.** Drop all records that do not include data for a primary adult female decisionmaker—that is, drop all records if Module 6F was not completed.

Drop record if v6605≠1

**A-9.** Append primary adult male decisionmaker data to the primary adult female decisionmaker data file.

Append using "$analytic\Temp\temp\_mod6\_male.dta”

**A-10.** Drop primary adult male decisionmaker variables that begin with *‘m6.’*

Drop variables that begin with ‘m6’

**A-11.** Sort data by cluster, household number, and respondent line number, and ensure that there are at most two records per household. Investigate and resolve any cases in which there are more than two records per household.

Sort by hhea hhnum v6100c

By hhea hhnum: set nperhh=number of primary adult decisionmaker records

Label variable “Number of primary adult decisionmaker records per household”

**A-12.** Drop any records for primary adult decisionmakers who are not de jure household members.

Drop record if mdm=1 and mdm\_dj≠1

Drop record if fdm=1 and fdm\_dj≠1

**A-13.** Save the individual respondent-level A-WEAI data file.

Save “$analytic\Results\AWEAI\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] aweai\_pre”

**B. 5DE Indicator calculations**

The following steps describe how to create adequacy scores for the six 5DE indicators across the five domains.

**B.1. Domain 1: Decisionmaking over production**

Note that only activities a, b, c, and f in the core ZOI Survey questionnaire are used to calculate the indicator for this domain; however, all activities will be checked, and variables will be created for them because they are used in the Domain 3 indicator calculation.

**B-1.1.** Review and prepare the data. Review frequency distributions and the number of missing cases. Ensure that skip patterns are correct.

**B-1.2.** Create binary variables indicating participation in economic activities. The survey collects information about respondents’ participation in eight productive activities (*v6201\_1*–*v6201\_6*). This information is used to generate eight binary participation variables (*partact\_8*–*partact\_6*), one for each activity. If respondents participated in the activity, the variable is coded as 1. If respondents did not participate in the activity, the variable is coded as 0*.* If information is missing, the variable is coded as missing.

For each economic activity (x) of 1-6:

Set partact\_`x'=1 if v6201`x'=1

Replace partact\_`x'=0 if v6201`x’=2

Replace partact\_`x =missing if v6201`x'=missing

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable `x’ “Participated in economic activity `x’”

**B-1.3.** Create a variable that counts the number of economic activities in which the respondent participated (partact).

Set partact=partact\_1+ partact\_2+ partact\_3+ partact\_4+ partact\_5+ partact\_6

Replace partact=missing if partact\_1=missing and partact\_2=missing and partact\_3=missing and partact\_4=missing and partact\_5=missing and partact\_6=missing

Label variable “Number of activities participated in”

**B-1.4.** Create a variable that counts the number of agriculture-related activities in which the respondent participated.

Set partactagr=partact\_1+partact\_2+partact\_3+partact\_6

Replace partactagr=missing if partact\_1=missing and if partact\_2=missing if partact\_3=missing and if partact\_6=missing

Label variable “Number of agricultural activities participated in”

**B-1.5.** Create binary variables for each activity to indicate whether the respondent has adequate participation in decisionmaking. The survey asks respondents about their input in decisionmaking for the eight activities (*v6203\_1*–*v6203\_8*), which is used to generate eight binary decisionmaking input variables (*inputdec\_1*–*inputdec\_8*). Respondents who reported that they have input in some, most, or all decisions are coded as 1, and respondents who reported that they have no input or input in a few decisions are coded as 0. Respondents who did not participate in the activity and respondents who reported “no decisions made” are excluded from the calculation of the sub-indicator and coded as missing.

For each value (x) of 1-6:

Set inputdec\_`x'=1 if (v6202aa\_`x’=1 or v6203\_`x'=2 or v6203\_`x'=3) and partact\_`x'=1

Replace inputdec\_`x'=0 if (v6202aa\_`x'=2 and v6203\_`x'≠2 and v6203\_`x'≠3) and partact\_`x'=1

Replace inputdec\_`x'=missing if (v6202aa\_`x’=missing or v6203\_`x’=93 or (v6202\_`x' =2 and v6203\_`x' =missing) and partact\_`x'=1

Replace inputdec\_`x'=missing if partact\_`x'≠1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable `x’ “Has some input in decisions regarding `x’”

For each value (x) of 7-8:

Set inputdec\_`x'=1 if (v6202aa\_`x’=1 or v6203\_`x'=2 or v6203\_`x'=3)

Replace inputdec\_`x'=0 if (v6202aa\_`x'=2 and v6203\_`x'≠2 and v6203\_`x'≠3)

Replace inputdec\_`x'=missing if (v6202aa\_`x’=missing or v6203\_`x’=93 or (v6202\_`x' =2 and v6203\_`x' =missing)

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable `x’ “Has some input in decisions regarding `x’”

**B-1.6.** Create binary variables for each activity to indicate whether the respondent feels that he or she has autonomy in decisionmaking. The survey asks respondents about their autonomy in decisionmaking for the eight activities (*v6204\_1*–*v6204\_8*), which is used to generate eight binary variables on autonomy in decisionmaking (*feelmakedec\_1*–*feelmakedec\_8*). The response: “only *self*,” coded as 1 on the decisionmaking filter (*v6202aa\_1*–*v6202aa\_8*), is automatically coded as 1 for the autonomy in decisionmaking variable. Respondents who report that they feel they can make decisions to a “*medium”* or “*high extent”* if they want to are coded as 1. Responses of “*not at all”* or “*small extent”* are coded as 0. Respondents who did not participate in the activity are excluded from the calculation of the sub‑indicator and coded as missing.

For each value (x) of 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8:

Set feelmakedec\_`x'=1 if (v6202aa\_`x’=1 or v6204\_`x'=3 or v6204\_`x'=4) and partact\_`x'=1

Replace feelmakedec\_`x =0 if (v6202aa\_`x’=2 and v6204\_`x'≠3 and v6204\_`x'≠4) and partact\_`x'=1

Replace feelmakedec\_`x'=missing if (v6202aa\_`x’=missing or (v6202aa\_`x’=2 and v6204\_`x'=missing)) and partact\_`x’=1

Replace feelmakedec\_`x'=missing if partact\_`x'≠1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable `x’ “Feels can make decisions about `x’”

**B-1.7.** Create a variable that counts the number of agricultural economic activities for which respondents have input into at least some decisions, plus the number of agriculture economic activities for which respondents feel that they can make decisions to a medium or high extent if they wanted to. This variable (*feelinputdecagr\_sum*) is a count of the variables related to agricultural economic activities created in Steps B-1.5 and B-1.6 that have a value of 1 (meaning ‘YES’). The variable can have a value between 0 and 8. Variables created in Steps B-1.5 and B-1.6 related to the following economic activities are not included in the count because they are not related to agriculture: nonfarm activity, wage and salary employment, and major and minor household expenditures.

Set feelinputdecagr\_sum=inputdec\_1+inputdec\_2+inputdec\_3+inputdec\_6+feelmakedec\_1+ feelmakedec\_2+feelmakedec\_3+feelmakedec\_6

Replace feelinputdecagr=missing if inputdec\_1=missing and inputdec\_2=missing and inputdec\_3=missing and inputdec\_6=missing and feelmakedec\_1=missing and feelmakedec\_2=missing and feelmakedec\_3=missing and feelmakedec\_6=missing

Label variable “Number of agricultural activities makes decisions or feels can”

**B-1.8.** Create the indicator of adequate achievement in agricultural production. The indicator (*feelinputdecagr*) is coded as 1 if the variable created in Step B-1.7, *feelinputdecagr\_sum*, has a value of 1 or more. The indicator is coded as missing if the household does not engage in any agricultural activity.

*Set feelinputdecagr=1 if feelinputdecagr\_sum>1*

*Replace feelininputdecagr=0 if feelinputdecagr\_sum≤1*

*Replace feelinputdecagr=missing if feelinputdecagr\_sum=missing*

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Has decision-making inputs/power in 1+ area”

**B.2. Domain 2: Access to Resources #1 Ownership of Assets**

**B-2.1.** Review and prepare the data. Review frequency distributions and number of missing cases.

**B-2.2.** Create binary variables indicating whether someone in the household owns each asset. The survey collects information on household ownership of 15 kinds of assets (*v6301a*–*v6301n*). These variables are used to create 15 binary variables on household asset ownership (*own\_a*–*own\_n*), which are coded as 1 to indicate that someone in the household owns the asset and as 0 to indicate that no one in the household owns the asset. If respondents do not provide a response, the variable is coded as missing.

For each value of (x) of 01-15:

Set own\_`x'=1 if v6301\_`x'=1

Replace own\_`x'=0 if v6301\_`x'=2

Replace own\_`x'=missing if v6301\_`x'=missing

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable `x’ “Household owns `x’”

**B-2.3.** Create variables that count the number of total assets the household owns (*own\_sum*) and the number of agricultural assets the household owns (*ownagr\_sum*).

*Set own\_sum= own\_01+own\_02+own\_03+own\_04+own\_05+own\_06+own\_07+own\_08+own\_09+ own\_10+own\_11+own\_12+own\_13+own\_14+own\_15*

*Replace own\_sum=missing if own\_01 through own\_15 are all missing values*

*Label variable “Number of asset types household owns”*

*Set ownagr\_sum= own\_01+own\_02+own\_03+own\_04+own\_05+own\_06+own\_07*

*Replace own\_sum=missing if own\_01 through own\_07 are all missing values*

*Label variable “Number of agricultural asset types household owns”*

**B-2.4.** Create binary variables for each asset indicating whether respondent owns the asset alone or jointly. The variables created in Step B-2.3 are used to determine whether the respondent owns each asset—either alone or jointly. Fifteen binary self-or-joint-ownership variables (*selfjointown\_01*–*selfjointown\_15*) are created that are coded as 1 if respondents alone or jointly own the asset and as 0 if someone else owns the asset. If the household does not own the asset, the variable is coded as missing.

For each value (x) of 0-15:

Set selfjointown\_`x'=1 if v6303A\_`x'=1 and own\_`x'=1

Replace selfjointown\_`x'=0 if v6303A\_`x'≠1 and own\_`x'=1

Replace selfjointown\_`x'=missing if own\_`x'≠1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable `x’ “Owns asset alone or jointly”

**B-2.5.** Create a variable that counts the number of assets owned by respondents (excluding small consumer durables (*selfjointown\_12*)). This variable (*selfjointown\_sum*) is a count of the number of assets owned solely or jointly by the respondent.

Set selfjointownsum=selfjointown\_01+selfjointown\_02+selfjointown\_03+selfjointown\_04+ selfjointown\_05+selfjointown\_06+selfjointown\_07+selfjointown\_08+selfjointown\_09+ selfjointown\_10+selfjointown\_11+selfjointown\_13+selfjointown\_14+selfjointown\_15

*Replace own\_sum=missing if own\_01 through own\_15 are all missing values*

*Label variable “No. of assets the respondent owns alone or jointly”*

**B-2.6.** Create the indicator for adequate achievement in asset ownership. This variable (*jown\_count*) is coded as 1 (adequate) if the respondent owns at least one large asset alone or jointly or if the respondent owns at least two small assets alone or jointly. This is done by setting *jown\_count* to be 1 if the respondent owns at least one asset and then recoding *jown\_count* to 0 if the respondent owns only one asset that is considered to be a small asset (i.e., chickens [d], handtools for farming [f], or non‑mechanized farm equipment [ff]).

Set jown\_count=missing

Replace jown\_count=1 if selfjointownsum≥1 and selfjointownsum≠missing

Replace jown\_count=0 if jown\_count=1 and selfjointownsum=1 and (selfjointown\_04=1 or

selfjointown\_06=1 or selfjointown\_07=1)

Replace jown\_count=0 if ownsum=0

Replace jown\_count=missing if selfjointownsum=missing

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Owns 1+ large or 2 small assets alone or jointly”

**B.3. Domain 2: Access to Resources, #2 Access to Credit**

**B-3.1.** Review and prepare the data. Review frequency distributions and number of missing cases. Recode as missing variables with “don't know” or missing responses.

**B-3.2.** Create binary variables indicating whether the household borrowed from each source of credit. The survey collects information on access to credit from six lending sources *(v6308\_1*–*v6308\_6*). This information is used to generate six binary variables on households’ credit access (*creditaccess\_1*–*creditaccess\_6*), one for each lending source. If the household borrowed cash or in-kind or a combination of the two (cash and in‑kind), the variable is coded as 1. If the household did not borrow from that lending source, the variable is coded as 0. If the respondent does not know or refuses to answer, the variable is coded as missing.

For each value (x) of 1-6:

Set creditaccess\_`x'=1 if v6308\_`x'<4

Replace creditaccess\_`x'=0 v6308\_`x'=4

Replace creditaccess\_`x'=missing if v6308\_`x'=missing or v6308\_`x'=8  
Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable `x’ “Household borrowed from `x’”

**B-3.3.** Create a variable that indicates the number of credit sources the household used.

Set creditaccess=creditaccess\_01+ creditaccess\_02+ creditaccess\_03+ creditaccess\_04+ creditaccess\_05+ creditaccess\_06

Replace creditaccess=missing if creditaccess\_01=missing and creditaccess\_02=missing and creditaccess\_03=missing and creditaccess\_04=missing and creditaccess\_05=missing and creditaccess\_06=missing

Label variable “Number of credit sources household used”

**B-3.4.** For each source of credit, create a variable indicating whether respondents participated in decisions related to borrowing or how to use the borrowed money or item. First create six variables that indicate whether respondents participated in the decision to borrow from each lending source (*creditselfjointborrow\_1*–*creditselfjointborrow\_6*). Then create six variables that indicate whether respondents participated in decisions on what to do with the money or item borrowed from each lending source (*creditselfjointuse\_a*–*creditselfjointuse\_f*). Use the variables created to create another set of variables that indicate whether the respondent made at least one credit decision for each lending source (*creditselfjointanydec\_a*–*creditselfjointanydec\_f*). All variables are coded as 1 if respondents alone or jointly made the decision and 0 otherwise. Variables are coded as missing if a response was missing or if the response was not applicable.

For each value (x) of 1-6:

Set creditselfjointborrow\_`x'=1 if v6309A\_`x'=1 and creditaccess\_`x'=1

Replace creditselfjointborrow\_`x'=0 if v6309A\_`x'≠1 and creditaccess\_`x'=1

Replace creditselfjointborrow\_`x'=missing if (v6309\_`x'=missing or v6309\_`x'="X") and creditaccess\_`x'=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable `x’ “Participated in the decision to borrow from `x’”

Set creditselfjointuse\_`x'=1 if v6310A\_`x= 1 and creditaccess\_`x'=1

Replace creditselfjointuse\_`x'=0 if v6310A\_`x'≠1 and creditaccess\_`x'=1

Replace creditselfjointuse\_`x'=missing if (v6310\_`x'=missing or v6310\_`x'="X") and creditaccess\_`x'=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable `x’ “Participated in decision how to use money/item borrowed from `x’”

Set creditselfjointanydec\_`x'=1 if creditselfjointborrow\_`x'=1 or 1 creditselfjointuse\_`x'=1

Replace creditselfjointanydec\_`x'=0 if creditselfjointborrow\_`x'≠1 and creditselfjointuse\_`x'≠1

Replace creditselfjointanydec\_`x'=missing if creditselfjointborrow\_`x'=missing or creditselfjointuse\_`x'=missing

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable `x’ “Made 1+ credit decision from `x’”

**B-3.5.** Create the indicator for adequate achievement in access to credit. If respondents can make at least one decision on at least one source of credit alone or jointly, the indicator (*credjanydec\_any*) is coded as 1. If respondents cannot make any decision or provide input in the decision to borrow from any source of credit, the indicator is coded as 0. If a household did not use any form of credit, the indicator is coded as 0.

Set credjanydec\_any=1 if creditselfjointanydec\_1=1 or creditselfjointanydec\_2=1 or creditselfjointanydec\_3=1 or creditselfjointanydec\_4=1 or creditselfjointanydec\_5=1 or creditselfjointanydec\_6=1

Replace credjanydec\_any=0 if creditaccess=0

Replace credjanydec\_any=missing if creditaccess=missing

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Made 1+ decision regarding 1+ source of credit alone or jointly”

**B.4. Domain 3: Control over income**

**B-4.1.** Review and prepare the data. Review frequency distributions and number of missing cases. Ensure that skip patterns are correct. Recode variables to missing if the responses are missing or “decision not made.”

**B-4.2.** Create binary variables to indicate whether the respondent had input into decisions made on the use of income from each activity. The survey collects data on decisionmaking for the use of income generated from food crop farming, cash crop farming, livestock raising, nonfarm activities, wage and salary employment, and fishing (*v6205\_1*–*v6205\_6*). This information is used to generate six income decisionmaking variables (*incomedec\_1*–*incomedec\_6*), one for each activity. Responses that indicate that respondents have input into some, or most or all decisions are coded as 1, and responses that indicate that respondents haveno input or input into very few decisionsare coded as 0. Respondents who do not participate in the activity and respondents who report no decisions made are coded as missing.

For each value (x) of 1-6:

Set incomedec\_`x'=1 if (v6205\_`x'=2 or v6205\_`x'=3 or v6202aa\_`x'=1) and partact\_`x'=1

Replace incomedec\_`x'=0 if v6205\_`x'≠2 and v6205\_`x'≠3 and partact\_`x'=1

Replace incomedec\_`x'=missing if ((v6202aa\_`x’=2 and v6205\_`x' =missing) or v6205\_`x’=93) and partact\_`x'=1

Replace incomedec\_`x'=missing if partact\_`x'1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable "Has some input in decisions regarding income from `x’”

**B-4.3.** Create a variable that counts the number of relevant activities for which respondents have input into decisions on the use of income or feel that they can make decisions if they wanted. The variable (*incdec\_sum*) is a sum of the binary variables created in the previous step and also three of the variables created in Step B-1.6 (i.e., those related to non-farm economic activities, wage and salary work, and major household expenses). The variable can have a value between 0 and 10, depending on the number of variables with a value of 1:

Set incomedec\_sum=missing

Replace incomedec\_sum=incomedec\_1+incomedec\_2+incomedec\_3+incomedec\_4+incomedec\_5+ incomedec\_6+feelmakedec\_4+feelmakedec\_5+feelmakedec\_7+feelmakedec\_8

Label variable “No. of areas in which has income decision-making input/power”

**B-4.4.** Create the indicator for adequate achievement in control over income (*incdec\_count*). Responses are coded as 1 if respondents have input into some, or most or all decisions on the use of income for at least one activity or feel that they can make decisions to a medium or high extent for at least one activity. If respondents do not have input into decisions on the use of income or feel that they can make decisions to a medium or high extent for at least one activity, the indicator is recoded as 0. Also recode the indicator to 0 for respondents who can only make decisions about minor HH expenditures.

Set incdec\_count=1 if incomedec\_sum>0 and incomedec\_sum≠missing

Replace incdec\_count=0 if incdec\_count=1 and incomedec\_sum=1 and feelmakedec\_8=1

Replace incdec\_count=missing if incomedec\_sum=missing

Label values 0 “No” 1 “yes”

Label variable "Has some input/power in income decisions AND not only about minor household expenditures"

**B.5. Domain 4: Leadership (group membership)**

**B-5.1.** Review and prepare the data. Review frequency distributions and the number of missing cases. Ensure that skip patterns are correct.

**B-5.2.** Create binary variables to indicate whether the respondent belongs to each type of community group. The survey collects information about respondents’ participation in 11 types of community groups (*v6405\_01*–*v6405\_11*). This information is used to generate 11 binary participation variables (*groupmember\_01*–*groupmember\_11*), 1 for each activity. If a group exists in the community and the respondent is a member, the variable is coded as 1. If a group exists in the community and the respondent is not a member, the variable is coded as 0. If a group exists in the community but the respondent refuses to answer the question, the variable is coded as missing. If a group does not exist in the community or respondents do not know whether it exists, the variable is coded as 0.

*For each value (x) of 01-11:*

*Set groupmember\_`x'=1 if v6405\_`x'=1 and v6404\_`x'=1*

*Replace groupmember\_`x'=0 if (v6405\_`x'=2 and v6404\_`x'=1) or (v6404\_`x’=2 or v6404\_`x’=8 or v6404\_`x’=missing)*

*Replace groupmember\_`x'=missing if (v6405\_`x'=missing or v6405\_`x'=7) and v6404\_`x'=1*

*Replace groupmember\_`x'=missing if (v6404\_`x'=2 or v6404\_`x'=8 or v6404\_`x'=missing)*

*Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”*

*Label variable `x’ “Belongs to `x’”*

**B-5.3.** Create the indicator for adequate achievement in group membership (*groupmember\_any*), which is coded as 1 if the respondent is a member of at least one group and coded as 0 if the respondent does not belong to any group.

*Set groupmember\_any=1 if groupmember\_01=1 or groupmember\_02=1 or groupmember\_03=1 or groupmember\_04=1 or groupmember\_05=1 or groupmember\_06=1 or groupmember\_07=1 or groupmember\_08=1 or groupmember\_09=1 or groupmember\_10=1 or groupmember\_11=1*

*Replace groupmember\_any=0 if groupmember\_any=missing*

*Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”*

*Label variable “Belongs to at least one community group”*

**B.6. Domain 5: Time Allocation (Workload)**

**B-6.1.** Review and prepare the data. Review frequency distributions and the number of missing cases.

**B-6.2.** Create a variable to count the number of 15-minute increments that respondents spent performing work activities as their primary activities (*w*). The 15-minute time increments (*x*) are coded as 15, 30, 45, and 60. Time allocation is reported for 1 day, or 24 hours—01 to 24 (*i*). Fourteen activities (D through Q) (*z*) are considered to be work activities.

*Set work=0*

*For each value (x) of 15 30 45 60:*

*For each value (i) in 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17*

*18 19 20 21 22 23 24:*

*For each value (z) in D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q:*

*Replace work=work+1 if v6601p\_`x'\_`i'="`z'"*

*Label variable “Number of 15-min. increments worked day prior to survey”*

**B-6.3.** Convert into hours the total number of 15-minute increments spent working.

*Set work\_hours=work÷4*

*Label work\_hours “Number of hours worked day prior to survey”*

**B-6.4.** Define time poverty line at 10.5 hours per day, which implies that a workload in excess of 10.5 hours in a 24-hour period is considered excessive.

*Set z105=10.5*

*Label variable “Time poverty live (10.5 hours per day)”*

**B-6.5.** Create the indicator of adequate achievement in productive and domestic workload (*npoor\_z105*). If the respondents’ time in work and domestic activities (work) exceeds 10.5 hours, the respondents are time poor; set the indicator to 0. If the productive and domestic workload is 10.5 hours or less (630 minutes), the respondents are not time poor; set the indicator to 1, as shown:

*Set npoor\_z105=0 if work\_hours>z105*

*Replace npoor\_z105=1 if work\_hours≤z105*

*Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”*

*Label variable “Worked 10.5 hours or less day before survey”*

**B-6.6.** Save the data file.

Save “$analytic\Temp\awei prep”

**C. A-WEAI calculation**

The remainder of the syntax for the A-WEAI calculation is contained in the “FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax AWEAI\_2 calc” Stata do file.

**C.1. Weighted inadequacy and adequacy scores**

**C-1.1.** Define a variable list (*varlist\_emp*) that includes the six indicators of achievement of adequacy created in previous steps.

*Set varlist\_emp=(1) feelinputdecagr, (2) jown\_count, (3) credjanydec\_any, (4) incdec\_count, (5) groupmember\_any, and (6) npoor\_ nz105.*

**C-1.2.** Transform the 5DE indicators so that 1 identifies those who are inadequate. In previous steps, indicators were created to identify respondents who are adequate in achievement of the six empowerment indicators. In this step, those six indicators are renamed to have the suffix “*\_ndepr*” appended to their names, and the original variables are reverse-coded so that 1 is now equal to inadequate empowerment (disempowerment) (1=inadequate, 0=adequate).

*For each (var) in varlist\_emp:*

*Rename `var' `var'\_ndepr*

*Set `var'=1 if `var'\_ndepr=0*

*Replace `var'=0 if `var'\_ndepr=1*

**C-1.3.** Create a weight variable (*weight*)equal to the primary adult female and male sampling weights.

Set weight=missing

Replace weight=wgt\_mdm÷1,000,000 if v6\_sex=1

Replace weight=wgt\_fpdm÷1,000,000 if v6\_sex=2

**C-1.4.** Keep only records for households with primary adult male and female decisionmakers and primary adult female decisionmaker-only households. Drop records for primary adult male decisionmaker-only households.

*Drop if vtype=2*

**C-1.6.** Define the domain indicator weights.

Assign a weight of 1/5 for domains 1, 3, 4, and 5 indicators. Assign a weight of 2/15 for the asset ownership indicator and 1/15 for credit access indicator in domain 2.

*For each variable (var) of variable list feelinputdecagr incdec\_count groupmember\_any npoor\_z105:*

*gen w\_`var' =(1/5)*

*Set w\_jown\_count =(2/5)*

*Set w\_credjanydec\_any =(1/15)*

**C-1.7.** Apply the weights to each indicator.

*For each variable (var) of varlist\_emp:*

*Set wg0\_`var'=`var'\*w\_`var'*

**C-1.8.** Compute the frequency of missing values for each 5DE indicator.

*For each variable (var) of varlist\_emp:*

*Set `var'\_miss=1 if `var'=missing*

*Replace `var'\_miss=0 if `var'≠missing*

**C-1.9.** Calculate the weighted disempowerment inadequacy score for each respondent (*ci*).

*Set ci=wg0\_feelinputdecagr+wg0\_jown\_count+wg0\_credjanydec\_any+wg0\_incdec\_count+ wg0\_groupmember\_any+wg0\_npoor\_nz105*

*Replace ci=round(ci,.0001)*

*Label variable "Weighted inadequacy Count"*

**C-1.10.** Determine the number of 5DE indicators each respondent is missing.

*Set n\_missing=0*

*Replace n\_missing=1 if feelinputdecagr=missing*

*Replace n\_missing=n\_missing+1 if jown\_count=missing*

*Replace n\_missing=n\_missing+1 if credjanydec\_any=missing*

*Replace n\_missing=n\_missing+1 if incdec\_count=missing*

*Replace n\_missing=n\_missing+1 if groupmember\_any=missing*

*Replace n\_missing=n\_missing+1 if npoor\_ nz105=missing*

**C-1.11.** Create a variable (*miss\_any*) to indicate whether the respondent is missing any 5DE indicators.

*Set miss\_any=0*

*Replace miss\_any=1 if n\_missing>0 and n\_missing≠missing*

**C-1.12.** Check for records with missing values, and drop any records with missing values.

*Drop record if miss\_any=1*

**C-1.13.** Save the data file.

*Save “$analytic\Temp\aweai depr indicators”*

**C.2. Censored inadequacy and adequacy scores**

**C-2.1.** Create a total weight variable (*total\_w*)—a constant that sums all individual sampling weights for respondents with complete 5DE indicator data.

*Set total\_w=total(weight) if miss\_any=0*

**C-2.2.** Create a binary variable that indicates whether primary adult decisionmakers should be included from the censored inadequacy headcount (*ch\_20p)*—that is, apply a threshold of 0.2 to the censored head counts to identify those with inadequate empowerment higher than the threshold. Respondents with an inadequacy score of less than or equal to 0.2 are excluded from the censored inadequacy headcount, even if their score is not 0.

Set ch\_20p=1 if ci>0.2

Replace ch\_20p=0 if ci≤0.2

Replace ch\_20p=missing if miss\_any=1

**C-2.3.** Calculate the individual inadequacy of those who are disempowered (*a\_20p*). The scores of respondents with an inadequacy score less than 0.2 are recoded to 0.

*Set a\_20p=ci if miss\_any=0*

*Replace a\_20p=0 if ch\_20p=0*

**C-2.4.** Calculate the disempowerment index (*DAI*) and empowerment index (*EAI=1-DAI*).

*Set DAI\_20p=total(ci\*ch\_20p\*weight÷total\_w)*

*Set EAI\_20p=1–DAI\_20p*

**C-2.5.** Calculate the raw, or uncensored, headcounts for each 5DE indicator.

*For each variable (var) in varlist\_emp:*

*Set `var'\_raw=`var'*

*Replace `var'\_raw=missing if miss\_any=1*

*Summarize `var’\_raw using individual weight=weight*

**C.3. Censored headcounts by gender**

**C-3.1.** Create a new variable for each 5DE indicator that reflects the censored headcount of disempowered individuals who are ***inadequate*** in that indicator. Set the indicator value to missing if any of the 5DE indicators are missing a value for that respondent.

*For each variable (var) in varlist\_emp:*

*Set `var'\_CH\_20p=1 if `var'=1 and ch\_20p=1*

*Replace `var'\_CH\_20p=missing if miss\_any=1*

**C-3.2.** Create a new variable for each 5DE indicator that reflects the censored headcount of disempowered individuals who are ***adequate*** in that indicator. Set the indicator value to missing if any of the 5DE indicators are missing a value for that respondent. [These variables will be used to calculate the A-WEAI context indicator, as explained in Section 12.3.2.]

*For each variable (var) in feelinputdecagr\_ndepr jown\_count\_ndepr credjanydec\_any\_ndepr incdec\_count\_ndepr groupmember\_any\_ndepr npoor\_z105\_ndepr:*

*Set `var'\_CH\_20p=1 if `var'=1 and ch\_20p=1*

*Replace `var'\_CH\_20p=missing if miss\_any=1*

**C-3.3.** Determine sample size, including all records (*before*), and include only records that have complete 5DE indicator information (*after*). Create a variable (*total\_b*) that captures the total sample. Create a variable (*pop\_shr\_before*) that captures the weighted population share of each gender before the sample reduction. Create a variable (*sample\_r\_before*) that captures the sample size of each gender before sample reduction. Create comparable variables (*pop\_shr\_after*, *sample\_r\_after*) that capture the share and sample size of each gender after the sample reduction. Create a ratio (*sample\_lost\_ratio*) that captures the relative size of the final sample after reduction in each gender.

*Set total\_b=total(weight)*

*Set pop\_shr\_before=total(weight÷total\_b), by(v6\_sex)*

*Set temp=1*

*Set sample\_r\_before=total(temp), by(v6\_sex)*

*Set pop\_shr\_after=total(weight÷total\_w) if miss\_any=0, by(v6\_sex)*

*Set sample\_r\_after=total(temp) if miss\_any=0, by(v6\_sex)*

*Set sample\_lost\_ratio=sample\_r\_after÷sample\_r\_before*

**C-3.4.** Create a third population share variable by gender (*pop\_shr*).

*Set pop\_shr=total(weight÷total\_w) if miss\_any=0, by(v6\_sex)*

**C-3.5.** Save the individual-level data file, before transforming it to a household-level data file.

Save “$analytic\Temp\aweai individual indices”

**C-3.6.** Calculate weighted averages of the variables created in Step C by sex. Thus far the data have been individual-level data.

*By v6\_sex: Calculate the means of the following variables: ch\_20p; a\_20p; miss\_any; DAI\_20p; EAI\_20p; all variables that contain \_CH\_20p; all variables that end with \_raw or \_miss; all variables that start with w\_, pop\_shr, or sample\_r\_; sample\_lost\_ratio [aw=weight]*

**C-3.7.** Calculate *M0* (subgroup *DAI,* which reflects disempowerment) and *EA* (subgroup *EAI,* which reflects empowerment) by gender. This is done by multiplying the condition of disempowerment (*ch­\_p20*) by the individual average inadequacy (*a\_20p*) to get the sex subgroup *DAI* (*M0*), and then subtracting the result from 1 to get the sex subgroup *EAI* (*EA\_20p*)

*Set M0\_20p=ch\_20p\*a\_20p*

*Set EA\_20p=1–M0\_20p*

**C-3.8.** Rename the variable *ch\_20p* to be *H\_20p* and the variable *a\_20p* to be *A\_20p*.

*Rename ch\_20p H\_20p*

*Rename a\_20p*

**C-3.9.** Calculate the decomposed contribution of each 5DE variable to total empowerment and disempowerment.

*For each variable (var) in varlist\_emp:*

*Set `var'\_cont\_20\_EAI=(`var'\_CH\_20p\*w\_`var')÷EA\_20'p*

*Set `var'\_cont\_20\_DAI=(`var'\_CH\_20p\*w\_`var')÷M0\_20p*

**C-3.10.** Calculate decomposed contribution and gender contribution to DAI and EAI.

*Set cont\_group\_20=M0\_20p÷DAI\_20p\*pop\_shr*

*Set cont\_subgroup\_DAI\_20=M0\_20p÷DAI\_20p\*pop\_shr\_after*

*Set cont\_subgroup\_EAI\_20=EA\_20p÷EAI\_20p\*pop\_shr\_after*

**C-3.11.** Save the data file with the results by sex.

*Save “$analytic\Results\AWEAI\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] aweai results gender*”

**C-3.12.** Review the 5DE results by gender in the data file.

**C-3.12A.** Review the disempowered headcount (*H\_20p*), average inadequacy score (*A\_20p*), disempowerment index (*M0\_20p*), and empowerment index (*EA\_20P*) by gender:

*Browse H\_20p A\_20p M0\_20p EA\_20p if v6\_sex=2*

*Browse H\_20p A\_20p M0\_20p EA\_20p if v6\_sex=1*

**C-3.12B.** Review the censored headcounts for 5DE indicators by gender:

*Browse all variables that end with \_CH\_20p if v6\_sex=2*

*Browse all variables that end with \_CH\_20p if v6\_sex=1*

**C-3.12C.** Review the 5DE indicator contributions to disempowerment by gender:

*Browse all variables that end with cont\_20\_DAI if v6\_sex=2*

*Browse all variables that end with cont\_20\_DAI if v6\_sex=1*

**C.4. GPI**

The GPI is calculated using the following steps.

**C-4.1.** Open the temporary data file saved in Step C-1.13.

*Load “$analytic\Temp\aweai\_depr\_indicators*.

**C-4.2.** Define the sample that will be used to compute the GPI (*gpisub*). The sample will include one pair of primary adult female and male decisionmakers with complete information on all six 5DE indicators per household. The GPI excludes households that lack complete information on both a primary adult male decisionmaker and a primary adult female decisionmaker. Women in female adult-only households and men in male adult-only households do not contribute to the GPI. Keep only records included in the GPI subsample.

*Sort by hhea hhnum v6\_sex*

*Set temp=number of individual records per household*

*Set gpisub=1 if temp=2*

*Set temp2=number of individual male and female records per household*

*Replace gpisub=0 if temp2≠1*

*Keep if gpisub=1*

**C-4.3.** Create a variable that captures records that have complete information for all 5DE indicators and set *ci* to missing if the variable is 0.

Set sample5do=1 if feelinputdecagr≠missing and jown\_count≠missing and credjanydec\_any≠missing and incdec\_count≠missing and groupmember\_any≠missing and npoor\_z105≠missing

*Replace sample5do=0 if feelinputdecagr=missing or jown\_count=missing or credjanydec\_any=missing or incdec\_count=missing or groupmember\_any=missing or npoor\_z105=missing*

*Replace ci=missing if sample5do=0*

**C-4.4.** Compute censored inadequacy scores for men and women by household (*M\_cen\_ci* and *W\_cen\_ci*).

*Set w\_ci\_id=ci if v6\_sex=2 and gpisub=1*

*Set m\_ci\_id=ci if v6\_sex=1 and gpisub=1*

*Set W\_ci=max(w\_ci\_id), by hhnum*

*Set M\_ci=max(m\_ci\_id), by hhnum*

*Set W\_cen\_ci=W\_ci*

*Replace W\_cen\_ci=0.2 if W\_cen\_ci≤0.2 and W\_cen\_ci≠missing*

*Set M\_cen\_ci=M\_ci*

*Replace M\_cen\_ci=0.2 if M\_cen\_ci≤0.2 and M\_cen\_ci≠missing*

**C-4.5.** Create a variable (*ci\_above*) to identify households without gender parity. Set the variable to 1 if the primary female decisionmaker is more disempowered than the primary male decisionmaker in a household. Set the variable to 0 if the primary female decisionmaker is more empowered than the primary male decisionmaker, or if the two decisionmakers are equally empowered. Set the variable to missing if an individual score is missing.

*Set ci\_above=1 if W\_cen\_ci>M\_cen\_ci*

*Replace ci\_above=0 if W\_cen\_ci≤M\_cen\_ci*

*Replace ci\_above=missing if W\_cen\_ci=missing or M\_cen\_ci=missing*

**C-4.6.** Compute the GPI.

**C-4.6A.** Create the weight for primary female decisionmakers (*women\_wt*).

*Set female=I if v6\_sex=2 and ci\_above≠missing*

*Set women\_n=total(female)*

*Set women\_wt=total(female\*weight)*

**C-4.6B.** Calculate weighted and unweighted headcount ratio of parity inadequate women.

*Set inadequate=1 if ci\_above=1 and v6\_sex=2*

*Set inadequate\_n=total(inadequate)*

*Set H=inadequate\_n÷women\_n*

*Set inadequate\_wt=total(inadequate\*weight)*

*Set H\_wt=inadequate\_wt÷women\_wt*

**C-4.6C.** Calculate normalized (*average*) gender parity gap*.*

*Set ci\_gap= W\_cen\_ci – M\_cen\_ci)÷(1–M\_cen\_ci) if ci\_above=1 and v6\_sex=2*

*Set ci\_gap\_sum=total(ci\_gap\*weight)*

*Set ci\_average=ci\_gap\_sum÷inadequate\_wt*

**C-4.6D.** Calculate GPI (*GPI*).

*Set H\_GPI=inadequate\_wt÷women\_wt*

*Set P1=H\_GPI\*ci\_average*

*Set GPI=1–P1*

**C-4.7.** Summarize and extract GPI results. The variable *H\_GPI* is the percentage of women without gender parity (Hgpi). The variable *ci\_average* is the average empowerment gap (Igpi), and the variable *GPI* is the GPI.

*Summarize H\_GPI ci\_average P1 GPI*

*Count if v6\_sex=2*

*Tabulate women\_n women\_wt*

**C-4.8.** Save the data file with the GPI results.

*Save “$analytic\Results\AWEAI\aweai\_results\_GPI”*

**D. Combining the 5DE and the GPI**

The A-WEAI is computed by summing the weighted value of the women’s 5DE index (*1-M0*) and the GPI. The 5DE index receives a weight of 0.9 (90 percent), and the GPI receives a weight of 0.1 (10 percent). This can be done in Excel after extracting the needed values from the Stata data files.

**D-1.** Extract the value of *EA\_20p* for women from the A-WEAI gender results file:

“$analytic\Results\AWEAI\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] aweai results gender”

**D-2.** Extract the *GPI* value from the A-WEAI GPI results file:

“$analytic\Results\AWEAI\aweai\_results\_GPI”

**D-3.** Substitute the two values into the following equation:

A-WEAI=(0.9\*EA\_20p for women)+(0.1\*GPI)

**E. Calculating the A-WEAI score by age category**

**E-1.** Load the data file created in Step C-1.13 that has the calculated weighted inadequacy scores,

Load “$analytic\Temp\aweai\_depr\_indicators”

**E-2.** Create a variable that indicates whether the primary adult female decisionmaker is between 18 and 29 years of age or if she is older than 29 years of age, according to information in the A-WEAI module. If the primary adult female decisionmaker is missing an age value in the A-WEAI module, use her age in the household roster.

Set age\_cat=missing

Replace age\_cat=1 if v6102<30

Replace age\_cat=2 if v6102≥30 and v6102<98

Replace age\_cat= 1 if youth\_fdm\_dj=1 and age\_cat=missing

Replace age\_cat=2 if youth\_fdm\_dj=0 and age\_cat=missing

**E-3.** Keep only the records for primary adult female decisionmakers who are 18-29 years of age.

Keep if age\_cat=1

**E-4.** Starting with Step C.2 (*Censored inadequacy and adequacy scores)*, repeat all the steps to calculate the 5DE index, GPI, and A-WEAI) for women 18-29 years of age.

**E-5.** Keep only the records for primary adult female decisionmakers who are 30 years of age or older.

Keep if age\_cat=2

**E-6.** Starting with Step C.2 (*Censored inadequacy and adequacy scores)*, repeat all the steps to calculate the 5DE index, GPI, and A-WEAI for women who are 30 years of age or older.

### 12.3.2 Average percentage of women achieving adequacy across the six indicators of the A-WEAI

The step-by-step procedures to calculate the average percentage of women achieving adequacy across the six indicators of the A-WEAI follows the Stata syntax in *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax awei3\_context.do*. It requires that the A-WEAI indicator has already been calculated usingthe following do files: *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax awei1\_prep.do* and *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax awei2\_calc.do*. Variables created when calculating the A-WEAI indicator are used to calculate this indicator.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Sum across the six A-WEAI indicators: number of primary adult female decisionmakers who are disempowered according to A-WEAI but achieve adequacy in the A-WEAI indicator divided by the total number of primary adult female decisionmakers with complete A-WEAI indicator information |
| Denominator | Total number of A-WEAI indicators (i.e., 6) |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Person-level, but the data are found in the household data file |
| Sampling weight | Primary adult female decisionmaker |
| Disaggregation levels | Age category (18-29 years, 30+ years)\* |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Female and primary decisionmakers who do not have complete data for all six A-WEAI indicators are excluded from the calculations. |
| Survey variables used | *wgt\_fpdm, hhea, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *v6\_sex, miss\_any, feelinputdecagr\_ndepr\_CH\_20p, jown\_count\_ ndepr\_CH\_20p, credjanydec\_any*\_ *ndepr\_CH\_20p, incdec\_count*\_ *ndepr\_CH\_20p, groupmember\_any*\_ *ndepr\_CH\_20p, npoor\_nz105\_ ndepr\_CH\_20p* |
| Analytic variables created | *mean\_overall, age\_cat, mean\_lt30, mean\_ge\_30,*  *For each variable X of (feelinputdecagr\_ ndepr\_CH\_20p, jown\_count\_ ndepr\_CH\_20p, credjanydec\_any*\_ *ndepr\_CH\_20p, incdec\_count*\_ *ndepr\_CH\_20p, groupmember\_any*\_ *ndepr\_CH\_20p, npoor\_nz105\_ ndepr\_CH\_20p): mean\_X, mean\_lt30\_X, mean\_ge30\_X* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Using the A\_WEAI individual indices data file, define a variable list (*varlist\_emp*) that includes the censored headcount variables for the six indicators of achievement of adequacy created in Step C‑3.2 in calculation of the A-WEAI index.

*Load “$analytic\Temp\aweai\_individual\_indices.dta”*

*Set varlist\_emp=(1) feelinputdecagr\_ndepr\_CH\_20p, (2) jown\_count\_ndepr\_CH\_20p, (3) credjanydec\_any\_ndepr\_CH\_20p, (4) incdec\_count\_ndepr\_CH\_20p, (5) groupmember\_any\_ndepr\_CH\_20p, and (6) npoor\_nz105\_ndepr\_CH\_20p*

**Step 2.** Drop all records for primary adult male decisionmakers.

Drop if v6\_sex=1

**Step 3.** Apply the primary adult female decisionmaker weight and create variables that capture the average percentage of sample-weighted disempowered women who achieve adequacy in each of the six empowerment indicators.

Svyset hhea [pweight=fpdm], strata(samp\_stratum)

For each `var' in varlist\_emp:

Svy: set mean\_`var'=average of sample-weighted `var’ if missing\_any=0

**Step 4.** Sum the percentage variables created in the previous step and divide by 6 to obtain the average percentage of women achieving adequacy across the six A-WEAI indicators.

Set mean\_overall=(Sum of all ‘mean\_’ variables)÷6

**Step 5.** Create a variable that indicates if the woman is under 30 years of age or 30 years of age or older (*age\_cat*). If a woman is missing a self-reported age in the A-WEAI module, use the age information available in the household roster.

Set age\_cat=missing

Replace age\_cat=1 if v6102<30

Replace age\_cat=2 if v6102>=30 & v6102<98

Replace age\_cat= 1 if youth\_fdm\_dj=1 and age\_cat=missing

Replace age\_cat=2 if youth\_fdm\_dj=0 and age\_cat=missing

Label values 1 "<30yo" 2 "30+ yo"

Label variable “Age category: <30 or 30+”

**Step 6.** Apply the primary adult female decisionmaker weight and create variables that capture the average percentage of sample-weighted disempowered women under 30 years of age who achieve each adequacy in each of the six empowerment indicators.

Svyset hhea [pweight=fpdm], strata(samp\_stratum)

For each `var' in varlist\_emp:

Svy: set mean\_`var'=average of sample-weighted `var’ if missing\_any=0 and age\_cat=1

**Step 7.** Calculate the average percentage of women 18-29 years of age achieving adequacy across the six A-WEAI indicators.

Set mean\_overall\_lt30=(Sum of all ‘mean\_’ variables)÷6 if age\_cat=1

**Step 8.** Apply the primary adult female decisionmaker weight and create variables that capture the average percentage of sample-weighted disempowered women 30 years of age or older who achieve each adequacy in each of the six empowerment indicators.

Svyset hhea [pweight=fpdm], strata(samp\_stratum)

For each `var' in varlist\_emp:

Svy: set mean\_`var'=average of sample-weighted `var’ if missing\_any=0 and age\_cat=2

**Step 9.** Calculate the average percentage of women 30 years of age or older achieving adequacy across the six A-WEAI indicators.

Set mean\_overall\_gte30=(Sum of all ‘mean\_’ variables)÷6 if age\_cat=2

## References

Alkire, S., Meinzen-Dick, R., Peterman, A., Quisumbing, A., Seymour, G., and Vaz, A. 2012. *The women’s empowerment in agriculture Index.* IFPRI discussion paper 01240. Available at: <http://dlc.dlib.indiana.edu/dlc/bitstream/handle/10535/8724/ifpridp01240.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>

Hillesland, M. 2016. *Causal mapping of the gender integration framework*. Available at: <https://agrilinks.org/sites/default/files/resource/files/CausalPathwaysGender_fullpaper_29Jan2016.pdf>

International Food Policy Research Institute. 2018. *A-WEAI*. Available at: <https://weai.ifpri.info/versions/a-weai/>

Malapit, H., Kovarik. C., Sproule, K., Meinzen-Dick, R., and Quisumbing, A. 2015. *Instructional guide on the abbreviated women’s empowerment in agriculture index (A-WEAI)*. Available at: <http://www.ifpri.org/publication/instructional-guide-abbreviated-womens-empowerment-agriculture-index-weai>

Malapit, H., Pinkstaff, C., Sproule, K., Kovarik, C., Quisumbing, A., and Meinzen-Dick, R. 2017. *The abbreviated women’s empowerment in agriculture index (A-WEAI). IFPRI Discussion Paper 01647.* Available at: <http://ebrary.ifpri.org/utils/getfile/collection/p15738coll2/id/131231/filename/131442.pdf>

# Agricultural productivity indicators

This chapter describes the following two Feed the Future ZOI-level agricultural sector indicators: (1) percent of producers in the targeted area who have applied targeted improved management practices or technologies, and (2) yield of targeted agricultural commodities. The indicators are calculated for selected prioritized agricultural VCCs identified by in-country Feed the Future teams. Questions about these prioritized VCCs are included in the agricultural module of the country‑customized ZOI Survey questionnaire.

This chapter has two sections; the first section describes the guidelines to construct the indicators, and the second section outlines the step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicators. Because the targeted VCCs on which data are collected vary from country to country, the step-by-step section provides examples of how to compute the two indicators for specific VCCs. The improved management practices and technologies indicator step-by-step procedures include maize, fishponds, and dairy cows. The yield indicator includes a generic crop referred to as “VCC1,” fishponds, and dairy cows.

## 13.1 Guidelines to construct the indicators

This section provides the guidelines to construct the two agricultural productivity indicators.

### 13.1.1 Percent of producers in the targeted area who have applied targeted improved management practices or technologies

This indicator measures the percentage of producers, such as farmers, ranchers, pastoralists, and other primary sector producers of food and nonfood crops, livestock products, fish and other fisheries and aquaculture products, agro-forestry products, and natural resource-based products, who applied targeted agriculture-related improved management practices or technologies in the Feed the Future ZOI in the year preceding the survey.

The management practices and technologies are grouped into 15 management practice and technology type categories.[[85]](#footnote-85) These are listed below with examples of the types of practices and technologies included in each:

* Crop genetics, such as improved or certified seed that could be higher yielding; higher in nutritional content through bio-fortification, such as vitamin A-rich sweet potatoes or rice or high-protein maize; more resilient to climate impacts, such as drought tolerant maize, or stress tolerant rice; or improved germplasm
* Cultural practices, such as seedling production and transplantation; cultivation practices such as planting density, crop rotation, and mounding; and mulching
* Livestock management, such as improved livestock breeds; livestock health services and products such as vaccines; improved livestock handling practices and housing; improved feeding practices; and improved grazing practices, improved waste management practices, improved fodder crop, and cultivation of dual-purpose crops
* Wild-caught fisheries management, such as sustainable fishing practices; improved nets, hooks, lines, traps, dredges, and trawls; and improved hand-gathering, netting, angling, spearfishing, and trapping practices
* Aquaculture management, such as improved fingerlings; improved feed and feeding practices; fish health and disease control; improved cage culture; improved pond culture; pond preparation; sampling and harvesting; and management of carrying capacity
* Natural resource or ecosystem management, such as terracing, rock lines, and fire breaks; biodiversity conservation; strengthening of ecosystem services, including stream bank management or restoration or re/afforestation; and woodlot management
* Pest and disease management, such as integrated pest management; improved and environmentally sustainable use of insecticides and pesticides, and improved fungicides; appropriate application of fungicides, improved and environmentally sustainable use of cultural, physical, biological, and chemical insecticides and pesticides; crop rotation; and alflatoxin prevention and control
* Soil-related fertility and conservation, such as integrated soil fertility management; soil management practices that increase biotic activity and soil organic matter levels, such as soil amendments that increase fertilizer-use efficiency, such as soil organic matter and mulching; improved fertilizer; improved fertilizer use practices; inoculant; and erosion control
* Irrigation, such as drip, surface, and sprinkler irrigation and irrigation schemes
* Agriculture water management, non-irrigation-based, such as water harvesting, sustainable water use practices, and practices that improve water quality
* Climate adaptation and climate risk management that includes technologies promoted with the explicit objective of reducing risk and minimizing the severity of the impacts of climate change; examples include drought and flood resistant varieties, short-duration varieties, adjustment of sowing time, agricultural and climate forecasting, early warning systems, diversification in the use of perennial varieties, agroforestry, and risk insurance
* Marketing and distribution, such as contract farming technologies and practices; improved input purchase technologies and practices; improved commodity sale technologies and practices; and improved market information system technologies and practices
* Post-harvest handling and storage, such as improved transportation; decay and insect control; temperature and humidity control; improved quality control technologies and practices; sorting and grading; and sanitary handling practices
* Value-added processing, such as improved packaging practices and materials, including biodegradable packaging; food and chemical safety technologies and practices; and improved preservation technologies and practices
* Other, such as improved mechanical and physical land preparation; nonmarket- and non-climate-related information technology; improved recordkeeping; and improved budgeting and financial management

The management practices and technologies counted under the indicator are **only** **those being promoted by the Feed the Future program**. This means that the indicator can only be calculated if the Feed the Future team has defined the set of practices and technologies it will be promoting in the ZOI and has ensured that questions related to those specific practices and technologies were included in the ZOI Survey questionnaire during the country customization process. If the Feed the Future team has not yet defined the set of promoted practices and technologies, **do not compute this indicator during ZOI Survey data analysis.**

Because it is common for Feed the Future programs to promote more than one improved management practice or technology to producers, the Feed the Future ZOI indicator allows tracking the percentage of producers that apply any promoted improved practice or technology in the ZOI and tracking the percentage of producers that apply promoted improved management practices or technologies in specific categories.

This indicator is designed to capture the application of promoted improved management practices and technologies by producers on their individual plots. This indicator is not intended to capture producers who are part of a group or members of an organization that apply promoted improved management practices or technologies on a demonstration plot or other common plot.

When calculating the indicator:

* Count each producer in the sample that applied a promoted improved practice or technology only once in the overall indicator and the applicable sex and age disaggregate categories, regardless of the number of promoted improved practices or technologies applied, to track the percentage of producers who applied Feed the Future-promoted practices or technologies. If more than one producer in a household applied promoted improved practices or technologies, count each producer in the household who did so.
* For the commodity disaggregate, count each producer once under each commodity for which she or he applied one or more Feed the Future-promoted practice or technology types. For example, if a producer used promoted improved seed for maize and beans, count that producer once under maize and once under beans.
* For the practice or technology type category disaggregate, count each producer once under each practice or technology type category for which she or he applied one or more Feed the Future-promoted practice or technology types. Producers can be counted under more than one practice and technology type category. For example:
* If a producer applied more than one promoted improved management practice or technology in the year preceding the survey that are categorized under different categories, count the producer under each relevant category.
* If Feed the Future is promoting a practice or technology for multiple benefits, the producers applying the technology should be reported **under each category** **for which the practice or technology is being promoted.** For example, a producer practicing mulching should be reported under cultural practices (weed control) and soil‑related fertility and conservation (organic content), if the technology is being promoted for both purposes. If the practice is being promoted for only one purpose, the producer should be reported under only the relevant category. Conversely, if Feed the Future is promoting a practice or technology for a single benefit even though it could be promoted for multiple benefits, be sure that producers applying the practice or technology are reported **under only the one category for which the practice or technology is being promoted.**
* Count a producer once, regardless of how many times she or he applied a promoted improved management practice or technology type during the year preceding the survey. For example, Feed the Future is promoting irrigation and use of improved seed. A producer has access to irrigation and can now cultivate a second crop during the dry season, in addition to during the rainy season. Whether the producer applies Feed the Future-promoted improved seed during one season and not the other, or in both seasons, the producer should be counted only once in the crop genetics category and once under the irrigation category.
* Count a producer once per category, regardless of how many promoted improved management practices or technologies under that category the producer applied. For example, Feed the Future is promoting improved plant spacing and planting on ridges for a specific crop—two practices that fall under the cultural practices category. A producer who applies both practices should be counted only once under the cultural practices category.

### 13.1.2 Yield of targeted agricultural commodities

Yield is the measure of the total output of production of an agricultural commodity—that is, crop, fish, milk, eggs, and live animal offtake, divided by the total number of units in production—that is, hectares planted with crops, area in hectares for pond aquaculture, cubic meters of cage for cage aquaculture, or number of animals in the herd or flock in the year preceding the survey for live animals. Total output per hectare, per animal, and per cubic meter of cage are measures of productivity from farms, fisheries, or livestock, across the ZOI.

Yield=Total production÷Unit of production

The units and recall period used to report on total production (TP) and unit of production (UP) vary depending on the commodity type. All TP and UP data should be converted to the same units and timeframe.

The following are the units used for TP by commodity type.

* Crops: weight in metric tons harvested in the season preceding the survey
* Pond aquaculture: weight in kilograms of fish harvested in the past 30 days
* Cage aquaculture: weight in kilograms of fish harvested in the past 30 days
* Dairy: volume in liters of milk collected in the previous day
* Eggs: number of eggs collected in the previous day
* Livestock: weight in kilograms of entire animals that were offtake in the previous year, measured as number of animals that were taken from the herd for sale, home consumption, or loans or gifts

TP is the amount that was produced, regardless of how it was ultimately used and whether there was any post-harvest loss—that is, post-harvest loss should not be subtracted from TP.

The following are the units used for UP by commodity type.

* Crops: area in hectares planted in the season preceding the survey
* Tree crop: planted area in hectares during the year preceding the survey is recommended, but number of trees can be used
* Pond aquaculture: total pond area in hectares at the time of the survey
* Cage aquaculture: total volume of cages in cubic meters at the time of the survey
* Dairy: number of producing cows during the day preceding the survey
* Eggs: number of producing hens during the day preceding the survey
* Livestock: total number of animal in herd or flock during the year preceding the survey, measured as current stock of animals plus animals that were taken from the herd for sale, home consumption, or loans or gifts, plus animals that died during the year preceding the survey

The yield indicator for crop value chains is disaggregated by farm size—smallholder and non-smallholder. Although country-specific definitions vary, the Feed the Future definition of a smallholder crop producer is one who holds five hectares or less of arable land.[[86]](#footnote-86) Land holding is measured at the household level for this purpose, and the household does not need to formerly own the land, as long as it has use rights over it.

The yield indicator for livestock value chains is disaggregated by livestock production system. Each livestock-producing household should be categorized into the system that best fits its livestock production system characteristics. There are four production systems: rangeland, rural mixed crop‑livestock, urban/peri-urban, and intensive/commercial livestock production. The definition of each production system is presented below for informational purposes. The step-by-step section explains how to categorize each livestock-producing household into one of these four systems based on its responses to specific ZOI Survey questions concerning the number of animals in the herd, how mobile the herd is, how animals are housed and fed, and whether the household holds land.

**Rangelands—**pastoral, transhumant, agro-pastoral, sylvo-pastoral, and extensive grasslands

* Livestock and livestock-crop systems in which production is extensive with low stocking rates (typically<10 tropical livestock units per hectare) and there is a degree of herd mobilityin the grazing system beyond the farm for at least part of the production cycle
* Typically in arid and semi-arid zones, with rainfall-dependent (forage) growing seasons less than 180 days per year

**Rural mixed crop-livestock—**ruminants, pigs and poultry and small stock such as rabbits and guinea pigs, and animals kept principally for traction, including oxen, buffalo, and equids

* Integrated crop and livestock production in which crop and livestock systems rely on one another for inputs and exist in a fixed rural location, typically a small holding or farmstead; for example, a system in which at least some of the livestock feed comes from crop residues and by-products produced on-farm

**Urban/peri-urban—**poultry, small-scale dairy, small and large ruminants, pigs, micro-stock, small-scale fattening operations

* Livestock are kept in close proximity to human population centers. Land holdings are small or include confined, caged, and landless production systems.
* Small to medium scale, variable levels of intensification from a single animal to a mid-sized enterprise, such as a small peri-urban cow dairy or small-scale fattening operator.
* Production may target home consumption, local markets, or both.

**Intensive/commercial livestock production—**large pig and poultry production units; also includes ruminant fattening, large dairying, and large-scale dry lots

* Operate at considerable scale and highly commercialized, with significant financial investments and technical inputs in specialized housing, feeding, and animal health and marketing approaches.
* Animals are typically housed and fed formulated, nutritionally balanced rations. Scale of operation, level of technical inputs, and capital investment distinguishes from the urban/peri-urban category.

## Step-by-step procedure to calculate agricultural productivity indicators

This section describes the detailed step-by-step procedures to calculate each agricultural productivity indicator.

### 13.2.1 Percent of producers in the targeted area who have applied targeted improved management practices or technologies

Because it is essential that the *Percent of producers in the targeted area who have applied targeted improved management practices or technologies* indicator only counts the application of improved management practices and technologies that are being promoted by the Feed the Future program in the specific country, this guide cannot provide standard instructions for computing the indicator that can be applied across ZOI Surveys. In this section, we provide an **example** of how to compute the indicator for a ZOI Survey with maize, fishpond aquaculture, and dairy cows as the priority value chains using **illustrative** sets of promoted improved management practices and technologies in Tables 13 (maize), 14 (fishpond aquaculture), and Table 15 (dairy cows). This example **must** be adapted to each ZOI Survey’s specific context; it should never be applied as is unless the Feed the Future program is supporting the same value chains and promoting the same set of improved management practices and technologies.

If a Feed the Future country has not yet identified the set of improved management practices and technologies it will be promoting, tables detailing the percentage of producers applying practices and technologies included in the ZOI Survey should be presented, but the Feed the Future indicator should not be calculated and included in the survey report.

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of producers who produced selected agricultural products in the past year/season/month/day and applied targeted improved management practices or technologies |
| Denominator | Number of producers who produced selected agricultural products in the past year/season/month/day |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual (producer) |
| Sampling weight | Producer of any selected agricultural product, producer of each selected agricultural product[[87]](#footnote-87) |
| Disaggregation levels | Sex\*  Age (15-29, 30+)\*  Improved management practice or technology\*  Commodity\* |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | All missing and “don’t know” responses to management practice or technology type questions are considered to be “no.” They are included in the indicator denominator but not in the numerator. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea; hhnum; m1\_line; samp\_stratum; all variables in maize, fishpond, and dairy cow modules\*\** |
| Analytic variables used\*\* | *Sex, age, vcc\_youth, hhmem\_dj, wgt\_v1, wgt\_fish, vcc\_maize, vcc\_fish, vcc\_dairy* |
| Analytic variables created\*\* | *imp\_genetics, imp\_culture, imp\_ecosys, imp\_pest, imp\_fert, imp\_irrig, imp\_water, imp\_adapt, imp\_market, imp\_harvest, imp\_valadd, imp\_oth, totimp\_maize, anyimp\_maize, imp\_pondprep, imp\_fingerlings, imp\_fishfeed, imp\_fishhealth, imp\_pondculture, imp\_fishcarry, imp\_fishharvest, totimp\_fish, anyimp\_fish, imp\_lsbreeds, imp\_lshealth, imp\_lshousing, imp\_lsfeed, imp\_lsgrazing, imp\_lswaste, imp\_lsfodder, imp\_lsdualcrop,* *totimp\_cow, anyimp\_cow, imptech\_tot, imptech\_any* |

\* Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

\*\*Depends on the targeted VCCs included in the ZOI Survey

#### Maize calculations

In this example, the steps to calculate the percentage of maize producers who applied targeted improved management practices or technologies during the year preceding the ZOI Survey are presented. The step-by-step procedures follow the Stata syntax *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax agtech\_maize.do.* Variables from Module 7.1 are used for the calculations.

**Step 1.** Review the maize section of the agriculture module in the ZOI Survey questionnaire and identify questions that relate to improved management practices and technologies being promoted in the ZOI. Determine which response options would be considered targeted improved management practices and technologies, and also determine under which category or categories the targeted improved management practices and technologies fall.

Table 13 shows the relevant variables and corresponding response options used to categorize promoted improved management practices or technologies for maize in the step-by-step procedures and Stata syntax files. Note that these are only examples and **MUST** be adapted for the country context.

If Feed the Future is promoting a management practice or technology for multiple benefits, be sure that producers applying the practice or technology are reported under **each category** for which the practice or technology is being promoted. Conversely, if Feed the Future is promoting a practice or technology for a single benefit even though it could be promoted for multiple benefits, be sure that producers applying the practice or technology are reported under **only the one category** for which the practice or technology is being promoted.

Table 13: ZOI Survey Variables and Response Options to Identify Illustrative Improved Management Practices and Technologies by Management Practice and Technology Type Category for Maize

| **Management Practice and Technology Type Category (Maize)** | **Feed the Future-promoted Practices and Technologies for Maize (Illustrative)** |
| --- | --- |
| Crop genetics | v7107=B (Improved open pollinated) or v7107=C (Hybrid) or v7107a=2 (Mostly modern/improved) or v7107a=3 (About half traditional/half improved) |
| Cultural practices | v7109=1 (Plant in rows) or v7109=3 (Some in rows and some randomly broadcast) |
| Natural resource or ecosystem management | v7111b=A (Soil based organic) or v7111b=C (Foliar feeds organic) or v7119=C (Weed control mulching) or v7121=A (Terracing) or v7121=C (Soil bands/trenches) |
| Pest and disease management | v7115=1 (Chemical pest control) or v7119=B (Herbicide) or v7119=C (Mulching) |
| Soil-related fertility and conservation | v7121=A (Terracing) or v7121=B (Mulching) or v7121=C (Soil/bands/trenches) |
| Irrigation | v7123=C (Permanent hose/drip irrigation) or v7123=D (Pumps) |
| Agriculture water management (non‑irrigation) | v7121=A (Terracing) or v7121=B (Mulching) or v7121=C (Soil/bands/trenches) |
| Climate adaptation | v7107=B (Improved open pollinated) or v7107=C (Hybrid) or v7123=C (Permanent hose/drip irrigation) or v7123=D (Pumps) |
| Marketing and distribution | v7106=4 (Bought from ag dealer with cash) or v7106=5 (Bought from ag dealer with voucher) or v7124a=G (Stalks harvested and sold to others) or v7124c=E (Husks sold/traded with others as animal feed) |
| Post-harvest handling and storage | v7126=H (Solar dryers) or v7126=I (Mechanized dryers) or v7129=C (Hermetic bag) or v7130= E (Stored in warehouses) |
| Value‑added processing | v7127=C (Shelling by machine) |
| Other | v7105=C (Land prep with motorized tiller) or v7105=D (Tractor) or v7124=2 (Harvested with a machine only) or v7124=3 (Some by hand, some with a machine) |

**Step 2.** Prepare the data—that is, load the individual-level data file, drop records for producers who did not cultivate maize in the year preceding the survey, and drop variables not required to calculate the improved management practices or technologies indicator for maize. Also review the *vcc\_maize* variable that should have already be created and included in the individual-level data file.

Load “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] persons data analytic”

Keep if vcc\_maize=1

Keep hhea, hhnum, m1\_line, samp\_stratum, sex, age, all variables that contain with ‘vcc’, and all variables that begin with ‘v71’

**Step 3.** Create 12 binary variables for each targeted improved practice and technology type category to flag producers who applied targeted improved practices or technologies to cultivate maize (applied=1, not applied=0). These steps identify whether producers applied an improved management practice or technology to cultivate maize in the year preceding the survey by practice or technology type category.

**Step 3a.** Create a binary variable to flag maize producers who used a targeted improved practice or technology related to crop genetics (*imp\_genetics*).

Set imp\_genetics=0

Replace imp\_genetics=1 if (v7107b1=1 or v7107c1=1) or (v7107aa=2 or v7107aa=3)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved crop genetics”

**Step 3b.** Create a binary variable to flag maize producers who used a targeted improved practice or technology related to cultural practices (*imp\_culture*).

Set imp\_culture=0

Replace imp\_culture=1 if (v7109=1 or v7109=3)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved cultural practices”

**Step 3c.** Create a binary variable to flag maize producers who used a targeted improved practice or technology related to natural resource or ecosystem management (*imp\_ecosys*).

Set imp\_ecosys=0

Replace imp\_ecosys=1 if (v7111ba=1 or v7111bc=1) or v7119c=1 or (v7121a=1 or v7121c=1)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved natural resources and ecosystem management”

**Step 3d.** Create a binary variable to flag maize producers who used a targeted improved practice or technology related to improved pest and disease management (*imp\_pest*).

Set imp\_pest=0

Replace imp\_pest=1 if v7115=1 or (v7119b=1 or v7119c=1)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved pest and disease management”

**Step 3e.** Create a binary variable to flag maize producers who used a targeted improved practice or technology related to soil-related fertility and conservation (*imp\_fert*).

Set imp\_fert=0

Replace imp\_fert=1 if (v7121a=1 or v7121b=1 or v7121c=1)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved soil related fertility and conservation”

**Step 3f.** Create a binary variable to flag maize producers who used a targeted improved practice or technology related to irrigation (*imp\_irrig*).

Set imp\_irrig=0

Replace imp\_irrig=1 if (v7123c1=1 or v7123d1=1)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved irrigation”

**Step 3g.** Create a binary variable to flag maize producers who used a targeted improved practice or technology related to water management (non-irrigation) (*imp\_water*).

Set imp\_water=0

Replace if imp\_water=1 if (v7121a=1 or v7121b=1 or v7121c=1)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved water management (non-irrigation)”

**Step 3h.** Create a binary variable to flag maize producers who used a targeted improved practice or technology related to climate adaption (*imp\_adapt*).

Set imp\_adapt=0

Replace imp\_adapt=1 if (v7107b=1 or v7107c=1) or (v7123c1=1 or v7123d1=1)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved climate adaption”

**Step 3i.** Create a binary variable to flag maize producers who used a targeted improved practice or technology related to marketing and distribution (*imp\_market*).

Set imp\_market=0

Replace imp\_market=1 if (v7106=4 or v7106=5) or v7124ag=1 or v7124c=1

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved marketing and distribution”

**Step 3j.** Create a binary variable to flag maize producers who used a targeted improved practice or technology related to post-harvest handling and storage (*imp\_harvest*).

Set imp\_harvest=0

Replace imp\_harvest=1 if (v7126h=1 or v7126i=1) or v7129c=1 or v7130e=1

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved post-harvest handling and storage”

**Step 3k.** Create a binary variable to flag maize producers who used a targeted improved practice or technology related to value-added processing (*imp\_valadd*).

Set imp\_valadd=0

Replace imp\_valadd=1 if v7127c1=1

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved value added processing”

**Step 3l.** Create a binary variable to flag maize producers who used a targeted improved practice or technology related to other management practices or technologies (*imp\_oth*).

Set imp\_oth=0

Replace imp\_oth=1 if (v7105c=1 or v7105d=1) or (v7124=2 or v7124=3)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Other improved management practices and technologies”

**Step 4.** Create a countvariable to capture the total number of targeted improved practices or technology types to cultivate maize (*totimp\_ maize*).

Set totimp\_maize=imp\_genetics+imp\_culture+imp\_ecosys+imp\_pest+imp\_fert+ imp\_irrig+imp\_water+imp\_adapt+imp\_market+ imp\_harvest+imp\_valadd+imp\_oth

Label variable “Total number of improved practice and technology types applied (Maize)”

**Step 5.** Create a binary variable to indicate whether producers applied any targeted improved management practices or technologies to cultivate maize (*anyimp\_maize*).

Set anyimp\_maize=0

Replace anyimp\_maize=1 if totimp\_ maize>0

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Applied any targeted improved practice or technology (Maize)”

**Step 6.** After applying the maize producer sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure maize producers who applied at least one targeted improved management practice or technology to cultivate maize during the year preceding the survey using the *anyimp\_maize* analytic variable. Repeat using producers’ age (under 30 years of age, 30 years of age or older) and sex, and improved management practice and technology type categories as disaggregates. (Example code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pw=wgt\_maize], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop anyimp\_maize

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop anyimp\_maize, over(vcc\_youth)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop anyimp\_maize, over(sex)

For each variable that starts with ‘imp\_’:

svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop ‘variable'

**Step 7.** Keep only the variables that are necessary to calculate the final overall indicator across all VCCs and save the data.

Keep hhea, hhnum, m1\_line, totimp\_maize, anyimp\_maize, and all variables that begin with ‘imp\_’

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] agtech\_maize”

#### Fishpond calculations

In this example, the steps to calculate the percentage of fishpond producers who applied targeted improved management practices or technologies during the year preceding the ZOI Survey are presented. The step-by-step procedures follow the Stata *syntax FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax agtech\_fishpond.do.* Variables from Module 7.8 are used for the calculations.

**Step 1.** Review the fishpond section of the agriculture module in the ZOI Survey questionnaire and identify questions that relate to improved management practices and technologies being promoted in the ZOI. Determine which response options would be considered targeted improved management practices and technologies, and also determine under which aquaculture sub-category or sub-categories the targeted improved management practices and technologies fall.

Table 14 shows the relevant variables and corresponding response options used to categorize promoted improved management practices or technologies for fishponds in the step-by-step procedures and Stata syntax files. Note that these are only examples and **MUST** be adapted for the country context.

If Feed the Future is promoting a practice or technology for multiple benefits, be sure that producers applying the practice or technology are reported under **each sub-category** for which the practice or technology is being promoted. Conversely, if Feed the Future is promoting a practice or technology for a single benefit even though it could be promoted for multiple benefits, be sure that producers applying the practice or technology are reported under **only the one sub-category** for which the practice or technology is being promoted.

Table 14: ZOI Survey Variables and Response Options to Identify Improved Aquaculture Management Practices and Technologies by Aquaculture Management Sub-category

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Management Practice and Technology Type sub-category (Fishponds)** | **Feed the Future-promoted Practices and Technologies for Fishponds (Illustrative)** |
| Pond preparation | v78014>0 (Number of times pond drained) or v78017=1 (Added manure) |
| Improved fingerlings | v78002c=1 (Certified hatchery) or v78009=A (Carp) or v78009=B (Tilapia) or v78009=C (Catfish) |
| Improved feed and feeding practices | v78004=1 (Fish supplement) or v78017=1 (Added manure) |
| Fish health and disease control | v78010ba=1(Salt for disease) or v78011bb=1 (Salt for parasite) or (v78010=1 (Observed disease) and v78010bb=1(Formalin)) or (v78011=1 (Observed parasites) and v78011bc=1(Formalin)) |
| Improved pond culture | v78012=1 (Monitored water quality) or v78013=1 (Maintained water quality) |
| Management of carrying capacity | v78016a=1 (Sex separation) or v78016b=1 (Age separation) |
| Sampling and harvesting | v78018a=2 (Conducted partial harvests) |

NOTE: Improved cage culture is an additional sub-category included in the Feed the Future Guide to Statistics indicator reference sheet for this indicator; however, the core ZOI Survey questionnaire does not include any questions related to this sub-category. The sub-category is therefore not included in the step-by-step procedures or in the example Stata syntax file. Improved management practices and technologies can also be classified into the other category; however, the core ZOI Survey questionnaire does not include any questions related to this category. As applicable, add the improved cage culture and other categories to the analysis procedures.

**Step 2.** Prepare the data—that is, load the individual-level data file, drop records for producers who did not raise fish in fishponds in the year preceding the survey, and drop variables not required to calculate the improved management practices or technologies indicator for fishponds. Also review the *vcc\_fish* variable that should have already be created and included in the individual-level data file.

Load “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] persons data analytic”

Keep record if vcc\_fish=1

Keep hhea, hhnum, m1\_line, samp\_stratum, sex, age, all variables that contain with ‘vcc’, and all variables that begin with ‘v78’

**Step 3.** Create seven binary variables—one for each management practice or technology type sub‑category—to flag producers who applied targeted improved management practices and technology to raise fishponds (1=applied, 0=not applied).[[88]](#footnote-88)

This step identifies producers who used improved management practices or technologies in fishpond aquaculture by practice or technology type. Almost all improved aquaculture practices and technologies are categorized under a single practice and technology type: aquaculture management.[[89]](#footnote-89) However, to increase understanding of the range of types of practices and technologies applied, the improved management practices and technologies are first categorized into more detailed practice or technology type sub-categories, which can be used to present the disaggregated data in the report tables.

**Step 3a.** Create a binary variable to flag fishpond producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to pond preparation (*imp\_pondprep*).

Set imp\_pondrep=0

Replace imp\_pondprep=1 if (v78014>0 and v78014≠missing) or v78017=1

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved pond preparation”

**Step 3b.** Create a binary variable to flag fishpond producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to fingerlings (*imp\_fingerlings*).

Set imp\_fingerlings=0

Replace imp\_fingerlings=1 if v78002c=1 or (v78009\_a=1 or v78009\_b=1 or v78009\_c=1)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label imp\_fingerlings “Improved fish fingerlings”

**Step 3c.** Create a binary variable to flag fishpond producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to fish feed and feeding practices (*imp\_fishfeed*).

Set imp\_fishfeed=0

Replace imp\_fishfeed=1 if v78004=1 or v78017=1

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved fish feed and feeding practices”

**Step 3d.** Create a binary variable to flag fishpond producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to fish health and disease control (*imp\_fishhealth*).

Set imp\_fishhealth=0

Replace imp\_fishhealth=1 if ((v78010b\_a=1 or v78011b\_b=1) or ((v78010=1 and v78010b\_b=1) or (v78011=1 and v78011b\_c=1))

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label imp\_fishhealth “Improved fish health and disease control”

**Step 3e.** Create a binary variable to flag fishpond producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to pond culture (*imp\_pondculture*).

Set imp\_pondculture=0

Replace imp\_pondculture=1 if v78012 =1 or v78013=1

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved pond culture”

**Step 3f.** Create a binary variable to flag fishpond producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to management of carrying capacity (*imp\_fishcarry*).

Set imp\_fishcarry=0

Replace imp\_fishcarry if (v78016\_a=1or v78016\_b=1)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved management of carrying capacity”

**Step 3g.** Create a binary variable to flag fishpond producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to fish sampling and harvesting (*imp\_fishharvest*).

Set imp\_fishharvest=0

Replace if imp\_fishharvest=1 if v78018a=2

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved fish sampling and harvesting”

**Step 4.** Create a count variableto capture the total number of targeted improved practices or technology type sub-categories that producers used to raise fish in fishponds (*totimp\_fish*).

Set totimp\_fish=imp\_pondprep+imp\_fingerlings+imp\_fishfeed+imp\_fishhealth+ imp\_pondculture+imp\_fishcarry+imp\_fishharvest

Label variable “Total number of improved practice and technology sub-types applied”

**Step 5.** Create a binary variable to indicate whether the producer applied any targeted improved practices or technologies to raise fishponds (*anyimp\_fish*). This variable should align with the aquaculture management indicator category.

Set anyimp\_fish=0

Replace anyimp\_fish=1 if totimp\_fish>0 and totimp\_fish≠missing

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Applied any targeted improved practice or technology (Fishpond)”

**Step 6.** After applying the fishpond producer sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure fishpond producers who applied at least one targeted improved management practice or technology to raise fish in ponds during the year preceding the survey using the *anyimp\_fish* analytic variable. Repeat using producers’ age (under 30 years of age, 30 years of age or older) and sex as disaggregates. (Example code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pw=wgt\_fish], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop anyimp\_fish

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop anyimp\_fish, over(vcc\_youth)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop anyimp\_fish, over(sex)

For each variable that starts with ‘imp\_’ :

svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop ‘variable'

**Step 7.** Keep only the variables that are necessary to calculate the final overall indicator across all VCCs and save the data.

Keep hhea, hhnum, m1\_line, totimp\_fish, anyimp\_fish, and all variables that begin with ‘imp\_’

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] agtech\_fish”

#### Dairy cow calculations

In this example, the steps to calculate the percentage of dairy cow producers who applied targeted improved management practices or technologies during the year preceding the ZOI Survey are presented. The step-by-step procedures follow the Stata syntax *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax agtech\_dairycow.do.* Variables from Module 7.50 are used for the calculations.

**Step 1.** Review the dairy cow section of the agriculture module in the ZOI Survey questionnaire and identify questions that relate to improved management practices and technologies being promoted in the ZOI. Determine which response options would be considered targeted improved management practices and technologies, and also determine what livestock sub-category or sub-categories the targeted improved management practices and technologies fall under.

Table 15 shows the relevant variables and corresponding response options used to categorize promoted improved management practices or technologies for dairy cows in the step-by-step procedures and Stata syntax files. Note that these are only examples and **MUST** be adapted for the country context.

If Feed the Future is promoting an improved management practice or technology for multiple benefits, be sure that producers applying the practice or technology are reported under **each sub-category** for which the practice or technology is being promoted. Conversely, if Feed the Future is promoting a practice or technology for a single benefit even though it could be promoted for multiple benefits, be sure that producers applying the practice or technology are reported under **only the one sub-category** for which the practice or technology is being promoted.

Table 15: ZOI Survey Variables and Response Options to Identify Improved Dairy Cow Management Practices and Technologies by Livestock Management Sub-category

| **Management Practice or Technology Type Sub-category (Livestock)** | | **Feed the Future-promoted Practices and Technologies for Dairy Cows (Illustrative)** |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | Improved livestock breeds | v75008=B (Artificial insemination) or v75011=3 (Bull has good body size, composition) or v75011=4 (Bull is son of high-producing cow) or v75011=5 (Bull is known to have good fertility) |
| 2 | Livestock health services and products such as vaccines | v75028=1 (Yes, obtained health services from trained provider) or v75030=1 (Yes, gave medicines ) or v75033=2 (Some cattle vaccinated) or v75033=3 (All cattle vaccinated) or v75034b=A (Wash udder to prevent mastitis) or v75034b=B (Teat dip to prevent mastitis) or v75034b=C (Somatic cell counts to prevent mastitis) |
| 3 | Improved livestock handling practices and housing | v75016=4 (Roof only, no sides) or v75016=5 (Roof and sides, dirt floor) or v75016=6 (Roof and sides, concrete floor) |
| 4 | Improved feeding practices | v75021a=1 (Fed crop by-products daily) or v75021a=2 (Fed crop by-products weekly) or v75024a=1 (Fed mixed concentrates daily) or v75024a=2 (Fed mixed concentrates weekly) or v75026a=1 (Fed vitamins or minerals daily) or v75026a=2 (Fed vitamins or minerals weekly) |
| 5 | Improved grazing practicesa |  |
| 6 | Improved waste management practices | v75027b=2 (Put in heap in covered area) or v75027b=3 (Put in pit/lagoon) or v75027b=4 (Put into a tank) or v75027b=5 (Put into a biogas-producing digester) |
| 7 | Improved fodder cropb | v75019=B (Conserved rice straw) or v75019=C (Conserved maize stover) or v75019=D (Legume haulms or stovers) or v75019=E (Forage legumes) or v75019=F (Napier grass) or v75019=G (Guinea grass) or v75019=H (Cut fresh grass) or v75019=I (Tree fodder) |
| 8 | Cultivation and dual purpose cropsc |  |
| 9 | Other | v75045=1 (Yes, kept written records) |

a Improved grazing practices questions are not included in the dairy cow module of the core questionnaire.

b Also manually check response option X (Other) to determine if any manually entered forages should be considered promoted improved fodder crops and included in the calculations.

c Cultivation of dual purpose crop questions are not included in the dairy cow module of the core questionnaire. Information on how crop waste is used can be found in the crop modules of the core questionnaire.

**Step 2.** Prepare the data—that is, load the individual-level data file, drop records for producers who did not raise dairy cows in the year preceding the survey, and drop variables not required to calculate the improved management practices or technologies indicator for dairy cows. Also review the *vcc\_dairy* variable that should have already be created and included in the individual-level data file.

Load “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] persons data analytic”

Keep record if vcc\_dairy=1

Keep hhea, hhnum, m1\_line, samp\_stratum, sex, age, all variables that contain with ‘vcc’, and all variables that begin with ‘v750’

**Step 3.** Create eight binary variables—one for each practice or technology type sub‑category—to flag producers who applied targeted improved management practices or technologies to raise dairy cows (1=applied, 0=not applied).[[90]](#footnote-90)

This step identifies producers who used improved management practices or technologies to raise dairy cows by practice and technology types. Almost all improved management practices and technologies for raising dairy cows are categorized under a single practice and technology type: livestock management.[[91]](#footnote-91) However, to increase understanding of the range of types of practices and technologies applied, the improved management practices and technologies are first categorized into more detailed practice or technology type sub-categories, which can be used to present the more disaggregated data in the report tables.

**Step 3a.** Create a binary variable to flag dairy cow producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to breeds (*imp\_lsbreeds*).

Set imp\_lsbreeds =0

Replace imp\_lsbreeds =1 if (v75008b=1) or (v75011=3 or 4 or 5)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved breeds”

**Step 3b.** Create a binary variable to flag dairy cow producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to health services and products (*imp\_lshealth*).

Set imp\_lshealth =0

Replace imp\_lshealth =1 if (v75028=1) or (v75030=1) or (v75033=1) or (v75034ba=1 or v75034bb=1 or v75034bc=1)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved health services and products”

**Step 3c.** Create a binary variable to flag dairy cow producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to improved dairy cow handling practices and housing (*imp\_lshousing*).

Set imp\_lshousing=0

Replace imp\_lshousing=1 if v75016=4 or v75016=5 or v75016=6

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved housing”

**Step 3d.** Create a binary variable to flag dairy cow producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to feeding practices (*imp\_lsfeed*).

Set imp\_lsfeed=0

Replace imp\_lsfeed=(v75021a=1 or v75021a=2) or (v75024a=1 or v75024a=2) or (v75026a=1 or v75026a=2)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved feeding”

**Step 3e.** [Not relevant for core questionnaire. Placeholder for country-customized questionnaire, if applicable.] Create a binary variable to flag dairy cow producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to grazing practices (*imp\_lsgrazing*).

Set imp\_lsgrazing=missing

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved grazing practices”

**Step 3f.** Create a binary variable to flag dairy cow producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to waste management practices (*imp\_lswaste*).

Set imp\_lswaste=0

Replace imp\_lswaste=1 if (v75027b=2 or v75027b=3 or v75027b=4 or v75027b=5)

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved waste management”

**Step 3g.** Create a binary variable to flag dairy cow producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to fodder crops (*imp\_lsfodder*).

Set imp\_lsfodder=0

Replace if imp\_lsfodder=1 if v75019b=1 or v75019c=1 or v75019d=1 or v75019e=1 or v75019f=1 or v75019g=1 or v75019h=1 or v75019i=1

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved fodder crops”

**Step 3h.** [Not relevant for core questionnaire. Placeholder for country-customized questionnaire, if applicable.] Create a binary variable to flag dairy cow producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology related to cultivation and dual purpose crops (*imp\_lsdualcrop*).

Set imp\_lsdualcrop=missing

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Improved cultivation and dual purpose crops”

**Step 3i.** Create a binary variable to flag dairy cow producers who used a targeted improved management practice or technology not capture in any other category (*imp\_dc\_other*).

Set imp\_dc\_other=0

Replace imp\_dc\_other=1 if v75045=1

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Other improved practice or technology”

**Step 4.** Create a count variable to capture the total number of targeted improved management practices or technology sub-categories to raise dairy cows (*totimp\_cow*).

Set totimp\_cow=imp\_lsbreeds+imp\_lshealth+imp\_lshousing+imp\_lsfeed+imp\_lsgrazing+imp\_lswaste+ imp\_lsfodder+imp\_lsdualcrop+imp\_dc\_other

Label variable “Total number of improved management practice and technology sub-types applied”

**Step 5.** Create a binary variable to indicate whether the dairy cow producer applied any targeted improved management practices or technologies (*anyimp\_cow*).

Set anyimp\_cow=0

Replace anyimp\_cow=1 if totimp\_cow>0 and totimp\_cow≠missing

Label values 0 “Did not apply” 1 “Applied”

Label variable “Applied any targeted improved management practice or technology (Dairy cows)”

**Step 6.** After applying the dairy cow producer sampling weight, calculate the percentage of de jure dairy cow producers who applied at least one targeted improved management practice or technology to raise dairy cows during the year preceding the survey using the *anyimp\_cow* analytic variable. Repeat using producers’ age (under 30 years of age, 30 years of age or older) and sex as disaggregates. (Example code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pw=wgt\_cow], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop anyimp\_cow

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop anyimp\_cow, over(vcc\_youth)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop anyimp\_cow, over(sex)

**Step 7.** Keep only the variables that are necessary to calculate the final overall indicator across all VCCs and save the data.

Keep hhea, hhnum, m1\_line, totimp\_cow, anyimp\_cow, and all variables that begin with ‘imp\_’

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] agtech\_dairycow”

#### Overall indicator calculations[[92]](#footnote-92)

In this example, the steps to calculate the percentage of producers who applied targeted improved management practices or technologies across all targeted VCCs during the year preceding the ZOI Survey are presented. The step-by-step procedures follow the Stata syntax *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax agtech\_final.do.*

**Step 1.** Append all crop improved management practice and technology data files if there is more than one crop VCC included in the ZOI Survey, and save the data file. If there is only one crop VCC, skip this step. Maize and millet are used here as an example.

Load “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] agtech\_maize”

Append using “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] agtech\_millet”

**Step 2.** Create one record per producer if there is more than one crop VCC included in the survey and save the data file. If there is only one crop VCC, skip this step.

By hhea hhnum m1\_line: Sum all variables that begin with ‘imp\_’

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] agtech\_all”

**Step 3.** Append all livestock improved management practice and technology data files if there is more than one livestock VCC included in the ZOI Survey. If there is only one livestock VCC, skip this step. Livestock VCCs include goats, sheep, and dairy cows. (There are no livestock VCCs in the example, so this step is a placeholder in the core Stata template syntax file using goats and dairy cows.)

Load “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] agtech\_goats”

Append using “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] agtech\_dairycow”

**Step 4.** Create one record per producer if there is more than one livestock VCC included in the survey. If there is only one livestock VCC, skip this step. (There is only one livestock VCC in the example, so this step is a placeholder in the core Stata template syntax file.)

By hhea hhnum m1\_line: sum all variables that begin with ‘imp\_’

Save “$analytic\Temp\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] livestock\_all”

**Step 5.** Add the livestock data to the crop data, keeping only the overall improved management practice and technology variable for livestock using cluster, household number, and roster line number as key matching variables.

Load “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] agtech\_all”,clear

Add imp\_any\_lstock from” $analytic\Temp\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] livestock\_all”, using hhea hhnum and m1\_line as key matching variables

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] agtech\_all”

**Step 6.** Add the fishpond data to the crop data, keeping only the overall improved management practices and technology variable for fishponds using cluster, household number, and roster line number as key matching variables. Skip this step if fishponds are not a VCC included in the survey.

Add imp\_any\_fish from “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] agtech\_fishpond”, using hhea hhum and m1\_line as key matching variables

**Step 7.** Create a new binary variable for each improved management practice and technology category to indicate whether the producer used any improved management practices or technologies in that category.

For each (var) that begins with ‘imp\_’:

Set ‘var’\_any=0

Replace `var’=1 if `var’>0 and `var’≠missing

**Step 8.** Create a variable list (*IMP)* that includes all applicable improved management practice and technology category variables.

Set variable list IMP=imp\_genetics\_any, imp\_culture\_any, imp\_ecosys\_any, imp\_pest\_any, imp\_fert\_any, imp\_irrig\_any, imp\_water\_any, imp\_adapt\_any, imp\_market\_any, imp\_harvest\_any, imp\_valadd\_any, imp\_pest\_any, imp\_oth\_any, imp\_any\_livestock, imp\_any\_fish

**Step 9.** Create a variable to count the total number of categories from which producers used improved management practices or technologies.

Set imptech\_tot=0

Replace imptech\_tot=sum of all variables in IMP variable list

Label variable “Total number of improved management practices and technology categories practiced”

**Step 10.** Create a variable to indicate whether producers used any improved management practices or technologies.

Set imptech\_any=0

Replace imptech\_any=1 if imptech\_tot≥1 and imptech\_tot≠missing

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Used any improved management practice/technology”

**Step 11.** Add the cluster, household number, age, sex, producer weight, and sample stratum (if applicable) variables and all variables that include ‘vcc’ in the name from the individual-level analytic data file needed to calculate the overall indicator and its disaggregates, and save the data file.

Add hhea hhnum age sex wgt\_f samp\_stratum and all variables that include ‘vcc’ in the name from “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] persons analytic data” using hhea hhnum and m1\_line as key matching variables

Save “$analytic\Results\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] agtech\_all”

**Step 12.** After applying the producer sampling weight to adjust for the survey design, calculate the indicator for producers who are de jure household members using the *imptech\_any* analytic variable. Repeat the calculation for the sex, age (under 30 years of age, 30 years of age or older), and improved management practices and technology category disaggregates. Note that the commodity disaggregate was already calculated in the individual VCC syntax files.

Svyset hhea [pw=wgt\_f], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop imptech\_any

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop imptech\_any, over(sex)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop imptech\_any, over(youth\_vcc)

For each variable (x) in the variable list IMP:

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): prop `x'

#### References

United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization. 2019. *Animal production.* Available at: [*http://www.fao.org/animal-production/en/*](http://www.fao.org/animal-production/en/)

United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization. 2019. *Aquaculture technology.* Available at: [*http://www.fao.org/fishery/technology/aquaculture/en*](http://www.fao.org/fishery/technology/aquaculture/en)

United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization. 2018. *Harnessing the power of innovation in agriculture.* Available at: [*http://www.fao.org/publications/highlights-detail/en/c/1171251/*](http://www.fao.org/publications/highlights-detail/en/c/1171251/)

United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization. 2018. *Shaping the future of livestock sustainably, responsibly, efficiently.* Berlin: The 10th Global Forum for Food and Agriculture. Available at: [*http://www.fao.org/3/i8384en/I8384EN.pdf*](http://www.fao.org/3/i8384en/I8384EN.pdf)

United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization. 2017. *The future of food and agriculture—Trends and challenges.* Available at: [*http://www.fao.org/3/a-i6583e.pdf*](http://www.fao.org/3/a-i6583e.pdf)

United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization. 2009. *The technology challenge. High Level Expert Forum—How to Feed the World in 2050.* Available at: [*http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/wsfs/docs/Issues\_papers/HLEF2050\_Technology.pdf*](http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/wsfs/docs/Issues_papers/HLEF2050_Technology.pdf)

### 13.2.2 Yield of targeted agricultural commodities

This section describes the procedures to calculate the yield indicator, using three commodity types to illustrate the procedure: maize for crops, fishpond for aquaculture, and goats for animals.

#### Crop yield

The yield indicator for crops estimates the average crop production in metric tons per hectare. Yield data are collected separately for each producer primarily responsible for cultivating the crop in a household. For simplicity, this guide explains the procedure to calculate the yield of VCC1. The procedures for calculating the yield of any crop in the ZOI Survey are as same as for VCC1. The step-by-step procedures follow the Stata syntax *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax yield crop.do*. Variables from Modules 7.91 and 7.92 are used for the calculations.

##### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Yield of VCC1 in metric tons per hectare, for the season preceding the survey |
| Denominator | Number of producers who cultivated VCC1 in the season preceding the survey |
| Unit of measure | Mean yield in metric tons per hectare |
| Level of data | Individual (producer) |
| Sampling weight | Maize producer |
| Disaggregation levels | First level:  Farm size (smallholder, non-smallholder)\*  Second level:  Sex (female, male)\*  Age group (15-29, 30+)\* |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | If information on the plot area (*v79107),* percentage of land used for cultivation (*v79108*), yield amount (*v79201n*), or unit (*v79201u)* is missing for a VCC1 producer, exclude that producer from the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, m1\_line, samp\_stratum, wgt\_v1\*\** all variables in the land map module (7.90), the plot area module (7.91), and the crop yield module (7.92) |
| Analytic variables used | *farmsize, sex, vcc\_youth* |
| Analytic variables created\*\* | *plot1\_vcc1-plotn\_vcc1, area1\_vcc1-arean\_vcc1, area\_vcc1, prod\_vcc1, yield\_vcc1, mean\_yield\_vcc1, sd\_yield\_vcc1, yield\_vcc12, sholder\_vcc1\_dj, nsholder\_vcc1\_dj* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

\*\*Depends on the targeted VCCs included in the ZOI Survey

##### Calculations

**Step 1.** Prepare the data—that is, load the individual-level analytic data file and keep only variables required to calculate the indicator and its disaggregates, including the sampling weight for VCC1 producers. Keep only records for producers who cultivated VCC1 and completed both the plot area and crop yield modules.

Load “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] persons data analytic”

Keep hhea, hhnum, m1\_line, sex, age, wgt\_v1, and all variables that begin with ‘v79’ or that contain ‘vcc’

Keep if vcc\_vcc1=1

Keep if v79100x=1 and v79200x=1

**Step 2.** Create a plot area variable for each plot in which VCC1 is grown (*plot1\_vcc1-plotn\_vcc1,* where ‘*n*’ is the maximum number of plots that a producer has in the data file), setting out-of-range values to missing. Four plots are used for illustration. (VCC1 is designated as ‘A’ in the variables *v79000f1-v79000fn*.)

Set plot1\_vcc1=missing

Replace plot1\_vcc1=v79107\_1 if v79107\_1<9999.95 and v79000f1 contains ‘A’

Label variable “Area of plot 1 (hectares)”

Set plot2\_vcc1=missing

Replace plot2\_vcc1=v79107\_2 if v79107\_2<9999.95 and v79000f2 contains ‘A’

Label variable “Area of plot 2 (hectares)”

Set plot1\_vcc1=missing

Replace plot3\_vcc1=v79107\_3 if v79107\_3<9999.95 and v79000f3 contains ‘A’

Label variable “Area of plot 3 (hectares)”

Set plot4\_vcc1=missing

Replace plot4\_vcc1=v79107\_4 if v79107\_4<9999.95 and v79000f4 contains ‘A’

Label variable “Area of plot 4 (hectares)”

**Step 3.** Calculate the area in hectares where the producer cultivated VCC1 by multiplying the area of each plot by the percentage of the plot where VCC1 was cultivated and sum all areas to calculate total area where VCC1 was cultivated *(area\_vcc1)*.

Set area1\_vcc1=(plot1\_vcc1\*v79108a\_1÷100) if v79000f1 contains ‘A’

Label variable “Area of plot 1 used for [VCC1] (hectares)”

Set area2\_vcc1=(plot2\_vcc1\*v79108a\_2÷100) if v79000f2 contains ‘A’

Label variable “Area of plot 2 used for [VCC1] (hectares)”

Set area3\_vcc1=(plot3\_vcc1\*v79108a\_3÷100) if v79000f3 contains ‘A’

Label variable “Area of plot 3 used for [VCC1] (hectares)”

Set area4\_vcc1=(plot4\_vcc1\*v79108a\_4÷100) if v79000f4 contains ‘A’

Label variable “Area of plot 4 used for [VCC1] (hectares)”

Set area\_vcc1=(area1\_vcc1+area2\_vcc1+area3\_vcc1+area4\_vcc1)

Replace area\_vcc1=missing if area1\_vcc1=missing and area2\_vcc1= missing and area3\_vcc1=missing and area4\_vcc1=missing

Label variable “Area cultivated, all plots: [VCC1] (hectares)”

**Step 4.** Calculate production of VCC1 in metric tons (*prod\_vcc1*). If the producer reported the amount harvested in a unit other than metric tons, convert the amount to metric tons. If there are other units included in the ZOI Survey questionnaire, add syntax to convert any responses in those units to metric tons.

Set prod\_vcc1=(v79201\_1n\*1) if v79201\_1u=3 [ton]

Replace prod\_vcc1=(v79201\_1n\*0.01) if v79201\_1u=2 [convert kg to ton]

Replace prod\_vcc1=(v79201\_1n\*0.000028349523125) if v79201\_1u=1 [convert ounce to ton]

Replace prod\_vcc1=missing if v79201\_1n=missing or v79201\_1u=missing

Label variable “Amount produced: VCC1 (metric tons)”

**Step 5.** Calculate the total yield per hectare for VCC1 for each VCC1 producer (*yield\_vcc1*).

Set yield\_vcc1=(prod\_vcc1÷area\_vcc1)

Replace yield\_vcc1=missing if prod\_vcc1=missing or area\_vcc1=missing

Label variable “Yield per hectare: VCC1 (tons per hectare)”

**Step 6.** Create a second crop yield indicator (*yield\_vcc12*) that excludes outliers—that is, values more than three SD from the mean. Review each yield value determined to be an outlier, because it could be a legitimate value depending on the circumstances. Specific events and local meteorological conditions, in particular, can significantly affect yields. Complete and detailed documentation should be kept on the process because there are no strict rules to determine plausibility; another analyst may come to a different determination. Set values determined to be outliers to missing in the *yield\_vcc12* variable. Include all yield values in the *yield\_vcc12* variable that are determined to be plausible.

Set mean\_yield\_vcc1=mean(yield\_vcc1)

Label variable “VCC1 yield mean”

Set sd\_yield\_vcc1=standard deviation(yield\_vcc1)

Label variable “Mean VCC1 yield standard deviation”

Set yield\_vcc12=missing

Replace yield\_vcc12=yield\_vcc1 if yield\_vcc1≥(mean\_yield\_vcc1-(3\*sd\_yield\_vcc1))and yield\_vcc1≤(mean\_yield\_vcc1+(3\*sd\_yield\_vcc1))

Label variable “Yield: VCC1 (tons per hectare), excluding outliers”

List mean\_yield\_vcc1 sd\_yield\_vcc1 yield\_vcc1 yield\_vcc12 if yield\_vcc1≠missing and yield\_vcc12=missing

**Step 7.** Add the farm size variable (*farmsize*)from the household data file into the current working data file using the cluster and household number variables as the key matching variables. Use the farm size variable create two binary variables—the first to flag de jure producers whose households are smallholders and the second to flag de jure producers whose households are non-small holders.

Add farmsize from “FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] household data analytic” using hhea and hhnum as the key matching variables

Set sholder\_vcc1\_dj=0

Replace sholder\_vcc1\_dj =1 if farmsize=0 and hhmem\_dj=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Smallholder: VCC1 producer, de jure HH member”

Set nsholder\_vcc1\_dj= 0

Replace nsholder\_vcc1\_dj =1 if farmsize=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Non-smallholder: VCC1 producer, de jure HH member”

**Step 8.** After weighting the data using the VCC1 producer weight, calculate VCC1 yield estimates using the *yield\_vcc1* analytic variable. Repeat the calculation for the first- and second-level disaggregates. (Example code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_v1], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean yield\_vcc12

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean yield\_vcc12, over(farmsize)

Svy, subpop(sholder\_vcc1\_dj): mean yield\_vcc12, over(sex)

Svy, subpop(sholder\_vcc1\_dj): mean yield\_vcc12, over(youth)

Svy, subpop(nsholder\_vcc1\_dj): mean yield\_vcc12, over(sex)

Svy, subpop(nsholder\_vcc1\_dj): mean yield\_vcc12, over(youth)

#### Fishpond yield

The yield indicator for fishpond aquaculture estimates the average fish production in kilograms per hectare. Yield data are collected separately for each producer primarily responsible for raising fish in fishponds in a household. The step-by-step procedures follow the Stata syntax *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax yield fishpond.do*. Variables from Modules 7.8 and 7.96 are used for the calculations.

##### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Yield of fishponds in the month preceding the survey in kilograms per hectare |
| Denominator | Number of producers who raised fish in fishponds in the month preceding the survey |
| Unit of measure | Mean yield in kilogram per hectare |
| Level of data | Individual (producer) level |
| Sampling weight | Fishpond producer |
| Disaggregation levels | Sex\*  Age category (15-29, 30 or older)\* |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | If information on fishpond area (*v9604*) or amount of fish harvested (*v78019bn*) or unit (*v78019bu*) is missing or “don’t know,” exclude that observation from the calculation. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, m1\_line, wgt\_fish, samp\_stratum*, all variables from the fish module (7.8) and the pond area module (7.96) |
| Analytic variables used | *vcc\_fish* |
| Analytic variables created | *area\_pond1-area\_pondn, pond\_area, prod\_fish, yield\_fish, yield\_fish2, mean\_yield\_fish, sd\_yield\_fish* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

##### Calculations

The following steps guide the procedures to calculate yields of fishpond aquaculture in the past month.

**Step 1.** Prepare data—that is, load the individual-level analytic data file, keeping only variables required for analysis, including the sampling weight for producers who raised fish in fishponds. Keep only records for producers who raised fish in ponds.

Load “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] persons data analytic”

Keep hhea, hhnum, m1\_line, sex, wgt\_fish, and all variables that begin with ‘v796’ or ‘v798’ or that contain ‘vcc’

Keep if vcc\_fish=1

**Step 2.** For each producer who raised fish in fishponds, calculate the area of each pond in hectares (*area\_pond1-area\_pondn,* where ‘*n*’ is the maximum number of ponds that a fish producer has in the data file), setting out-of-range values to missing. Then add the area of all ponds to obtain the total pond area for each producer who raised fish in fishponds (*area\_pond*). Four ponds are used for illustration.

Set area\_pond1=(v9604\_1\*0.0001) if v9604\_1<999.4

Label variable “Area of fishpond 1”

Set area\_pond2=(v9604\_2\*0.0001) if v9604\_2<999.4

Label variable “Area of fishpond 2”

Set area\_pond3=(v9604\_3\*0.0001) if v9604\_3<999.4

Label variable “Area of fishpond 3”

Set area\_pond4=(v9604\_4\*0.0001) if v9604\_4<999.4

Label variable “Area of fishpond 4”

Set area\_pond=(area\_pond1+area\_pond2+area\_pond3+area\_pond4)

Replace area\_pond=missing if area\_pond1=missing and area\_pond2=missing and area\_pond3=missing and area\_pond4=missing

Label variable “Total area of fishponds (hectares)”

**Step 3.** Calculate the total weight of fish harvested in the month preceding the survey in kilograms (*prod\_fish*). If a producer reported the weight of fish harvested in pounds or another unit included in the country-adapted questionnaire, convert the weight to kilograms.

Set prod\_fish=(v78019bn\*1) if v78019bu=1

Replace prod\_fish=(v78019bn\*0.45359237) if v78019bu=2

Replace prod\_fish=missing if v78019bn=missing or v78019bu=missing

Label variable “Amount of fish harvested, month before survey (kg)”

**Step 4.** Calculate the yield of fishponds in kilograms per hectare for all producers who raised fish in fishponds in the year preceding the survey (*yield\_fish*).

Set yield\_fish=(prod\_fish÷area\_pond)

Replace yield\_fish=missing if prod\_fish=missing or area\_pond=missing

Label variable “Yield: fish (kg per hectare)”

**Step 5.** Create a second fish yield indicator (*yield\_fish2*) that excludes outliers—that is, values more than three SDs from the mean. Review each yield value determined to be an outlier, because it could be a legitimate value depending on the circumstances. Specific events and local meteorological conditions, in particular, can significantly affect yields. Complete and detailed documentation should be kept on the process because there are no strict rules to determine plausibility; another analyst may come to a different determination. Set values determined to be outliers to missing in the *yield\_fish2* variable. Include all yield values in the *yield\_fish2* variable that are determined to be plausible.

Set mean\_yield\_fish=mean(yield\_fish)

Label variable “Fish yield mean”

Set sd\_yield\_fish=standard deviation(yield\_fish)

Label variable “Mean fish yield standard deviation”

Set yield\_fish2=missing

Replace yield\_fish2=yield\_fish if yield\_fish≥(mean\_yield\_fish-(3\*sd\_yield\_dish) and yield\_fish≤(mean\_yield\_fish+(3\*sd\_yield\_fish))

Label variable “Yield: fish (kg per hectare), excluding outliers”

**Step 6.** After weighting the data using the weight for fishpond producers, calculate VCC1 yield estimates using the *yield\_vcc1* analytic variable. Repeat the calculation for the first- and second-level disaggregates. (Example code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_fish], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean yield\_fish2

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean yield\_fish2, over(sex)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean yield\_fis2h, over(vcc\_youth)

#### Dairy cow yield

The yield indicator for dairy cows estimates the average amount of milk produced in liters (TP) per producing dairy cows (UP) per day. Yield data are collected separately for each producer primarily responsible for raising dairy cows in a household. The step-by-step procedures follow the Stata syntax *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax yield dairycow.do*. Variables from Module 7.50 are used for the calculations.

##### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Sum of milk production in liters per milking cow per day |
| Denominator | Number of producers who have dairy cows that are milking |
| Unit of measure | Mean, in liters per milking cow per day |
| Level of data | Individual (producer) |
| Sampling weight | Dairy cow producer |
| Disaggregation levels | Sex\*  Age category (15-29, 30 or older)\* |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Producers with missing information about the number of milking cows owned (*v75001*) or milk produced (*v75037n, v75037u,* *v75038n, v75038u*) or with a “don’t know” response for these variables are excluded from both the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, m1\_line, wgt\_dairy, samp\_stratum*, *v226a, v226j, v240a, v241a, v75001,* *v75016, v75018,* *v75037n, v75037u, v75038n, v75038u* |
| Analytic variables used | *vcc\_dairy, hhmem\_dj, vcc\_youth, sex* |
| Analytic variables created | *milkcow\_num, milk\_prod1, milk\_prod2, milk\_unit1\_liter milk\_unit2\_liter milk\_prod, yield\_milk, mean\_yield\_milk, sd\_yield\_milk, out\_yield\_milk, median\_yield\_milk, herd\_mob, land\_access, hhcow\_num, cow\_hous, cow\_grazing, prodsys\_cows, prodsys\_cows1\_dj, prodsys\_cows2\_dj, prodsys\_cows3\_dj, prodsys\_cows4\_dj* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

##### Calculations

The following steps guide the procedures to calculate the yield of milk from dairy cows per day.

**Step 1.** Prepare data—that is, load the individual-level analytic data file, keeping only variables required for analysis, including the sampling weight for producers who raised dairy cows. Keep only records for producers who raised dairy cows.

Load “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] persons data analytic”

Keep hhea, hhnum, m1\_line, sex, wgt\_dairy, and all variables that begin with ‘v750’ or that contain ‘vcc’

Keep if vcc\_dairy=1

**Step 2.** Add the household-level variables required to calculate the production system disaggregate in Step 7 to the individual-level data file using cluster and household number as the key matching variables.

Add v226a, v226j, v240a, v241a from “$analytic\FTF ZOI Survey [Country] [Year] household data analytic”, using hhea and hhnum as key matching variables.

**Step 3.** Calculate the number of milking cows owned (*milkcow\_num*).

Set milkcow\_num=missing

Replace milkcow\_num=v75001 if v75001≤95

Label variable “Number of milking cows owned”

**Step 4.** Calculate the total volume of milk in liters that dairy cows produced in the day preceding the survey (*milk\_prod*) by summing the volumes produced in the morning and in the evening. If the milk production is reported in local units, first convert the local units to liters by using conversion factors.

*Set milk\_prod1=missing*

*Replace milk\_prod1=v75037n\*1 if v75037n≤ 990 and v75037u=1 [in liter]*

*Replace milk\_prod1=v75037n\*[conversion factor1] if v75037n≤990 and v75037u=2 [convert from local unit-1 to liter]*

*Replace milk\_prod1=v75037n\*[conversion factor2] if v75037n≤990 and v75037u=3 [convert from local unit-2 to liter]*

*Label variable “Liters of milk produced day before survey-morning”*

*Set milk\_prod2=missing*

*Replace milk\_prod2=v75038n\*1 if v75037n≤ 990 and v75038u=1 [in liter]*

*Replace milk\_prod2=v75038n\*[conversion factor1] if v75038n≤990 and v75037u=2 [convert from local unit-1 to liter]*

*Replace milk\_prod2=v75038n\*[conversion factor2] if v75038n≤990 and v75037u=3 [convert from local unit-2 to liter]*

*Label variable “Liters of milk produced day before survey-evening”*

Set milk\_prod=(milk\_prod1+ milk\_prod2)

Replace milk\_prod=missing if milk\_prod1=missing or milk\_prod2=missing

Label variable “Liters of milk produced day before survey-total”

**Step 5.** Calculate the yield of dairy milk per milking cow per day in liters (*yield\_milk*).

Set yield\_milk=(milk\_prod÷milkcow\_num)

Replace yield\_milk=missing if milk\_prod=missing or milkcow\_num=missing

Label variable “Yield: liters per cow per day”

**Step 6.** Create a second milk yield indicator (*yield\_milk2*) that excludes outliers—that is, values more than three SDs from the mean. Review each yield value determined to be an outlier, because it could be a legitimate value depending on the circumstances. Specific events and local meteorological conditions, in particular, can significantly affect yields. Complete and detailed documentation should be kept on the process because there are no strict rules to determine plausibility; another analyst may come to a different determination. Set values determined to be outliers to missing in the *yield\_milk2* variable. Include all yield values in the *yield\_milk2* variable that are determined to be plausible.

*Set mean\_yield\_milk=mean(yield\_milk)*

*Label variable “Milk yield mean”*

*Set sd\_yield\_milk=standard deviation(yield\_milk)*

*Label variable “Mean milk yield standard deviation”*

*Set yield\_milk2=missing*

*Replace yield\_milk2=yield\_milk if yield\_milk≥(mean\_yield\_milk-(3\*sd\_yield\_milk)) and yield\_milk≤(mean\_yield\_milk+(3\*sd\_yield\_milk))*

*Label variable “Yield: liters per cow per day, excluding outliers”*

List yield\_milk yield\_milk2 if yield\_milk≠missing and yield\_milk2=missing

**Step 7.** Calculate the production system disaggregate categories for dairy producers.

**Step 7a.** Create a binary variable that indicates household-level herd mobility (*herd\_mob*).

Set herd\_mob=missing

Replace herd\_mob=0 if v226j=2

Replace herd\_mob=1 if v226j=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Livestock have spent at least one night away from household for grazing”

**Step 7b.** Create a binary variable that indicates the producer’s household agricultural land access (*land\_access*).

Set land\_access=missing

Replace land\_access=0 if v240a=2 and v241a=2

Replace land\_access=1 if v240a=1 or v241a=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Household has access to agricultural land”

**Step 7c.** Create a variable for the total number of dairy cows owned by the producer’s household (*hhcow\_num*).

Set hhcow\_num=0

Replace hhcow\_num=v226a if v226a≤95 and v226a≠missing

Label variable “Total number of dairy cows owned by producer’s household”

**Step 7d.** Create a binary variable that indicates whether the type of shelter the producer is providing for the cows is a permanent structure *(cow\_hous*).

Set cow\_hous=missing

Replace cow\_hous=0 if v75016≤4

Replace cow\_hous=1 if v75016=5 or v75016=6

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Dairy cows kept in permanent structure”

**Step 7e.** Create a categorical variable that indicates whether the dairy cows are allowed to graze (*cow\_grazing*).

Set cow\_grazing=missing

Replace cow\_grazing=0 if v75018=2

Replace cow\_grazing=1 if v75018=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Dairy cows graze”

**Step 7f.** Create a categorical variable for the four production system categories (*prodsys\_cows*).

Set prodsys\_cows=missing

Replace prodsys\_cows=1 if herd\_mob=1

Replace prodsys\_cows=2 if herd\_mob=0 and land\_access=1

Replace prodsys\_cows=3 if herd\_mob=0 and land\_access=0

Replace prodsys\_cows=4 if hhcow\_num>49 and cow\_hous=1 and cow\_grazing=0

Label values 1 “Rangelands” 2 “Mixed crop-livestock” 3 “Urban/peri-urban” 4 “Intensive/commercial production”

Label variable “Production system, dairy cows”

**Step 8.** Using the production system variable, create four binary variables to flag de jure producers by production system.

Set prodsys\_cows1\_dj=0

Replace prodsys\_cows1\_dj=1 if prodsys\_cows=1 and hhmem\_dj=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Rangelands, de jure dairy cow producer”

Set prodsys\_cows2\_dj=0

Replace prodsys\_cows2\_dj=1 if prodsys\_cows=2 and hhmem\_dj=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Mixed crop-livestock, de jure dairy cow producer”

Set prodsys\_cows3\_dj=0

Replace prodsys\_cows3\_dj=1 if prodsys\_cows=3 and hhmem\_dj=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Urban/peri-urban, de jure dairy cow producer”

Set prodsys\_cows4\_dj=0

Replace prodsys\_cows4\_dj=1 if prodsys\_cows=4 and hhmem\_dj=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Intensive/commercial production, de jure dairy cow producer”

**Step 9.** After weighting the data using the dairy cow producer weight, calculate the dairy cow milk yield indicator using the *yield\_milk* analytic variable. Repeat the calculation for the first- and second-level disaggregates. (Example code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_dairy], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean yield\_milk2

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean yield\_milk2, over(sex)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_dj): mean yield\_milk2, over(vcc\_youth)

Svy, subpop(prodsys\_cows1\_dj): mean yield\_milk2

Svy, subpop(prodsys\_cows1\_dj): mean yield\_milk2, over(sex)

Svy, subpop(prodsys\_cows1\_dj): mean yield\_milk2, over(vcc\_youth)

Svy, subpop(prodsys\_cows2\_dj): mean yield\_milk2

Svy, subpop(prodsys\_cows2\_dj): mean yield\_milk2, over(sex)

Svy, subpop(prodsys\_cows2\_dj): mean yield\_milk2, over(vcc\_youth)

Svy, subpop(prodsys\_cows3\_dj): mean yield\_milk2

Svy, subpop(prodsys\_cows3\_dj): mean yield\_milk2, over(sex)

Svy, subpop(prodsys\_cows3\_dj): mean yield\_milk2, over(vcc\_youth)

Svy, subpop(prodsys\_cows4\_dj): mean yield\_milk2

Svy, subpop(prodsys\_cows4\_dj): mean yield\_milk2, over(sex)

Svy, subpop(prodsys\_cows4\_dj): mean yield\_milk2, over(vcc\_youth)

#### References

Sadras, V.O., et al. 2015. *Yield gap analysis of field crops—Methods and case studies*. FAO Water Reports No. 41. Available at: <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i4695e.pdf>

# Household food insecurity indicators

This chapter describes the Household Hunger Scale (HHS) indicator, a Feed the Future phase one indicator that measures the prevalence of households with moderate or severe hunger, and the prevalence of households with moderate or severe food insecurity using the FIES, a Feed the Future phase two indicator.

This chapter has two sections; the first section describes the guidelines to construct the indicators, and the second section outlines the step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicators.

## Guidelines to construct the indicators

This section provides the guidelines to construct the two Feed the Future food insecurity indicators.

### Prevalence of moderate and severe hunger in the population, based on the Household Hunger Scale

This indicator measures the percentage of households experiencing moderate or severe hunger as indicated by a score of 2 or more on the HHS. To collect data for this indicator, respondents are asked about the frequency with which three events were experienced by household members in the 4 weeks/30 days preceding the survey: (1) no food at all in the house, (2) went to bed hungry, and (3) went all day and night without eating. For each question, four responses are possible: never, rarely, sometimes, or often. The responses are scored as follows: a never response receives a value of 0, rarely or sometimes receives a value of 1, and often receives a value of 2. The values for the three questions are summed for each household, producing a HHS score ranging from 0 to 6.

### Prevalence of moderate or severe food insecurity in the population, based on the Food Insecurity Experience Scale

The prevalence of moderate or severe insecurity is calculated from respondent’s raw score—that is, the number of affirmative responses given to the eight FIES questions. It is simply an integer with a value between 0 and 8, and hence there will always be up to 9 distinct values of respondent parameters, one for each possible raw score (0–8). Although the raw scores and associated respondent parameters depend only on the number of affirmative responses, certain response patterns are expected to conform to the Rasch model’s assumptions—that is, when arranged in the order of increasing severity, responses start with “yes’’ and are followed by “no” (without alternating). This guide provide steps for statistical validation that must precede the calculation of prevalence estimates.

United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) produces two FIES indicators for global monitoring: moderate and severe food insecurity and severe food insecurity. Only the moderate and severe food insecurity indicator has been selected as a monitoring indicator for Sustainable Development Goal 2 (Target 2.1). This guide provides prevalence estimate calculations for four levels of food insecurity: little to no food insecurity, moderate food insecurity, severe food insecurity, and moderate or severe food insecurity. For further guidance, the analyst should review the guidance available at <http://www.fao.org/in-action/voices-of-the-hungry/using-fies/en/>

## Step-by-step procedure to calculate the food security indicators

This section describes the detailed step-by-step procedures to calculate the food security indicators.

### Prevalence of moderate and severe hunger in the population, based on the Household Hunger Scale

This section presents the procedures to calculate the Feed the Future HHS indicator. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 3, *Food Security and Resilience*. The step-by-step procedures follow the Stata syntax in the *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax nut\_HHS.do* file*.*

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of surveyed households with a HHS score of 2 or more |
| Denominator | Number of surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\* |
| Coverage | P1-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Households with any missing or refused responses are excluded from calculation of the indicator |
| Survey variables used | *v308a, v308b, v308c, v308d, v308e, v308f, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, edulevel\_hh\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *hhs1, hhs2, hhs3, hhs, hhs\_cat* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a variable that indicates the frequency with which households did not have food in their household during the 4 weeks preceding the survey (*hhs1*).

Set hhs1=missing

Replace hhs1=0 if (v308a=2)

Replace hhs1=1 if (v308b=1 or 2)

Replace hhs1=2 if (v308b=3)

Label values 1 “Never” 2 “Rare/y/sometimes” 3 “Often”

Label variable “Frequency HH did not have food, past month”

**Step 2.** Create a variable that indicates the frequency with which any household members went to bed hungry during the 4 weeks preceding the survey (*hhs2*).

Set hhs2=missing

Replace hhs2=0 if (v308c=2)

Replace hhs2=1 if (v308d=1 or 2)

Replace hhs2=2 if (v308d=3)

Label values 1 “Never” 2 “Rare/y/sometimes” 3 “Often”

Label variable “Frequency HH members went to bed hungry, past month”

**Step 3.** Create a variable that indicates the frequency with which any household members went all day and night without eating during the 4 weeks preceding the survey (*hhs3*).

Set hhs3=missing

Replace hhs3=0 if (v308e=2)

Replace hhs3=1 if (v308f=1 or 2)

Replace hhs3=2 if (v308f=3)

Label values 1 “Never” 2 “Rare/y/sometimes” 3 “Often”

Label variable “Frequency HH members did not eat all day and night, past month”

**Step 4.** Calculate the HHS score. Sum the values of all three HHS variables for each household, producing a HHS score (*hhs*) ranging from 0 to 6.

Set hhs=(hhs1+hhs2+hhs3)

Replace hhs=missing if hhs1=missing or hhs2=missing or hhs3= missing

Label variable “Household hunger score”

**Step 5.** Create a binary variable to flag households with moderate or severe hunger (*hhs\_cat*).

Set hhs\_cat=missing

Replace hhs\_cat=0 if hhs=0 or hhs=1

Replace hhs\_cat=1 if hhs≥2 and hhs≤6

Label values 0 “None to some” 1 “Moderate to severe”

Label variable “HH with moderate to severe hunger”

**Step 6.** After applying the household sampling weight, calculate the percentage of households that experienced moderate to severe hunger using the *hhs\_cat* variable. Repeat using the gendered household type disaggregate constructed using de jure household members. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_hh], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy: prop hhs\_cat

Svy: prop hhs\_cat, over(genhhtype\_dj)

#### References

Ballard, T., Coates, J., Swindale, A., and Deitchler, M. 2011. *Household hunger scale: Indicator definition and measurement guide*. Washington, DC: Food and Nutrition Technical Assistance II Project, FHI 360. Available at: <https://www.fantaproject.org/sites/default/files/resources/HHS-Indicator-Guide-Aug2011.pdf>

Deitchler, M., Ballard, T., Swindale, A., and Coates, J. 2010. *Validation of a measure of household hunger for cross-cultural use*. Washington, DC: Food and Nutrition Technical Assistance II Project (FANTA-2), FHI 360. Available at: <https://www.fantaproject.org/sites/default/files/resources/HHS_Validation_Report_May2010_0.pdf>

INDDEX Project. 2018. *Household Hunger Scale (HHS)*. Data4Diets: Building blocks for diet-related food security analysis. Tufts University, Boston, MA. Available at: <https://inddex.nutrition.tufts.edu/data4diets/indicator/household-hunger-scale-hhs?back=/data4diets/indicators>

### Prevalence of moderate or severe food insecurity in the population, based on the Food Insecurity Experience Scale

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Population with a probability of exceeding the food insecurity severity level |
| Denominator | The surveyed population |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Household |
| Sampling weight | Household |
| Disaggregation levels | Gendered household type (de jure household members)\*  Level of severity (moderate, severe)\* |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | All missing and refused responses are excluded from calculations of the indicator |
| Survey variables used | *v301, v302, v303, v304, v305, v306, v307, v308, hhea, hh\_wgt, samp\_stratum* |
| Analytic variables used | *genhhtype\_dj, hhsize\_dj* |
| Analytic variables created | *worried, healthy, fewfood, skipped, ateless, runout, hungry, whlday, xx, wt, mem* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

Voices of the Hungry project provides a free analytical tool for FIES analysis using R software.

Following the FAO technical resources, this guide describes the steps required to compute the FIES prevalence rates.

**Step 1.** Download R, install required packages, and set a working directory and reading data.

**Step 1a.** Click on <https://cran.r-project.org/> to download R. After it is downloaded, R can be used to program directly in the console or through a user-friendly compiler, RStudio, which needs to be downloaded separately.

**Step 1b.** Click on <https://www.rstudio.com/products/rstudio/download/> to download RStudio, which is an integrated development environment for R. It includes a console, a syntax-highlighting editor that supports direct code execution, and tools for plotting, tracking history, debugging, and managing the workspace.

**Step 1c.** Install the required packages. Run the following code to install the “*RM.weights,*” “*survey,*” “*foreign,*” and “*dplyr*” packages:

*install.packages("RM.weights") #* for weighted Rasch modeling and extensions using CML

*install.packages("survey") #* for analysis of complex survey samples.

*install.packages("foreign") #* to read data stored in Stata,[[93]](#footnote-93) SPSS, or other software

*install.packages("dplyr") #* for data manipulation

After the packages are installed, upload the package in the working library by running the following code:

library(RM.weights)

library(survey)

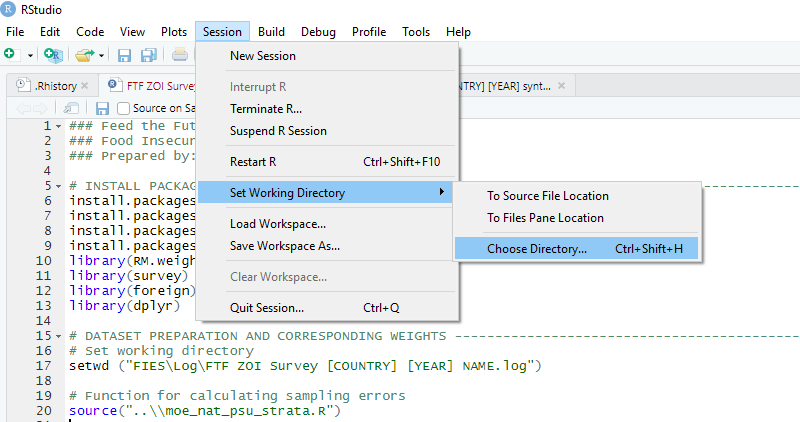
library(foreign)

library(dplyr)

**Step 1d.** Set a working directory and read function to calculate sampling errors. Set and specify a working directory where the data are stored. This will serve as the root directory *setwd ("FIES\\FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] NAME").*

The working directory and folder name should be changed to reflect the directory path and name. Alternatively, go to RStudio console to set the working directory. Click on Session, then Set Working Directory and Choose Directory (Figure 1).

Figure 1: Setting up a Working Directory in R

**

**Step 1e.** Specify the function to calculate the sampling errors:

source("moe\_nat\_psu\_strata.R")

Read the function above for calculating the sampling errors. *moe* calculates the weighted margin of error. The code also allows the analysts to take into account the complex survey design, such as clustering and unequal probabilities of selection, by specifying the primary sampling unit, strata, and sampling weights.

**Step 1f.** Read the data file. Adding ‘*convert.factors = FALSE’* to the code means that all categorical variables are not converted to factors in R, but remain as numeric variables.

ftf\_household = read.dta("FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] household data analytic.dta", convert.factors = FALSE)

**Step 2.** Prepare the data by preparing the data frame, analytic variables, recoding variables, and background characteristics.

**Step 2a.** To create a data frame, first create vectors of the FIES variables. Ensure that the list of variables is in the correct order and of the same length (check to see that you have an equal number of arguments/variables in all c( ) functions that are assigned as vectors.

FIESvars <- c("WORRIED", "HEALTHY", "FEWFOOD", "SKIPPED", "ATELESS", "RUNOUT", "HUNGRY", "WHLDAY")

ftfvars <- c("v301", "v302", "v303", "v304", "v305", "v306", "v307", "v308")

**Step 2b.** Create the data frame of the FIES variables only, and rename them to the standard FIES names. In the code below, ‘*xx’* are the eight FIES variables.

xx <- ftf\_household[ftfvars]

names(xx) <- FIESvars

**Step 2c.** Recode all variables. A response to any of the items as ‘YES’ or ‘1’ is coded as ‘1,’ and a response to any of the questions as ‘NO’ or ‘2’ is coded as ‘0.’ A response ‘REFUSED’ or “3” will be excluded from the analysis.

xx <- xx %>% mutate\_all(

function(x) case\_when(

x == 1 ~ 1,

x == 2 ~ 0

)

)

**Step 2d.** Define the weight variable and the de jure household members (i.e., the household size). The estimates represent the entire ZOI population and not only the individuals or the households interviewed in the survey, so sampling weight must be applied to account for the complex sample design.

wt <- ftf\_household$wgt\_hh / 1000000

mem <- ftf\_household$hhsize\_dj

**Step 2e.** Storing the background variables and disaggregates that will be used later for analysis.

fies <- xx

fies$wt <- wt

fies$mem <- mem

fies$fcluster <- ftf\_household$hhea

fies$hhnum <- ftf\_household$hhnum

fies$strata <- ftf\_household$a03c

fies$region <- factor(ftf\_household$region, levels=c(1,2,3), labels=c("region1","region2","region3"))

fies$urbanrural <- factor(ftf\_household$urban\_rural, levels=c(1,2), labels=c("urban","rural"))

fies$genhhtype\_dj <- factor(ftf\_household$genhhtype\_dj, levels=c(1,2,3,4), labels=c("Male and Female adults","Female adults only","Male adults only", "Children only"))

**Step 3.** Fit weighted and unweighted Rasch at for the full sample, using household weights only and perform statistical validation of FIES data.

The Rasch model assesses the suitability of a set of survey items (questions) for scale construction (of food insecurity experience latent trait), computes parameter estimates and assessment statistics for each item, generates a scale from the items, and assesses the location of an individual or household along the continuum of the scale that uniquely reflects the food insecurity situation of that household. The model also implements procedures to calculate prevalence rates of the food insecurity (latent variable) and to equate item parameters across different contexts.

rr <- RM.w(xx, wt, write.file = TRUE, country = "FTF ZOI SURVEY COUNTRY")

ru <- RM.w(xx, write.file = TRUE, country = "FTF ZOI SURVEY COUNTRY unweighted")

rs = rowSums(xx)

tab.weight(rs, wt\*mem, xx)$RS.abs.w # to get weighted population by raw score

The Rasch output CSV files provide four main results that are used to test the quality of data collected. The four main results obtained are as follows:

* Infit (and corresponding standard errors): Assesses the data for items that did not perform well in a particular ZOI population. If the infit statistic is 1.0, all items discriminate equally—that is, items are strongly or consistently related to a food insecurity condition—which is one of the main assumptions of the Rasch model.
* Outfit (and corresponding standard errors): Similar to infit, but sensitive to cases with unusual response patterns, even among a few respondents
* Residual correlation matrix: Looks at items that may be slightly redundant (i.e., that represent the same or closely related conditions caused by food insecurity)
* Rasch reliability: The proportion of total variance in the ZOI population that is accounted for by the measurement model. In other words, it provides information on the discriminatory power to the scale. The standard Rasch reliability statistic can be influenced by the total number of cases across the raw scores because it is weighted by the number of cases in each score. The Flat Rasch reliability statistic assumes that each score has an equal number of cases, and thus it provides a comparable measure of model fit.

In addition, the Rasch model output also provides information on the raw scores, distribution of valid responses, missing data by item, and a detailed output that shows the observed response proportion and the predicted response proportion for each raw score and items. While assessing quality of the FIES data, an analyst needs to consider the following:

* An adequate fit to the Rasch model is indicated by infit and outfit statistics of 0.7-1.3 for each item. Values between 1.3 and 1.5 are still acceptable, but items with *infit* values more than 1.5 should not be used for scoring.
* An outfit of >2 is useful to flag the presence of outliers and hence is considered high.
* If a high percentage of missing responses or a high infit affecting only one or two questions is observed, then these items may be dropped from the scale, and an analysis should be performed on the remaining six or seven items.

NOTE. Although a scale with fewer than eight items may be used for the analysis, **a minimum of six items** must be retained to produce an acceptable measure of food insecurity.

* If an item has more than 10 percent missing responses, an analyst may decide to drop it from the scale.
* A residual correlation between a pair of items is considered high if it is >|0.4|. This shows that each item is not able to capture the different aspect of food insecurity. If two items have high residual correlation, it may be necessary to drop one of them and rerun the model.
* A Rasch reliability value above 0.7 for an eight-item FIES scale is considered acceptable.
* A Rasch reliability value above 0.6 for a seven-item FIES scale is considered acceptable.

Open the example spreadsheet[[94]](#footnote-94) (provided by FAO) and fill in the highlighted cells as described in the spreadsheet using the output file produced by the RM function. For the weighted cases in cells H6:H14, use the weighted population from the output of the *tab.weights* function. Next, use the ‘perform equating’ worksheet to equate the survey results to the global standard and produce prevalence estimates.

Figure 2: Perform Equating Worksheet

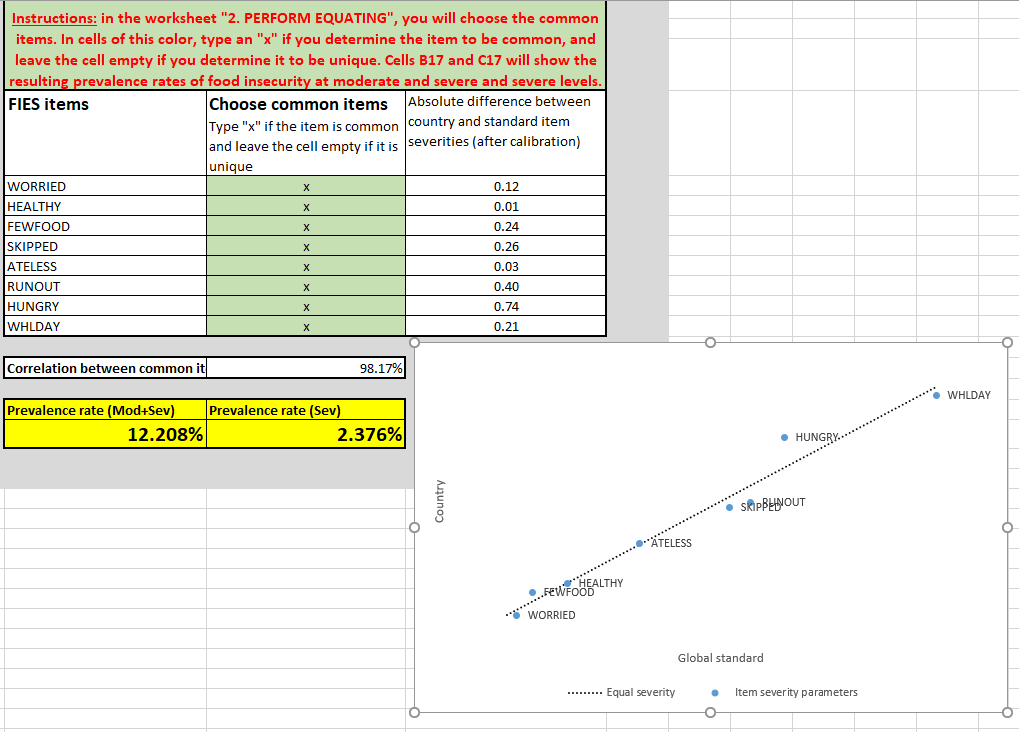
****

Figure 2 shows an example of the Perform Equating worksheet. For each of the eight items, it provides absolute differences between the item severities of the two scales and a column to choose common items (shaded in green). It also provides a plot of adjusted item severities of the two scales. The analyst needs to determine which items are common between two scales and which are unique items (the parameters differ too much between the two scales). For example, in Figure 2, by observing the absolute difference and by examining the plot, it can be observed that the item HUNGRY is discrepant. When this happens, an analyst may choose to consider an item as unique and omit it from the equating and repeat the equating. To consider an item as unique, remove the ‘x’ in the green cell for the item. Dropping an item will change the correlation between common items, which is displayed in the cells above the prevalence estimates. Figure 2 shows a correlation of 98.17 percent.

**NOTE. It is important to note that equating decisions have an effect on prevalence rates.**

The choices may involve a level of informed judgment, but they should be based on and guided by the principles described above. Further, it is important to describe the criteria used to drop the items.

Use equating output from R for measuring prevalence of food security. This is the final output that provides information on common and unique items, correlation between common items, adjusted thresholds on survey metrics, and prevalence rates (percentage) at adjusted thresholds for moderate or severe food insecurity and severe food insecurity.

**Step 3a.** Calculating prevalence estimates and standard errors.

**Step 3b.**  Equating function is used to calibrate the measure derived from the scale to the global reference scale. It then performs a probabilistic assignment of households to levels of severity along the latent trait. Next, it estimates the weighted probability of being beyond the threshold for moderate and severe food insecurity.

ee <- equating.fun(rr, wt.spec=wt\*mem, write.file=TRUE)

ee$prevs\*100 # displays the prevalence estimates

Note that the weights are multiplied by the number of de jure household members to produce population estimates rather than household estimates.

**Step 3c.**  Extract the probabilities for each score for moderate and severe for each case for use in the calculation of the sampling errors.

prob.rs=ee$probs.rs

prob.mod=prob.rs[rs+1,1]

prob.sev=prob.rs[rs+1,2]

**Step 3d.** Obtain the standard errors.

Obtain the standard errors taking into account the sampling stratification (for narrow confidence intervals).

se2.mod <- moe(prob=prob.mod, rs=rs, wt=wt, psu=fies$fcluster, sampl.strata=fies$strata)

se2.sev <- moe(prob=prob.sev, rs=rs, wt=wt, psu=fies$fcluster, sampl.strata=fies$strata)

se2 <- c("FI\_mod+"=se2.mod, "FI\_sev"=se2.sev)

se2\*100

**Step 4**. Background characteristics and disaggregates. This guide also describes the background variables (region, urban/rural) and diaggregates required for Feed the Future reporting—gendered household type and severity (medium, severe) of food insecurity. For the purposes of baseline report, and endline-baseline report, the analyst can add other disaggregates to the codes in Steps 2e and 4f.

Note: The gendered household type variable identifies each household’s gendered type—that is, adult male and female, adult female-only, adult male-only, or child-only. If the number of cases is too small for any level of diaggregate, the analysis will not generate prevalence estimates for the diaggregate (gendered household type).

**Step 4a.** Use the following function to loop through all levels of background characteristics. The function returns a list of results, within an entry in the list for each individual category of the background characteristic.

FIES\_char <- function (df.char, fies. = fies, rr. = rr, ee. = ee)

{

list.x <- list()

for (i in levels(df.char) ) {

print(i)

# selection for this individual category

select <- !is.na(df.char) & df.char==i

**Step 4b.** Sub-set the background characteristics into the questionnaire data, the weight variable, and the de jure members, and run the Rasch model for the category.

xx <- fies[select,1:8]

wt <- fies$wt[select]

mem <- fies$mem[select]

list.x[[i]]$rr <- RM.w(xx, wt, write.file = TRUE, country = paste("COUNTRY",i))

Note: In the code above, ‘*i’* is the *ith* position for the background characteristics (e.g., urban position, rural position).

**Step 4c.** Calculate the prevalence of food insecurity, assuming the same model as for the full sample, applied to the subsample, and display the prevalence estimates. The below code performs a probabilistic assignment of households to levels of severity along the latent trait and estimates the weighted probability of being beyond the threshold for moderate and severe food insecurity.

list.x[[i]]$prev <- prob.assign(sthres = ee$adj.thres, flex=list(a=rr$a,se.a=rr$se.a,XX=xx,wt=(wt\*mem)))$sprob

list.x[[i]]$prev\*100

**Step 4d.** Extract the raw scores and the probabilities for each score for moderate and severe food insecurity for each case.

rs = rowSums(xx)

prob.mod=prob.rs[rs+1,1]

prob.sev=prob.rs[rs+1,2]

**Step 4e.** Calculate standard errors, taking into account the sampling stratification.

se2.mod <- moe(prob=prob.mod, rs=rs, wt=wt\*mem, psu=fies$fcluster[select], sampl.strata=fies$strata[select])

se2.sev <- moe(prob=prob.sev, rs=rs, wt=wt\*mem, psu=fies$fcluster[select], sampl.strata=fies$strata[select])

list.x[[i]]$se2 <- c("FI\_mod+"=se2.mod, "FI\_sev"=se2.sev)

list.x[[i]]$se2\*100

The loop for the background characteristics within the function ends with the closing brace, and then returns a list of outputs for the background characteristic.

}

return(list.x)

}

**Step 4f.** Run the function to produce the results for each background characteristic.

list.reg <- FIES\_char(fies$region)

list.res <- FIES\_char(fies$urbanrural)

list.ghh <- FIES\_char(fies$genhhtype\_dj)

Additional background characteristics can be added. However, note that these should first be included under Step 2e.

**Step 5.** Output the results.

**Step 5a** The following function creates a data frame of the prevalence estimates for output for a background characteristic.

*FIES\_df <- function( df.char, list.x ) {*

*df.x <- data.frame()*

*for ( i in levels(df.char) ) {*

*df.x <- rbind(df.x,cbind(*

*"Little or no" = 100\*(1-list.x[[i]]$prev[1]),*

*"Moderate" = 100\*(list.x[[i]]$prev[1]-list.x[[i]]$prev[2]),*

*"Severe" = 100\*(list.x[[i]]$prev[2]),*

*"Moderate or severe" = 100\*(list.x[[i]]$prev[1]),*

*"Number" = sum(list.x[[i]]$rr$wt),*

*"CI Severe low" = 100\*(list.x[[i]]$prev[2]-list.x[[i]]$se2[2]),*

*"CI Severe high" = 100\*(list.x[[i]]$prev[2]+list.x[[i]]$se2[2]),*

*"CI Moderate+ low" = 100\*(list.x[[i]]$prev[1]-list.x[[i]]$se2[1]),*

*"CI Moderate+ high" = 100\*(list.x[[i]]$prev[1]+list.x[[i]]$se2[1])*

*))*

*}*

*row.names(df.x) <- levels(df.char)*

*return(df.x)*

*}*

**Step 5b.** Construct the data frame of results for all background characteristics

df <- data.frame()

df <- rbind(df,FIES\_df(fies$region, list.reg))

df <- rbind(df,FIES\_df(fies$urbanrural, list.res))

df <- rbind(df,FIES\_df(fies$genhhtype\_dj, list.ghh))

# Add total to the bottom of the data frame

df.t <- data.frame()

prev <- ee$prevs

df.t <- cbind(

"Little or no" = 100\*(1-prev[1]),

"Moderate" = 100\*(prev[1]-prev[2]),

"Severe" = 100\*(prev[2]),

"Moderate or severe" =100\*(prev[1]),

"Number" = sum(rr$wt),

"CI Severe low" = 100\*(prev[2]-se2[2]),

"CI Severe high" = 100\*(prev[2]+se2[2]),

"CI Moderate+ low" = 100\*(prev[1]-se2[1]),

"CI Moderate+ high" = 100\*(prev[1]+se2[1])

)

row.names(df.t) <- c("Total")

df <- rbind(df,df.t)

# Write the resuts to a CSV file

write.csv(df, file="FTF ZOI SURVEY COUNTRY FIES table.csv")

The above code will provide prevalence estimates for four levels of food insecurity: little to no food insecurity, moderate food insecurity, severe food insecurity, and moderate or severe food insecurity. The calculations will also generate outputs for each background characteristic and the required disaggregates.

#### References

Ballard, T., Kepple, A. W., and Cafiero, C. 2013. *The food insecurity experience scale: Development of a global standard for monitoring hunger worldwide*. Technical Paper. Rome: FAO. Available at: <http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/ess/voh/FIES_Technical_Paper_v1.1.pdf>

Cafiero, C., et al. 2016. *Methods for estimating comparable prevalence rates of food insecurity experienced by adults throughout the world*. Voices of the Hungry Technical Report No 1/2016. Rome: FAO. Available at: <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i4830e.pdf>

FAO. 2019. *Voices of the hungry: Applying the FIES*. Available at: <http://www.fao.org/in-action/voices-of-the-hungry/using-fies/en/>

INDDEX Project. 2018. *Food insecurity experience scale (FIES)*. Data4Diets: Building Blocks for Diet-related Food Security Analysis. Tufts University, Boston, MA. Available at: <https://inddex.nutrition.tufts.edu/data4diets/indicator/food-insecurity-experience-scale-fies>

Nord, M. 2014. *Introduction to item response theory applied to food security measurement: Basic concepts, parameters and statistics*. Rome: FAO. Available at: <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i3946e.pdf>

Viviani, S. 2016. *Manual for the implementation of the FAO Voices of the Hungry methods to estimate food insecurity: RM.weights package in R. Version 2.* Rome: FAO. Available at: <http://www.sesric.org/imgs/news/1752_Manual_on_RM_Weights_Package_EN.pdf>

# 15. Children’s and women’s nutrition indicators

This chapter describes the children’s and women’s nutrition indicators related to diet and anthropometry. This chapter has two sections; the first section describes the guidelines to construct the indicators, and the second section outlines the step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicators.

## Guidelines to construct the indicators

This section provides the guidelines to construct the Feed the Future children’s and women’s nutrition indicators.

### 15.1.1 Children’s nutritional status indicators

Underweight, stunted, wasted, and healthy weight children under 5 years of age (0-59 months) are the major children’s nutritional status indicators:

* Prevalence of underweight children under 5 years of age
* Prevalence of stunted children under 5 years of age
* Prevalence of wasted children under 5 years of age
* Prevalence of healthy weight among children under 5 years of age

Stunting is an indicator of linear growth retardation, most often due to prolonged exposure to an inadequate diet and poor health. Reducing the prevalence of stunting among children, particularly children 0-23 months of age, is important because linear growth deficits accrued early in life are associated with cognitive impairments, poor educational performance, and decreased work productivity among adults. Better nutrition leads to increased cognitive and physical abilities, thus improving individual productivity in general, including improved agricultural productivity. Stunting reflects the effects of a systematic lack of adequate nutrition over a number of years and recurrent and chronic illness. It is, therefore, a measure of the long-term effects of malnutrition and does not vary significantly according to the season of data collection, unlike wasting.

Wasting is an indicator of acute undernutrition among children under 5 years of age, resulting from acute and dire food shortage or disease. It is a robust predictor of under-5 mortality.

To obtain nutritional status indicators from height or length[[95]](#footnote-95), weight, and age data, the World Health Organization (WHO) growth reference standards (WHO Multicentre Growth Reference Study Group, 2006) are used to compute three nutritional scores, or z-scores. These are the height-for-age z-score (HAZ), relating to stunting, weight-for-age z-score (WAZ), relating to underweight, and weight-for-height z-score (WHZ), relating to wasting. For the Feed the Future phase one endline/phase two baseline ZOI Surveys, z-scores are calculated after data collection is completed but before data analysis begins—during the post-processing stage.[[96]](#footnote-96) The methodology for calculating z-scores is described below.

Each z-score is calculated by comparing the child’s height, length, or weight with the median value of the WHO 2006 reference population. The difference is divided by the SD of the reference population, as shown in the following formula:

Z-score=(Individual value of the child−Median value of children in the reference population)÷(Standard deviation of the reference population)

Using the formula, the z-scores are calculated as follows:

HAZ=(Height of child in the sample−Median value of height of children in the reference population having the same age and sex)÷(Standard deviation of height of children in the reference population having the same age and sex)

WAZ=(Weight of child in the sample−Median value of weight of children in the reference population having the same age and sex)÷(Standard deviation of weight of children in the reference population having the same age and sex)

WHZ=(Weight of child in the sample−Median value of weight of children in the reference population having the same height and sex)÷(Standard deviation of weight of children in the reference population having the same height and sex)

After calculating the z-scores, outlier z-scores are flagged and excluded from the computation of the nutritional status indicators. The purpose of excluding outliers is to eliminate extreme values that are likely due to measurement or data entry errors. The cutoffs for z-score outliers are shown in Table 16.[[97]](#footnote-97) Cases less than the minimum z-score cutoff or greater than the maximum z-score cutoff are excluded from the calculation for that nutritional status indicator. Z-scores that are outliers will be set to missing during variable generation in the post-processing stage. The number of cases excluded and the reason should be tracked and reported in the survey report.

Table 16: Z-score Cutoffs for Children’s Nutritional Status Indicators

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Nutritional Status Indicator | Z-score | Minimum Cutoff | Maximum Cutoff |
| Stunting | HAZ | -6 SD | +6 SD |
| Underweight | WAZ | -6 SD | +5 SD |
| Wasting | WHZ | -5 SD | +5 SD |

Source: WHO. 2006. *The WHO Child Growth Standards*

### Prevalence of exclusive breastfeeding of children under 6 months of age

Exclusive breastfeeding for children’s first 6 months of life provides them with significant health and nutrition benefits, including protection from gastrointestinal infections and reduced risk of mortality due to infectious disease. This indicator estimates the percentage of children under 6 months of age (0‑5 months) who were exclusively breastfed during the day and night preceding the survey. Exclusive breastfeeding means that the infant received breast milk, including milk expressed or from a wet nurse, and may have received oral rehydration solution, vitamins, minerals, and medicines, but did not receive any other food or liquid, including water, during the day and night preceding the survey.

### Percent of children 6-23 months of age receiving a minimum acceptable diet

Appropriate feeding of children 6-23 months of age is multidimensional. The minimum acceptable diet indicator combines standards of dietary diversity, which is a proxy for nutrient density, and feeding frequency, which is a proxy for energy density, by breastfeeding status, and thus provides a useful way to track progress in improving the key quality and quantity dimensions of children’s diets.

If children meet the minimum feeding frequency and minimum dietary diversity for their respective age groups and breastfeeding status, then they are considered to receive a minimum acceptable diet. Tabulation of the indicator requires that data be collected on breastfeeding, dietary diversity, number of semi-solid and solid feeds, and number of milk feeds for children 6-23 months of age during the day and night preceding the survey.

The indicator is calculated using the following two proportions:

* (Breastfed children 6-23 months of age who had at least the minimum dietary diversity and the minimum meal frequency during the day and night preceding the survey) ÷ (Breastfed children 6-23 months of age)
* (Non-breastfed children 6-23 months of age who received at least two milk feedings and had at least the minimum dietary diversity not including milk feeds and the minimum meal frequency during the day and night preceding the survey) ÷ (Non-breastfed children 6‑23 months of age)

#### Breastfed children

Minimum dietary diversity is based on the following seven food groups for breastfed children:

* Grains, roots, and tubers
* Legumes and nuts
* Dairy products (milk, yogurt, cheese)
* Flesh foods (meat, fish, poultry, and liver/organ meats)
* Eggs
* Vitamin-A rich fruits and vegetables
* Other fruits and vegetables

Minimum dietary diversity for breastfed children 6-23 months of age is defined as having consumed foods from at least four of the seven food groups.

Minimum meal frequency for breastfed children is defined as two or more feedings of solid, semi-solid, or soft food for children 6-8 months of age, and three or more feedings of solid, semi-solid, or soft food for children 9-23 months of age.

#### Non-breastfed children

Minimum dietary diversity is based on the following six food groups for non-breastfed children:

* Grains, roots, and tubers
* Legumes and nuts
* Flesh foods (meat, fish, poultry, and liver/organ meats)
* Eggs
* Vitamin-A rich fruits and vegetables
* Other fruits and vegetables

Minimum dietary diversity for non-breastfed children 6-23 months of age is defined using only six of the seven food groups; the dairy products group is not included. It is defined as having consumed foods from at least four of the six applicable food groups.

Minimum meal frequency for non-breastfed children is defined as four or more feedings of solid, semi‑solid, soft food, or milk feeds for children 6-23 months of age, and at least two of these feedings must be milk feeds.

### Prevalence of underweight women of reproductive age

This indicator provides information about the extent to which women’s diets meet their caloric requirements. Adequate energy in the diet is necessary to support the continuing growth of adolescent girls and women’s ability to provide optimal care for their children and participate fully in income‑generation activities. Undernutrition among women of reproductive age is associated with increased morbidity and poor food security, and undernutrition can result in adverse birth outcomes in future pregnancies. Improvements in women’s nutritional status are expected to improve women’s work productivity, which should also have benefits for agricultural production.

This indicator measures the percentage of non-pregnant women of reproductive age (15-49 years) who are underweight, as defined by a body mass index (BMI)<18.5. To calculate an individual’s BMI, weight and height data are needed: BMI=weight (in kg)]÷[height (in meters) squared]. Criteria for categorizing women’s nutritional status using BMI are shown in Table 17. Women who have a BMI less than 12 or greater than 60 are excluded from the indicator calculation.[[98]](#footnote-98)

Table 17: Women’s Nutritional Status Category by BMI

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Women’s Nutritional Status | BMI |
| Moderately and severely underweight | <17.0 |
| Mildly underweight | 17.0 to<18.5 |
| Normal weight | 18.5 to<25.0 |
| Overweight | 25.0 to<30.0 |
| Obese | ≥30.0 |

### Women’s dietary diversity: Mean number of food groups consumed by women of reproductive age

Women of reproductive age are at risk for multiple micronutrient deficiencies, which can jeopardize their health and ability to care for their children and participate in income-generating activities. Maternal micronutrient deficiencies during lactation can directly impact child growth and development, but the potential consequences of maternal micronutrient deficiencies are especially severe during pregnancy, when there is the greatest opportunity for nutrient deficiencies to cause long-term, irreversible development consequences for the child in utero. Dietary diversity—assessed here as the number of food groups consumed—is a key dimension of a high-quality diet with adequate micronutrient content, and thus is important to ensure the health and nutrition of both women and their children.

This validated indicator of the probability of micronutrient adequacy of the diet reports the mean number of food groups consumed in the previous day and night by women of reproductive age (15‑49 years). To calculate this indicator, the following nine food groups are used:

* Grains, roots, and tubers
* Legumes and nuts
* Dairy products (milk, yogurt, cheese)
* Organ meat
* Eggs
* Flesh foods and other miscellaneous small animal protein
* Vitamin A-rich dark green leafy vegetables
* Other vitamin A-rich vegetables and fruits
* Other fruits and vegetables

The food groups are based on the micronutrient content that is necessary to maintain the health of women of reproductive age and provide necessary nutrients to a child in utero. Adequate consumption of these foods may also help reduce maternal micronutrient deficiencies during the lactation period and provide necessary micronutrients to lactating children.

The mean number of food groups consumed by women of reproductive age indicator is tabulated by averaging the number of food groups consumed during the day and night preceding the survey out of the nine food groups above across all women of reproductive age in the sample with data on dietary diversity.

### Percent of women of reproductive age consuming a diet of minimum diversity

Dietary diversity is a key characteristic of a high-quality diet with adequate micronutrient content and is thus important to ensuring the health and nutrition of both women and their children. This indicator captures the percentage of women of reproductive age (15-49 years) in the population who are consuming a diet of minimum diversity. A woman of reproductive age is considered to consume a diet of minimum diversity if she consumed at least 5 of 10 specific food groups during the day and night preceding the survey. The 10 food groups included in the indicator are as follows:

* Grains, white roots and tubers, and plantains
* Pulses (beans, peas, and lentils)
* Nuts and seeds (including groundnuts)
* Dairy
* Meat, poultry, and fish
* Eggs
* Dark green leafy vegetables
* Other vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables
* Other vegetables
* Other fruits

Note that although Feed the Future usually considers groundnuts as part of a legume value chain, for this indicator it is classified in the nuts and seeds group.

This indicator is a new version of the Women’s Dietary Diversity Score (WDDS) indicator. There are two main differences between this indicator and the WDDS. First, this indicator is a dichotomous indicator, whereas the WDDS is a quasi-continuous score. Dichotomous indicators, which reflect the proportion of a population of interest that is above or below a defined threshold (in this case, women who are consuming a diet of minimum diversity), are more intuitive and understandable to a broad audience of stakeholders. This indicator will be more useful for reporting and describing progress toward improved nutrition for women than the WDDS, which reports the mean number of food groups consumed by women. Second, the food groups used to calculate this indicator are slightly different from those used to calculate WDDS. This indicator uses 10 food groups, whereas WDDS uses 9.

## Step-by-step procedures to calculate nutrition indicators

This section describes the detailed step-by-step procedures to calculate the nutrition indicators.

### Prevalence of underweight children under 5 years of age

This indicator estimates the percentage of children under 5 years of age (0-59 months) who are moderately-to-severely underweight in the ZOI population. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 5A, *Children’s Anthropometry.* The step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicator follow the Stata syntax in the *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax nut\_CHN.do* file*.*

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de facto children 0-59 months of age whose WAZ is more than 2 SD below the 2006 WHO Child Growth standards population median |
| Denominator | Total number of de facto children 0-59 months of age |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Children under 5 years of age |
| Disaggregation levels | Child sex\*  Child age category (0-11, 12-23, 24-35, 36-47, 48-59 months)  Caregiver education  Gendered household type (de jure household member)  Household food insecurity  Wealth quintile  Poverty status  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P1-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Children who were not weighed or are missing weight information are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Children who are missing an age in months are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Children with out-of-range or invalid *z*-scores are excluded from the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, samp\_stratum, wgt\_c5, waz* |
| Analytic variables used | *c0\_59m, hhmem\_df, cage\_nut, sex* |
| Analytic variables created | *wazd, chn\_uw* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a new variable (*wazd*) by dividing the WAZ variable (*waz*) by 100. The WAZ variable was created using a CSPro data post-processing program and is included in the person-level data file exported from CSPro.[[99]](#footnote-99)

Replace wazd=waz÷100

Label variable “Weight-for-age z-score, decimal”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable that flags children under 5 years of age who are moderately to severely underweight (*chn\_uw*), meaning that their WAZ score is less than -2. WAZ values of 99.96 and above correspond to missing or invalid z-scores and should be omitted from the variable.

Set chn\_uw=missing

Replace chn\_uw=0 if wazd≥-2 and waz<99.96 and c0\_59m=1

Replace chn\_uw=1 if wazd<-2 and c0\_59m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child is moderately-to-severely underweight (WAZ<-2)”

**Step 3.** After applying the children under 5 weight (*wgt\_c5*), calculate the percentage of de facto children under 5 years of age who are underweight using the *chn\_uw* analytic variable. Repeat using the child sex and child age disaggregates. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_c5], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop chn\_uw

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop chn\_uw, over(cnut\_age)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop chn\_uw, over(sex)

#### References

Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen, C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>

World Health Organization. 2019. *Global database on child growth and malnutrition.* Available at: <https://www.who.int/nutgrowthdb/about/introduction/en/>

World Health Organization. 2006. *The WHO child growth standards.* Available at: <http://www.who.int/childgrowth/publications/technical_report_pub/en/>

World Health Organization and UNICEF. 2009. *WHO child growth standards and the identification of severe acute malnutrition in infants and children*. A joint statement by the World Health Organization and UNICEF. Available at: https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/44129/9789241598163\_eng.pdf?ua=1

### Prevalence of stunted children under 5 years of age

This indicator estimates the percentage of children under 5 years of age (0-59 months) who are moderately to severely stunted. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 5A, *Children’s Anthropometry.* The step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicator follow the Stata syntax in the *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax nut\_CHN.do* file*.*

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de facto children 0-59 months of age whose HAZ is more than 2 SD below the 2006 WHO Child Growth standards population median |
| Denominator | Number of de facto children 0-59 months of age in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Children under 5 years of age |
| Disaggregation levels | Child sex\*  Child age category (0-23 months, 24-59 months)\*\*  Child age category (0-11, 12-23, 24-35, 36-47, 48-59 months)  Caregiver education  Gendered household type (de jure household member)  Household food insecurity  Wealth quintile  Poverty status  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P1-ZOI and P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Children whose height was not measured or responses with missing height information are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Children who are missing an age in months are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Children with out-of-range or invalid *z*-scores are excluded from the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, samp\_stratum, wgt\_c5, haz* |
| Analytic variables used | *c0\_59m, hhmem\_df, sex, cage\_nut* |
| Analytic variables created | *hazd, chn\_stunted* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate Feed the Future phase two only

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a new variable (*hazd*) by dividing the HAZ variable (h*az*) by 100. The HAZ variable was created using a CSPro data post-processing program and is included in the person-level data file exported from CSPro.[[100]](#footnote-100)

Replace hazd=haz÷100

Label variable “Height-for-age z-score, decimal”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable that flags children under 5 years of age who are stunted (*chn\_stunted*), meaning that their HAZ score is less than -2. HAZ values of 99.96 and above correspond to missing or invalid z-scores and should not be included.

Set chn\_stunted=missing

Replace chn\_stunted=0 if hazd≥ -2 and haz<99.96 and c0\_59m=1

Replace chn\_stunted=1 if hazd<-2 and c0\_59m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child is moderately-to-severely stunted (HAZ<-2)”

**Step 3.** After applying the children under 5 weight (*wgt\_c5*), calculate the percentage of de facto children under 5 years who are stunted using the *chn\_stunted* analytic variable. Repeat using the child sex and child age category disaggregates. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_c5], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop chn\_stunted

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop chn\_stunted, over(cnut\_age)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop chn\_stunted, over(sex)

#### References

Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen, C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>

World Health Organization. 2019. *Global database on child growth and malnutrition.* Available at: <https://www.who.int/nutgrowthdb/about/introduction/en/>

World Health Organization. 2006. *The WHO child growth standards.* Available at: <http://www.who.int/childgrowth/publications/technical_report_pub/en/>

World Health Organization and UNICEF. 2009. *WHO child growth standards and the identification of severe acute malnutrition in infants and children*. A joint statement by the World Health Organization and UNICEF. Available at: https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/44129/9789241598163\_eng.pdf?ua=1

### Prevalence of wasted children under 5 years of age

This indicator estimates the percentage of children under 5 years of age (0-59 months) who are moderately to severely wasted. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 5A, *Children’s Anthropometry.* The step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicator follow the Stata syntax in the *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax nut\_CHN.do* file*.*

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de facto children 0-59 months of age whose WHZ is more than 2 SD below the 2006 WHO Child Growth standards population median |
| Denominator | Number of de facto children 0-59 months of age in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Children under 5 years of age |
| Disaggregation levels | Child sex\*  Child age category (0-23 months, 24-59 months)\*\*  Child age category (0-11, 12-23, 24-35, 36-47, 48-59 months)  Caregiver education  Gendered household type (de jure household member)  Household food insecurity  Wealth quintile  Poverty status  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P1-ZOI and P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Children whose weight was not measured or the response is missing weight information are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Children whose height was not measured or the response is missing height information are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Children who are missing an age in months are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Children with out-of-range or invalid *z*-scores are excluded from the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, samp\_stratum, wgt\_c5, whz* |
| Analytic variables used | *c0\_59m, hhmem\_df, sex, cnut\_age* |
| Analytic variables created | *whzd, chn\_wasted* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

\*\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate Feed the Future phase two only

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Divide the WHZ variable (*whz*) by 100. The WHZ variable was created using a CSPro data post-processing program and is included in the person-level data file exported from CSPro.[[101]](#footnote-101)

Replace whz=whz÷100

Label variable “Weight-for-height z-score, decimal”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable that flags children under 5 years of age who are wasted (*chn\_wasted*), meaning that their WHZ score is less than -2. WHZ values of 99.96 and above correspond to missing or invalid z-scores and should be omitted from the variable.

Set chn\_wasted=missing

Replace chn\_wasted=0 if whz≥ -2 and whz<99.96 c0\_59m=1

Replace chn\_wasted=1 if whz<-2 and c0\_59m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child is moderately-to-severely wasted (WHZ<-2)”

**Step 3.** After applying the children under 5 weight (*wgt\_c5*), calculate the percentage of de facto children under 5 years of age who are wasted using the *chn\_wasted* analytic variable. Repeat using the child sex and child age category disaggregates. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_c5], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop chn\_wasted

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop chn\_wasted, over(cnut\_age)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop chn\_wasted, over(sex)

#### References

Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen, C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>

World Health Organization. 2019. *Global database on child growth and malnutrition.* Available at: <https://www.who.int/nutgrowthdb/about/introduction/en/>

World Health Organization. 2006. *The WHO child growth standards.* Available at: <http://www.who.int/childgrowth/publications/technical_report_pub/en/>

World Health Organization and UNICEF. 2009. *WHO child growth standards and the identification of severe acute malnutrition in infants and children*. A joint statement by the World Health Organization and UNICEF. Available at: https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/44129/9789241598163\_eng.pdf?ua=1

### Prevalence of healthy weight children under 5 years of age

This indicator estimates the percentage of children under 5 years of age (0-59 months) who have a healthy weight in the ZOI population. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 5A, *Children’s Anthropometry.* The step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicator follow the Stata syntax in the *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax nut\_CHN.do* file*.*

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de facto children 0-59 months of age whose WHZ is less than or equal to 2 SD below or above the 2006 WHO Child Growth standards population median |
| Denominator | Number of de facto children 0-59 months of age in surveyed households |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Children under 5 years of age |
| Disaggregation levels | Child sex\*  Child age category (0-23 months, 24-59 months)\*  Child age category (0-11, 12-23, 24-35, 36-47, 48-59 months)  Caregiver education  Gendered household type (de jure household member)  Household food insecurity  Wealth quintile  Poverty status  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Children not weighed or with missing weight information are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Children whose height was not measured or the response is missing height information are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Children who are missing an age in months are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Children with out-of-range or invalid *z*-scores are excluded from the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, samp\_stratum, wgt\_c5, whz* |
| Analytic variables used | *whzd, c0\_59m, hhmem\_df, sex, cnut\_age* |
| Analytic variables created | *chn\_hw* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable that flags children under 5 years of age who have a healthy weight (*chn\_hw*), meaning that their WHZ score is between -2 and 2. WHZ values of 99.96 and above correspond to missing or invalid z-scores and should be omitted from the variable.[[102]](#footnote-102)

Set chn\_hw=missing

Replace chn\_hw=0 if (whz<-2 or whz >2) and whz<99.6 and c0\_59m=1

Replace chn\_hw=1 if (whz≥-2 and whz≤2) and c0\_59m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child has a healthy weight (WHZ≥-2 and WHZ≤2)”

**Step 2.** After applying the children under 5 weight (*wgt\_c5*), calculate the percentage of de facto children under 5 years of age who have a healthy weight using the *chn\_hw* analytic variable. Repeat using the child sex and child age category disaggregates. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_c5], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop chn\_hw

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop chn\_hw, over(cnut\_age)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop chn\_hw, over(sex)

#### References

Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen, C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>

World Health Organization. 2019. *Global database on child growth and malnutrition.* Available at: <https://www.who.int/nutgrowthdb/about/introduction/en/>

World Health Organization. 2006. *The WHO child growth standards.* Available at: <http://www.who.int/childgrowth/publications/technical_report_pub/en/>

World Health Organization and UNICEF. 2009. *WHO child growth standards and the identification of severe acute malnutrition in infants and children*. A joint statement by the World Health Organization and UNICEF. Available at: https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/44129/9789241598163\_eng.pdf?ua=1

### Prevalence of exclusive breastfeeding of children under 6 months of age

This indicator estimates the percentage of children under 6 months of age (0-5 months) who are exclusively breastfed in the ZOI population. Exclusive breastfeeding is defined according to the UNICEF and WHO guidelines as receiving only breastmilk and no other liquid, solid food, or plain water during the first 6 months of life. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 5, *Children’s Nutrition.* The step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicator follow the Stata syntax in the *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax nut\_CHN.do* file*.*

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de facto children 0-5 months of age who received only breastmilk and no other liquid, solid food, or plain water in the day and night preceding the survey |
| Denominator | Number of de facto children 0-5 months of age |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Child sex |
| Disaggregation levels | Child sex\*  Caregiver education  Wealth quintile  Poverty status  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P1-ZOI and P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Children with missing information about breastfeeding or with a “don’t know” response are assumed to be not breastfeeding. Children with missing information on a specific food given or “don’t know” response are assumed to be not given that food item. . Children missing all data regarding feedings in the day and night preceding the survey will be omitted from the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, samp\_stratum, wgt\_c2, v521, v522, v526, v527, v529, v531, v532, v533, v535, v536, v537, v539-v559* |
| Analytic variables used | *c0\_5m, hhmem\_df* |
| Analytic variables created | *bf, water, othermilk, nonmilk, food, chn\_fmiss, chn\_ebf* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a binary variable that flags children 0-5 months of age who were breastfed during the day and night preceding the survey (*bf*). This includes being breastfed by the mother; receiving breastmilk in a spoon, cup, or bottle; or being breastfed by another woman.

Set bf=missing

Replace bf=0 if c0\_5m=1

Replace bf=1 if (v521=1 or v522=1) and c0\_5m=1Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child consumed breastmilk”

**Step 2.** Create a binary variable that flags children 0-5 months of age who received any milk other than breastmilk (*othermilk*). This includes formula; milk, such as tinned, powdered, or fresh animal milk; or yogurt.

Set othermilk=missing

Replace othermilk=0 if c0\_5m=1

Replace othermilk=1 if (v527=1 or v529=1 or v533=1) and c0\_5m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child consumed other milk (non-breastmilk)”

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable that flags children 0-5 months of age who received plain water.

Set water=missing

Replace water=0 if c0\_5m=1

Replace water=1 v526=1 and c0\_5m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child consumed plain water”

**Step 4.** Create a binary variable that flags children 0-5 months of age who received non-milk liquid (*nonmilk*).Non-milk liquids include juice, juice drinks, porridge, and other liquids, such as glucose water or sugar water.

Set nonmilk=missing

Replace nonmilk=0 if c0\_5m=1

Replace nonmilk=1 if (v531=1 or v532=1 or v535=1 or v536=1 or v537=1) and c0\_5m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child consumed non-milk liquids”

**Step 5.** Create a binary variable that flags children 0-5 months of age who received any food (*food*).

Set food=missing

Replace food=0 if c0\_5m=1

Replace food=1 if (v539=1 or v540=1 or v541=1 or v541a=1 or v542=1 or v543=1 or v544=1 or v545=1 or v546=1 or v547=1 or v548=1 or v549=1 or v550=1 or v551=1 or v552=1 or v553=1 or v554=1 or v555=1 or v556=1 or v557=1or v558=1 or v559=1) and c0\_5m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child consumed any food (non-liquid)”

**Step 6.** Create a binary variable that flags children 0-5 months of age who are missing all data about feedings in the day and night preceding the survey (*chn\_fmiss*).

**Step 6a.** Recode all variables that indicate whether a child a particular foods so that ‘no’ responses have a value of ‘0’ rather than ‘2’ and so that all ‘don’t know’ (8) and missing (9) responses are set to blank (missing).

*For each variable (var) of variable list* *v526 v527 v529 v531 v532 v533 v535 v536 v537 v539-v560:*

*Set `var’x=`var’*

*Replae `var’x=0 if `var’=2*

*Replace `var’x=missing if `var’=8 or `var’=9*

**Step 6b.** Recreate the chn\_fmiss variable by counting the number of recoded food variables created in Step 6a that are missing. If not all food variables are missing—that is, if the value of chn\_fmiss is less than 32, recode the chn\_fmiss variable to be 0. However, if the value of chn\_fmiss is 32, set its value to 1.

Set chn\_fmiss=missing

Replace chn\_fmiss=0 if c0\_23m=1

Replace chn\_fmiss=count number of variables in parentheses=missing(v526x v527x v529x v531x v532x v533x v535x v536x v537x v539x-v560x)

Replace chn\_fmiss=missing if c6\_23≠1

Replace chn\_fmiss=0 if chn\_fmiss<32

Replace chn\_fmiss=1 if chn\_fmiss=32

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child is missing all food data”

**Step 7.** Create a binary variable that flags children 0-5 months of age who were exclusively breastfed (*chn\_ebf*).

Set chn\_ebf=missing

Replace chn\_ebf=0 if c0\_5m=1

Replace chn\_ebf=1 if (bf=1 and water=0 and othermilk=0 and nonmilk=0 and food=0) and c0\_5m=1

Replace chn\_ebf=missing if chn\_fmiss=1 and c0\_5m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child was exclusively breastfed”

**Step 8.** Create a variable that captures the subpopulation being examined for the breastfeeding indicator calculation—that is, children 0-5 months of age who are de facto household members among all children 0-5 months of age surveyed (*hhmem\_c05m\_df*).

Set hhmem\_c05m\_df=missing

Replace hhmem\_c05m\_df=0 if c0\_5m=1

Replace hhmem\_c05m\_df=1 if c0\_5m=1 and hhmem\_df=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child 0-5 months old is a de facto household member”

**Step 9.** After applying the children under 2 weight (*wgt\_c2*), calculate the percentage of de facto children 0-5 months of age who were exclusively breastfed using the *chn\_ebf* analytic variable. Repeat using the child sex disaggregate. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_c2], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_ c05m\_df): prop chn\_ebf

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_ c05m\_df): prop chn\_ebf, over(sex)

#### References

Debes, A.K., Kohli, A., Walker, K., Edmond, K., and Mullany, L.C. 2013. “Time to initiation of breastfeeding and neonatal mortality and morbidity: a systematic review.” *BMC Public Health*. 13(3):S19. doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-13-S3-S19.

Khan, J., Vesel, L., Bahl, R., and Martines, J.C. 2015. “Timing of breastfeeding initiation and exclusivity of breastfeeding during the first month of life: Effects on neonatal mortality and morbidity—A systematic review and meta-analysis.” *Maternal and Child Health Journal*. 19(3):468-79. doi: 10.1007/s10995-014-1526-8.

Kramer, M.S., and Kakuma, R. 2012. Optimal duration of exclusive breastfeeding. *Cochrane database of systematic reviews*, Issue 8. Art. No.: CD003517. Available at: <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD003517.pub2>

UNICEF. *Nutrition: Breastfeeding*. Available at: <https://www.unicef.org/nutrition/index_24824.html>

World Health Organization. 2019. *e-Library of Evidence for Nutrition Actions (eLENA).* *Exclusive breastfeeding for optimal growth, development and health of infants.* Available at: who.int/elena/titles/exclusive\_breastfeeding/en/

World Health Organization. 2017. *Global nutrition monitoring framework: Operational guidance for tracking progress in meeting targets for 2025*. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2017. License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO. Available at: <https://www.who.int/nutrition/publications/operational-guidance-GNMF-indicators/en/>

World Health Organization. 2015. *Nutrition: Breastfeeding*. Available at: <http://www.who.int/nutrition/topics/exclusive_breastfeeding/en/>

### Prevalence of children 6-23 months of age receiving a minimum acceptable diet

This indicator estimates the percentage of children 6-23 months of age who meet the requirements of a minimum acceptable diet in the ZOI population—based on their age, breastfeeding status, dietary diversity, and frequency of receiving solids and milk or milk products. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 5, *Children’s Nutrition.* The step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicator follow the Stata syntax in the *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax nut\_CHN.do* file*.*

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de facto children 6-23 months of age who achieve the minimum dietary diversity and meal frequency thresholds established for their age group and breastfeeding status |
| Denominator | All de facto children 6-23 months of age |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Child sex\*  Child age category (6-11, 12-17, 18-23 months)  Caregiver education  Gendered household type (de facto household member)  Household food insecurity  Wealth quintile  Poverty status  Shock exposure index |
| Disaggregation levels | Child age category (0-23, 24-59 months) |
| Coverage | P1-ZOI and P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Children with missing breastfeeding information or “don’t know” response are assumed to be not breastfeeding. Children with missing information on a specific food given or with a “don’t know” response are assumed to be not given that food item. They are included in the denominator but not in the numerator. Children missing **all** data regarding feedings in the past 24 hours will be omitted from the numerator and denominator. Children with missing information or with a “don’t know” response for the number of times that food was given are assumed to have had zero servings. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, samp\_stratum, wgt\_c5, v521, v522, v527, v529, v533, v535, v539-v559* |
| Analytic variables used | *c6\_23m, chn\_fmiss* |
| Analytic variables created | *bf\_gr1, bf\_grp2, bf\_grp3, foodgrp1-foodgrp7, mdd\_nbf, mdd\_bf, mindietdiv, mfreq\_milk, mfreq\_milkplus, minmfreq, chn\_mad* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create variables that categorize children 6-23 months of age by age and breastfeeding status.

**Step 1a.** Create a variable that flags breastfed children 6-8 months of age (bf\_grp1).

Set bf\_grp1=0 if c6\_8m=1

Replace bf\_grp1=1 if (v521=1 or v522=1) and c6\_8m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child 6-8 months, breastfeeds”

**Step 1b.** Create a variable that flags breastfed children 9-23 months of age (bf\_grp2).

Set bg\_grp2=0 if c9\_23m=1

Replace bf\_grp2=1 if (v521=1 or v522=1) and c9\_23m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child 9-23 months, breastfeeds”

**Step 1c.** Create a variable that flags non-breastfed children 6-23 months of age (bf\_grp3).

Set bf\_grp3=0 if c6\_23=1

Replace bf\_grp3=1 if ((v521=2 and v522=2) or (v521=2 and v522=2)) and c6\_23m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child 6-23 months, does not breastfeed”

**Step 2.** Create variables for the different food groups.

Identify the variables associated with the seven food groups used to calculate children’s dietary diversity score. Pay particular attention if the questionnaire was adapted to include local foods to ensure that they are assigned to the appropriate food group and that those variables are included in the analysis. Table 18 lists the food groups and their corresponding variables in the ZOI Survey core questionnaire. Local adaptation may also have resulted in changes in the numbering of the questions in the questionnaire, so the variable numbering in Table 18 should also be reviewed for any needed adjustment.

Table 18: Seven Food Groups Used to Construct Dietary Diversity for Breastfed Children

| **Food Group** | **Variables** |
| --- | --- |
| Grains, roots, and tubers[[103]](#footnote-103) | *v535*=porridge  *v539*=grains  *v541*=roots or tubers  *v541a*=plantain or green banana |
| Legumes and nuts | *v552*=legumes  *v553*=nuts |
| Dairy products | *v527*=formula  *v529*=milk  *v533*=yogurt  *v554*=dairy products (milk, yogurt, cheese) |
| Flesh foods | v546=organ meats from domesticated animals  *v547*=any meat from domesticated animals  *v548*=organ meats from wild animals  *v549*=any flesh meat from wild animals  *v551*=fresh or dried fish, shellfish, or seafood  *v558*=grubs, snails, or insects |
| Eggs | *v550*=eggs |
| Vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables | *v540*=pumpkin, carrots, squash, or sweet potatoes that are yellow or orange inside  *v542*=any dark green leafy vegetables  *v544*=ripe mangoes or papayas  *v559*=foods made with red palm oil, red palm nuts, or red palm nut pulp sauce |
| Other fruits and vegetables | *v543*=any other vegetables  *v545*=any other fruits |

Create a binary variable for each of the seven food groups (*foodgrp1-foodgrp7)* used to calculate the minimum dietary diversity score.

Set foodgrp1=0

Replace foodgrp1=1 if v535=1 or v539=1 or v541=1 or v541a=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child ate grains, roots, tubers”

Set foodgrp2=0

Replace foodgrp2=1 if v552=1 or v553=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child ate legumes, nuts”

Set foodgrp3=0

Replace foodgrp3=1 if v527=1 or v529=1 or v533=1 or v554=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child ate dairy products”

Set foodgrp4=0

Replace foodgrp4=1 if v546=1 or v547=1 or v548=1 or v549=1 or v551=1or v558=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child ate flesh foods”

Set foodgrp5=0

Replace foodgrp5=1 if v550=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child ate eggs”

Set foodgrp6=0

Replace foodgrp6=1 if v540=1 or v542=1 or v544=1 or v559=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child ate vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables”

Set foodgrp7=0

Replace foodgrp7=1 if v543=1 or v545=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child ate other fruits and vegetables”

**Step 3.** Create variables that flag children 6-23 months of age that meet the minimum dietary diversity threshold based on their breastfeeding status.

**Step 3a.** Create a binary variable that flags breastfed children who meet the minimum threshold for dietary diversity (*mdd\_bf*)—that is, they consumed foods from at least four of the seven specified food groups.

Set mdd\_bf=0 if c6\_23m=1

Replace mdd\_bf=1 if (foodgrp1+foodgrp2+foodgrp3+foodgrp4+foodgrp5+foodgrp6+foodgrp7)≥4 and c6\_23m=1

Replace mdd\_bf=missing if (bf\_grp1≠1 and bf\_grp2≠1) or c6\_23m≠1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child ate foods from 4+ food groups, breastfed”

**Step 3b.** Create a binary variable that flags non-breastfed children who meet the minimum threshold for dietary diversity (*mdd\_nbf*)—that is, they consumed foods from at least four of the six specified food groups.(For non-breastfed children, do not include dairy products, *foodgrp3*, in this count.)

Set mdd\_nbf=0 if c6\_23m=1

Replace mdd\_nbf= 1 if (foodgrp1+foodgrp2+ foodgrp4+foodgrp5+foodgrp6+foodgrp7)≥4 and c6\_23m=1

Replace mdd\_nbf=missing if bf\_grp3≠1 or c6\_23m≠1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child ate foods from 4+ food groups, non-breastfed”

**Step 3c.** Create a binary variable that flags children 6-23 months of age who meet the criteria for minimum dietary diversity based on their breastfeeding status (*mindietdiv*).[[104]](#footnote-104)

Set mindietdiv=0 if c6-23m=1

Replace mindietdiv=1 if (mdd\_bf=1 or mdd\_nbf=1) and c6-23m=1

Replace mindietdiv=missing if chn\_fmiss=1 and c6-23m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child meets minimum dietary diversity criteria”

**Step 4.** Create variables for meal frequency among children 6-23 months of age.

**Step 4a.** Prepare the variables. Because values will be summed across variables to get a total number of feedings, reassign the numeric values assigned to missing and “don’t know” responses so that they are not included in the total. For *v528*, *v530*, and *v534*, recode “don’t know” responses (98) and missing responses (99) to zero (0) under the assumption that children had no dairy feedings. If *v562* is “no” (2), “don’t know” (8), or missing (9) or if *v563* is “don’t know” (98) or “missing” (99), recode *v563* to zero (0) under the assumption that children did not eat any solid, semi-solid, or soft foods.

Set v528x=0 if v528=98 or v528=99

Set v530x=0 if v530=98 or v530=99

Set v524x=0 if v534=98 or v534=99

Set v563x=0 if v562=2 or v562=8 or v562=9 or v563=98 or v653=99

**Step 4b.** Create a variable that counts the total number of milk feeds (*mfreq\_milk*).

Set mfreq\_milk=0

Replace mfreq\_milk=v528x+v530x+v534x

Label variable “Number of milk feeds day and night before survey”

**Step 4c.** Create a variable that counts the total number of feeds, including milk-feeds plus soft, solid, or semi‑solid food feeds (*mfreq\_milkplus*)

Set mfreq\_milkplus=0

Replace mfreq\_milkplus=v528x+v530x+v534x+v563x

Label variable “Number of feeds (milk+food) day and night before survey”

**Step 4d.** Create a binary variable that flags children 6-23 months of age who received the minimum meal frequency or more based on their age and breastfeeding status (*minmfreq*).

Set minmfreq=0 if c6\_23m=1

Replace minmfreq=1 if bf\_grp1=1 and (v563≥2 and v563≠missing) [breastfed children ages 6-8 months]

Replace minmfreq=1 if bf\_grp2=1 and (v563≥3 and v563≠missing) [breastfed children ages 9-23 months]

Replace minmfreq=1 if bf\_grp3=1 and (mfreq\_milk≥2 and mfreq\_milk≠missing) and mfreq\_milkplus≥4 and mfreq\_milkplus≠missing) [non-breastfed children]

Replace minmfreq=missing if chn\_fmiss=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child meets minimum meal frequency criteria”

**Step 5.** Create a binary variable (*chn\_mad*) that flags children 6-23 months of age who received a minimum acceptable diet—that is, they achieved both minimum dietary diversity and minimum meal frequency given their age and breastfeeding status.

Set chn\_mad=0 if c6\_23=1

Replace chn\_mad=1 if mindietdiv=1 and minmfreq=1 and c6\_23=1

Replace chn\_mad=missing if chn\_fmiss=1 and c6\_23m=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child meets minimum acceptable diet criteria”

**Step 6.** Create a variable that captures the breastfeeding status of children 6-23 months of age (*bf\_stat*).

Set bf\_stat=missing

Replace bf\_stat=0 if c6\_23=1

Replace bf\_stat=1 if c6\_23=1 and (bf\_grp1=1 or bf\_grp2=1)

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable "Child is currently breastfeeding"

**Step 7.** Create a variable that captures the subpopulation being examined for the minimum acceptable diet indicator calculation—that is, children 6-23 months of age who are de facto household members among all children 6-23 months of age surveyed (*hhmem\_c623m\_df*).

Set hhmem\_c623m\_df=missing

Replace hhmem\_c623m\_df=0 if c6\_23m=1

Replace hhmem\_c623m\_df=1 if c6\_23m=1 and hhmem\_df=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Child 6-23 months is a defacto household member”

**Step 8.** After applying the children under 2 weight (*wgt\_c2*), calculate the percentage of de facto children 6-23 months of age who received the minimum acceptable diet using the *chn\_mad* analytic variable. Repeat using the child sex disaggregate. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_c2], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_ c623m\_df): prop chn\_mad

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_ c623m\_df): prop chn\_mad, over(sex)

#### References

INDDEX Project. 2018. *Minimum Acceptable Diet (MAD) for children 6-23 months old*. Data4Diets: Building blocks for diet-related food security analysis*.* Tufts University, Boston, MA. Available at: <https://inddex.nutrition.tufts.edu/data4diets/indicator/minimum-acceptable-diet-mad>

World Health Organization. 2017. *Global nutrition monitoring framework: Operational guidance for tracking progress in meeting targets for 2025*. Geneva: World Health Organization. License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO. Available at: <https://www.who.int/nutrition/publications/operational-guidance-GNMF-indicators/en/>

World Health Organization. 2010. *Indicators for assessing infant and young child feeding practices, Part 2, Measurement*. Available at: <http://whqlibdoc.who.int/publications/2010/9789241599290_eng.pdf>

### Prevalence of underweight women of reproductive age

This indicator estimates the percentage of non-pregnant women of reproductive age (15-49 years) who are underweight, according to their BMI, in the ZOI population. Women’s BMI is calculated by dividing women’s weight in kilograms by the square of their height in meters. It is based on anthropometry measurements collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 4A, *Women’s Anthropometry.* The step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicator follow the Stata syntax in the *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax nut\_WHN.do* file*.*

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de facto non-pregnant women of reproductive age (15-49 years) who have a BMI less than 18.5 |
| Denominator | Number of de facto non-pregnant women of reproductive age |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Women of reproductive age |
| Disaggregation levels | Age category (15-18, 19-49)\*  5-year age categories  Education  Gendered household type (de facto household member)  Household food insecurity  Wealth quintile (P2-ZOI only)  Poverty status  Shock exposure index |
| Coverage | P1-ZOI and P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Women who are missing height or weight information are excluded from the numerator and denominator. Women who are missing information about whether they are pregnant or who respond that they are pregnant are excluded from the calculation. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, samp\_stratum, wgt\_w, v402, v405,* *v406, v407* |
| Analytic variables used | *wra, cage\_nut* |
| Analytic variables created\* | *height\_m, weight\_m, whn\_bmi, whn\_bmi2, whn\_uw* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Create a continuous variable that indicates women’s height in centimeters converted to meters (*height\_m*).

Set height\_m=missing

Replace height\_m=v406÷100

Replace height\_m=missing if height\_m=v406≥999.4

Label variable “Woman’s height (meters)”

**Step 2.** Create a continuous variable that indicates women’s weight in kilograms (w*eight\_m*).

Set weight\_m=missing

Replace weight\_m=v407

Replace weight\_m=missing if weight\_m=v406≥999.4

Label variable “Woman’s weight (kg)”

**Step 3.** Create a continuous variable that indicates the BMI of non-pregnant women of reproductive age (*whn\_bmi*) by dividing their weight in kilograms by the square of their height in meters.

Set whn\_bmi=missing

Replace whn\_bmi=weight\_m÷(height\_m)2 if wra=1 and (v405=2 or v405=8)

Label variable “Woman’s BMI (kg/m^2)”

**Step 4.** Create a variable that excludes women with implausible BMI values—that is, women whose BMI is less than 12 or greater than 60 (*whn\_bmi2*).

Set whn\_bmi2=missing

Replace whn\_bmi2=whn\_bmi if wra=1 and (v405=2 or v405=8) and whn\_bmi≥12 and whn\_bmi≤60

Label variable “Women’s BMI (kg/m^2), excluding values <12 & >60”

**Step 5.** Create a variable that indicates whether women are underweight according to their BMI (*whn\_uw*).

Set whn\_uw=0 if whn\_bmi≠missing

Replace whn\_uw=1 if whn\_bmi2<18.5Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman is underweight (BMI<18.5)”

**Step 6.** After applying the women of reproductive age weight (*wgt\_w*), calculate the percentage of de facto women of reproductive age who are underweight using the *whn\_uw* analytic variable. Repeat using the age category disaggregate. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_w], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop whn\_uw

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop whn\_uw, over(wra\_cage)

#### References

Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen, C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics. Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF*. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>

World Health Organization. 2016. *Factsheet: Obesity and overweight*. Available at: <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs311/en/>

World Health Organization Regional Office for Europe. 2019. *Body mass index—BMI*. Available at:<http://www.euro.who.int/en/health-topics/disease-prevention/nutrition/a-healthy-lifestyle/body-mass-index-bmi>

### Women’s Dietary Diversity: Mean number of food groups consumed by women of reproductive age

This indicator estimates the average number of food groups, out of nine specified food groups, consumed by women of reproductive age (15-49 years) during the day and night preceding the survey in the ZOI population. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 4, *Women’s Nutrition.* The step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicator follow the Stata syntax in the *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax nut\_WHN.do* file*.*

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | This is a quasi-continuous score indicator, so there is no numerator or denominator. The estimate is the mean number of food groups, out of nine specified food groups, consumed by de facto women of reproductive age. |
| Denominator |
| Unit of measure | Mean |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Women of reproductive age |
| Disaggregation levels | None\* |
| Coverage | P1-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Women missing information about what they consumed the day and night preceding the survey are excluded from the numerator and denominator. All “don’t know” responses are considered to be “no” responses when calculating this indicator. Women missing **all** data regarding food consumed during the day and night preceding the survey will be omitted from the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, samp\_stratum, wgt\_w, v409-v429* |
| Analytic variables used | *hhmem\_df, wra\_cage* |
| Analytic variables created | *wfoodgrp1-wfoodgrp9, whn\_wdds, whn\_fmiss* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Identify variables associated with the nine food groups used to calculate women’s dietary diversity score. Pay particular attention if the questionnaire was adapted to include local foods to ensure that they are assigned to the appropriate food group. Table 19 lists the food groups and their corresponding variables in the ZOI Survey core questionnaire. Local adaptation may also have resulted in changes in the numbering of the questions in the questionnaire, so the variable numbering in Table 19 should also be reviewed for any needed adjustment.

Table 19: Nine Food Groups Used to Generate Women’s Dietary Diversity Score

| **Food Group** | **Variables** |
| --- | --- |
| Grains, roots, and tubers | *v409*=grains  *v411*=roots and tubers  *v411a*=plantain or banana |
| Legumes and nuts | *v422*=legumes  *v423*=nuts or seeds |
| Dairy products | *v424*=dairy products (milk, yogurt, cheese) |
| Organ meat | *v416*=organ meats from domesticated animals  *v418*=organ meats from wild animals |
| Eggs | *v420*=eggs |
| Flesh foods, fish, and other miscellaneous small animal protein | *v417*=any meat from domesticated animals  *v419*=any flesh meat from wild animals  *v421*=fresh or dried fish, shellfish, or seafood  *v428*=grubs, snails, or insects |
| Dark green leafy vegetables | *v412*=any dark green leafy vegetables |
| Other vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables | *v410*=pumpkin, carrots, squash, or sweet potatoes that are yellow or orange inside  *v414*=ripe mangoes or papayas  *v429*=foods made with red palm oil, red palm nuts, or red palm nut pulp sauce |
| Other fruits and vegetables | *v413*=any other vegetables  *v415*=any other fruits |

**Step 2.** Create nine binary food group variables—one for each food group (w*foodgrp1-wfoodgrp9*).

Set wfoodgrp1=0

Replace wfoodgrp1=1 if (v409=1 or v411=1 or v411a=1)

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate grains, roots, tubers”

Set wfoodgrp2=0

Replace wfoodgrp2=1 if (v422=1 or v423=1)

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate legumes, nuts”

Set wfoodgrp3=0

Replace wfoodgrp3=1 if (v424=1)

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate dairy products”

Set wfoodgrp4=0

Replace wfoodgrp4=1 if (v416=1 or v418=1)

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate organ meat”

Set wfoodgrp5=0

Replace wfoodgrp5=1 if (v420=1)

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate eggs”

Set wfoodgrp6=0

Replace wfoodgrp6=1 if (v417=1 or v419=1 or v421=1 or v428=1)

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate flesh foods”

Set wfoodgrp7=0

Replace wfoodgrp7=1 if (v412=1)

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate dark green leafy vegetables”

Set wfoodgrp8=0

Replace wfoodgrp8=1 if (v410=1 or v414=1 or v429=1)

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate other vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables”

Set wfoodgrp9=0

Replace wfoodgrp9=1 if (v413=1 or v415=1)

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate other fruits and vegetables”

**Step 3.** Create a binary variable that flags women of reproductive age who are missing all data about food that they consumed the day and night preceding the survey (*whn\_fmiss*).

Set whn\_fmiss=missing

Replace whn\_fmiss=1 if wra=1 and v409=missing and v410=missing and v411a=missing and v412=missing and v414=missing and v415=missing and v416=missing and v417=missing and v418=missing abd v419=missing and v420=missing and v421=missing and v422=missing and v423=missing and v424=missing and v428=missing and v429=missing

Label variable “Woman is missing all food data”

**Step 4.** Calculate women’s dietary diversity score (*wdds*) by summing the number of food groups consumed during the day and night preceding the survey.

Set whn\_wdds=missing

Replace whn\_wdds=0 if wra=1

Replace whn\_wdds=(wfoodgrp1+wfoodgrp2+wfoodgrp3+………..+wfoodgrp9) and wra=1

Replace whn\_wdds=missing if whn\_fmiss=1 and wra=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman’s dietary diversity score”

**Step 5.** After applying the women of reproductive age weight (*wgt\_w*), calculate the mean dietary diversity score for de facto women of reproductive age using the *when\_wdds* analytic variable. Repeat using the age category disaggregate. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_w], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): mean whn\_wdds

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): mean whn\_wdds, over(wra\_cage)

#### References

Arimond, M., et al. 2010. “Developing Simple Measures of Women’s Diet Quality in Developing Countries: Methods and Findings*.*” *J Nutr*.140:2059S-69 S. Available at: <https://doi.org/10.3945/jn.110.123414>

Kennedy, G., Ballard, T., and Dop, M.C. 2011. *Guidelines for measuring household and individual dietary diversity.* Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Available at: http://www.fao.org/docrep/014/i1983e/i1983e00.pdf

### Percent of women of reproductive age consuming a diet of minimum dietary diversity

This indicator estimates the percentage of women of reproductive age in the ZOI population who consume a diet of minimum dietary diversity. A woman of reproductive age is considered to achieve a diet of minimum diversity if she consumed at least 5 of 10 specified food groups during the day and night preceding the survey. It is based on information collected in the core ZOI Survey Module 4, *Women’s Nutrition.* The step-by-step procedures to calculate the indicator follow the Stata syntax in the *FTF ZOI Survey [COUNTRY] [YEAR] syntax nut\_WHN.do* file*.*

#### Definitions

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Numerator | Number of de facto women 15-49 years of age who consumed at least 5 of 10 specified food groups during the day and night preceding the survey |
| Denominator | Number of de facto women 15-49 years of age |
| Unit of measure | Percentage |
| Level of data | Individual |
| Sampling weight | Women of reproductive age |
| Disaggregation levels | Age category (15-18, 19-49)\*  5-year age category  Education  Pregnancy status  Gendered household type (de facto household member)  Household food insecurity  Wealth quintile  Poverty status  Shock exposure index  Household ownership of agricultural land  Household ownership of livestock  Household production of targeted VCCs |
| Coverage | P2-ZOI |
| Treatment of missing data | Women missing information about what they consumed the day and night preceding the survey are excluded from the numerator and denominator. All “don’t know” responses are considered to be “no” responses when calculating this indicator. Women missing **all** data regarding food consumed during the day and night preceding the survey will be omitted from the numerator and denominator. |
| Survey variables used | *hhea, hhnum, samp\_stratum, wgt\_w,* *v409-v429* |
| Analytic variables used | *mddfgrp1-mddfgrp10, hhmem\_df, wra\_cage, whn\_fmiss* |
| Analytic variables created | *whn\_mdd\_w* |

\*Standard Feed the Future disaggregate

#### Calculations

**Step 1.** Identify the variables associated with the 10 food groups used to generate women’s food score. Pay particular attention if the questionnaire was adapted to include local foods. Table 20 lists the food groups and their corresponding variables in the ZOI Survey core questionnaire.

Table 20: Ten Food Groups Used to Generate Women’s Food Score

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Food Group** | **Variables** |
| Grains, white roots, tubers[[105]](#footnote-105) | *v409*=grains  *v411*=roots/tubers  *v411a*=plantain or banana |
| Pulses | *v422*=beans, peas, lentils, legumes |
| Nuts and seeds (including groundnuts) | *v423*=nuts or seeds |
| Dairy products | *v424*=dairy products (milk, cheese, yogurt) |
| Meat, poultry, and fish | *v416*=organ meats from domesticated animals  *v417*=any meat from domesticated animals  *v418*=organ meats from wild animals  *v419*=any flesh meat from wild animals  *v421*=fresh or dried fish, shellfish, or seafood  *v428*=grubs, snails, or insects |
| Eggs | *v420*=eggs |
| Dark green leafy vegetables | *v412*=any dark green leafy vegetables |
| Other vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables | *v410*=pumpkin, carrots, squash, or sweet potatoes that are yellow or orange inside  *v414*=ripe mangoes, ripe papayas  *v429*=foods made with red palm oil, red palm nuts, or red palm nut pulp sauce |
| Other vegetables | *v413*=any other vegetables |
| Other fruits | *v415*=any other fruits |

**Step 2.** Create 10 binary variables, one for each food group variable (*mddfgrp1-mddfgrp10#*).

Set mddfgrp1=0

Replace mddfgrp1=1 if v409=1 or v411=1 or v411a=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate grains, white roots, tubers”

Set mddfgrp2=0

Replace mddfgrp2=1 if v422=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate pulses”

Set mddfgrp3=0

Replace mddfgrp3=1 if v423=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate nuts, seeds”

Set mddfgrp4=0 if v400e=1

Replace mddfgrp4=1 if v424=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate dairy products”

Set mddfgrp5=0

Replace mddfgrp5=1 if v416=1 or v417=1 or v418=1 or v419=1 or v421=1 or v428=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate meat, poultry, fish”

Set mddfgrp6=0

Replace mddfgrp6=1 if v420=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate eggs”

Set mddfgrp7=0

Replace mddfgrp7=1 if v412=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate dark green leafy vegetables”

Set mddfgrp8=0

Replace mddfgrp8=1 if v410=1 or v414=1 or v429=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate other vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables”

Set mddfgrp9=0

Replace mddfgrp9=1 if v413=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate other vegetables”

Set mddfgrp10=0

Replace mddfgrp10=1 if v415=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman ate other fruits”

**Step 3.** Calculate the minimum dietary diversity food score (*mdd\_wfscore*) by summing the number of food groups consumed during the day and night preceding the survey.

Set mdd\_wfscore=0

Replace mdd\_wfscore=(mddfgrp1+ mddfgrp2+ mddfgrp3+………..+mddfgrp9+mddfgrp10)

Label variable “Woman’s minimum dietary diversity food score”

**Step 4.** Create a binary variable that flags a woman who achieved a minimum dietary diversity (whn\_*mdd*).[[106]](#footnote-106)

Set whn\_mdd\_w=missing

Replace whn\_mdd\_w=0 if wra=1

Replace whn\_mdd\_w=1 if (mdd\_wfscore≥5 and mdd\_wfscore≠missing) and wra=1

Replace whn\_wdd\_w=missing if whn\_fmiss=1 and wra=1

Label values 0 “No” 1 “Yes”

Label variable “Woman achieved minimum dietary diversity”

**Step 5.** After applying the women of reproductive age weight (*wgt\_w*), calculate the percentage of de facto women of reproductive age who achieved the minimum diet diversity score using the *whn\_mdd* analytic variable. Repeat using the age category disaggregate. (Sample code uses Stata syntax.)

Svyset hhea [pweight=wgt\_w], strata(samp\_stratum)

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): prop whn\_mdd\_w

Svy, subpop(hhmem\_df): mean whn\_mdd\_w, over(wra\_cage)

#### References

Arimond, M., et al. 2010. “Developing Simple Measures of Women’s Diet Quality in Developing Countries: Methods and Findings*.*” *J Nutr*.140:2059S-69 S. Available at: <https://doi.org/10.3945/jn.110.123414>

Food and Nutrition Technical Assistance III Project. 2014. *Introducing the minimum dietary diversity–women (MDD-W) global dietary diversity indicator for women*. Available at: <https://www.fantaproject.org/sites/default/files/resources/Introduce-MDD-W-indicator-brief-Sep2014_0.pdf>

INDDEX Project. 2018. *Minimum Dietary Diversity for Women (MDD-W)*. Data4Diets: Building blocks for diet-related food security analysis. Tufts University, Boston, MA. Available at: <https://inddex.nutrition.tufts.edu/data4diets/indicator/minimum-dietary-diversity-women-mdd-w?back=/data4diets/indicators>

Kennedy, G., Ballard, T., and Dop, M.C. 2011. *Guidelines for measuring household and individual dietary diversity.* Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Available at: http://www.fao.org/docrep/014/i1983e/i1983e00.pdf

Ruel, M. From the WDDS to the MDD-W : Get to know the new indicator for measuring women’s dietary diversity [Blog post]. Available at: <https://a4nh.cgiar.org/2015/09/22/get-to-know-the-new-indicator-for-measuring-womens-dietary-diversity/>

# Appendix A. A-WEAI summary information

Table A1: Summary of A-WEAI Domains, Indicators, Survey Questions, Variables, Definitions, and Weights

| Domain | Indicator Name | Survey Questions | ZOI Survey (2018-2019)  Questions | ZOI Survey (2018-2019)  Variables | Adequacy Criteria | Inadequacy Criteria | Weight |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Decision-making over production | Indicator 1.1: Input in productive decisions | “When decisions are made regarding food crop farming, cash crop farming, livestock raising, and fishing or fishpond culture, who is it that normally takes the decision?”    “How much input did you have in making decisions about food crop farming, cash crop farming, livestock raising, and fishing or fishpond culture?”  “To what extent do you feel you can make your own decisions regarding these aspects of household life if you want(ed) to: food crop farming, cash crop farming, livestock raising, and fishing or fishpond culture if you wanted to?” | Q.6202 (a, b, c, f)  Q.6203 (a, b, c, f)  Q.6204 (a, b, c, f) | v6202\_01-v6202\_03,  v6202\_06  v6202\_01-v6202\_03,  v6202\_06  v6202\_01-v6202\_03,  v6202\_06 | For at least one activity: decides alone; OR participates and has input into some; or most or all decisions regarding the activity; OR someone else decides but feels could decide to a medium or high extent if wanted to | Participates but does not have input into some; or most or all decisions regarding the activity; OR does not make the decision NOR feels he or she could to amedium or high extent (93 ‘no decision made’ coded as missing) | 1/5 |
| Access to resources | Indicator 2.1: Ownership of assets | “Does anyone in your household currently have any [ITEM]?: agricultural land, large livestock, small livestock, chickens/ducks/turkeys/ pigeons, fishpond or fishing equipment, hand tools, non-mechanized farm equipment, mechanized farm equipment, non-farm business equipment, house, large consumer durable goods, small consumer durable goods, cell phone, other land or structures, and means of transportation”  “Do you own any of the item either by yourself or jointly with someone else?” | Q.6301a–Q.6301n  Q.6303a–Q.6303n | v6301\_01-v6301\_15  v6303\_01-v6303\_15 | Owns—alone or jointly—at least one large asset or two types of small assets (small assets are chickens/ducks/ turkeys/pigeons, hand tools, non-mechanized farm equipment, and small consumer durable goods) | Does not own any assets; OR owns only one type of small asset alone or jointly | 2/15 |
|  | Indicator 2.2: Access to and decisions over credit | “Has anyone in your household taken any loans or borrowed cash/in-kind from [SOURCE] in the past 12 months?: NGO, informal lender, formal lender, friends or relatives, group-based microfinance or lending (savings/credit group), informal credit/savings groups such as merry-go-rounds, tontines, funeral societies, etc.”  “Who made the decision to borrow from [SOURCE]?”  “Who makes the decision about what to do with the money/item borrowed from [SOURCE]?” | Q.6308a–Q.6308f  Q.6309a–Q.6309f  Q.6310a–Q.6310f | v6308\_1-v6303\_6  v6309\_1-v6309\_6  v6310\_1-v6310\_6 | Can alone or jointly make at least one decision regarding at least one source of credit | Household has no credit; OR household has credit but respondent did not participate in any decision about it | 1/15 |
| Control over  income | Indicator 3: Control of use of income | “How much input did you have in decisions on the use of income generated from food crop farming, cash crop farming, livestock raising, non-farm economic activities, wage and salary employment, and fishing or fishpond culture?”  “To what extent do you feel you can make your own personal decisions regarding these aspects of household life if you want(ed) to?: non-farm activities, own wage and salary employment, major household expenditures” | Q.6205a–Q.6205f  Q.6204d,  Q.6204e,  Q.6204g | v6205\_01- v6206\_03, v6206\_06  v6204\_04,  v6204\_05, v6204\_07 | Has input into some; or most or all decisions on use of income for at least one productive/ economic activity; OR feels can make decisions to medium or high extent if respondent wanted for at least one income or expenditure decision—excludes minor household expenditures | Participates in activity but has no input in decisions about income, OR feels she or he has no or very little input into the decision regarding income from non-farm activities, wage and salary employment, or decisions regarding major household expenditures even if she or he wanted to | 1/5 |
| Group membership and leadership | Indicator 4.1: Membership in economic or social group | “Are you an active member of an agricultural/livestock/fisheries producers’ group, waters users’ group, forest users’ group, credit/microfinance group, mutual help/insurance group, trade and business association, trade and business association, civic groups, local government, religious group, other women’s/men’s group, or any other formal or informal organization?” | Q.6405a–Q.6405k | v6405\_01-v6405\_11 | Is an active member of at least one group | Is not an active member of at least one group | 1/5 |
| Time allocation | Indicator 5.1: Workload | The survey collected information on respondents’ time allocation for a 24-hour period. Information was collected for primary activities and reported in 15-minute intervals. | Q.6601 | v6601p\_15\_[hour], v6601p\_30\_[hour], v6601p\_45\_[hour], v6601p\_60\_[hour]  where [hour] is a value 1–24 | Works less than or equal to 10.5 hours in 24-hour period | Works more than 10.5 hours in 24-hour period | 1/5 |

Source: Adapted from Malapit et al., 2015.

1. Available at: <https://www.agrilinks.org/post/feed-future-zoi-survey-methods>. [↑](#footnote-ref-1)
2. Available at: <https://www.agrilinks.org/post/feed-future-zoi-survey-methods>. [↑](#footnote-ref-2)
3. Available at: <https://www.agrilinks.org/post/feed-future-zoi-survey-methods>. [↑](#footnote-ref-3)
4. Feed the Future Indicator Handbook March 2018. Available at: <https://www.agrilinks.org/sites/default/files/ftf-indicator-handbook-march-2018-508.pdf>. [↑](#footnote-ref-4)
5. Information on the universe of Feed the Future indicators is available at: https://www.agrilinks.org/sites/default/files/ftf-indicator-handbook-march-2018-508.pdf. [↑](#footnote-ref-5)
6. The P1-ZOI may have changed between the phase one baseline and endline surveys, and the P2-ZOI may not be the same as the P1-ZOI. Consult the country-specific study protocol for the ZOI Survey 2018–2019 for more information about the ZOI. [↑](#footnote-ref-6)
7. Two additional indicators in phase one, “Prevalence of anemia among children 6-59 months” and “Prevalence of anemia among women of reproductive age,” are not required even if they were collected as baseline. They are, therefore, omitted from this list. [↑](#footnote-ref-7)
8. Available at: <https://www.agrilinks.org/post/feed-future-zoi-survey-methods>. [↑](#footnote-ref-8)
9. Available at: <https://www.agrilinks.org/post/feed-future-zoi-survey-methods>. [↑](#footnote-ref-9)
10. The questions on the cover page of the ZOI Survey questionnaire are not numbered, so the household identification variables are named using a question identifier, rather than a question number as is done for the rest of the ZOI Survey variables. [↑](#footnote-ref-10)
11. Note that there are often one or more response options that prevent the interviewer from selecting another response option, for example if the respondent says that he or she does not know the answer. [↑](#footnote-ref-11)
12. Standard disaggregates are those that are entered into the FTFMS. Other disaggregates are those that are not entered into the FTFMS but are included in the Country ZOI Survey Reports. [↑](#footnote-ref-12)
13. UC REGENTS. (2019) UCLA Institute for Digital Research and Education. *How can I do a t-test with survey data? | Stata FAQ.* <https://stats.idre.ucla.edu/stata/faq/how-can-i-do-a-t-test-with-survey-data/> Accessed on: August 27, 2019. [↑](#footnote-ref-13)
14. If female primary adult decisionmakers can be entered in line 1 of the data collection program household roster, use the following syntax instead: *Set mdm=1 if v101a=1 and m1\_line=1* [↑](#footnote-ref-14)
15. If female primary adult decisionmakers can be entered in line 1 of the data collection program household roster, use the following syntax instead: *Set fdm=1 if v101b=1 and (vtype=1 and m1\_line=2) | (v101b=1 and vtype=3 and m1\_line=1)* [↑](#footnote-ref-15)
16. The steps to create the variables that indicate who made selected key production decisions are not included in the core aquaculture module. If the questions are added to the aquaculture module during country adaption, users should include and adapt these steps. [↑](#footnote-ref-16)
17. The definition of what constitutes a household may vary by country, especially where polygamous relationships exist. [↑](#footnote-ref-17)
18. Note that in the template Stata do files, a generic variable, *pov\_stat*, is used as the poverty status disaggregate. Please replace the generic variable with the poverty status variable appropriate for the analysis being conducted. [↑](#footnote-ref-18)
19. Deaton, A., and S. Zaidi. 2002, [*A Guide to aggregating consumption expenditures, Living Standards Measurement Study*](http://siteresources.worldbank.org/INTPA/Resources/429966-1092778639630/deatonZaidi.pdf)*, Working Paper 135*. *Working Paper 135*. Available at: <http://siteresources.worldbank.org/INTPA/Resources/429966-1092778639630/deatonZaidi.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-19)
20. Grosh, M., and Muñoz, J. 1996. *A manual for planning and implementing the Living Standards Measurement Study Surveys. LSMS Working Paper #126*. *The World Bank*. Available at: <http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/1996/05/438573/manual-planning-implementing-living-standards-measurement-study-survey> [↑](#footnote-ref-20)
21. The median and not the mean should be used, because the mean is affected by extreme values. The median should be calculated over the per capita values available in the smallest geographical unit possible. Imputation should be done by multiplying the per capita median value by the number of household members in the household for which the reported value is found to be an outlier or is missing. [↑](#footnote-ref-21)
22. The cover page of the questionnaire will identify the administrative units that are used to identify the location of the households. [↑](#footnote-ref-22)
23. If computer-assisted personal interviewing is used, the program will automatically flag this inconsistency, and the problem should be resolved during data collection. It is useful, however, to also check this during data analysis. See the step-by-step process in Section 9.2.1. [↑](#footnote-ref-23)
24. For the food consumption sub-module, all households should report consumption of at least one food item. No interview should be marked as complete if all questions in this sub-module are coded as “NO” or “Don’t know.” If computer-assisted personal interviewing is used, the program will automatically reject this situation and will not allow closing the module if there is no food item recorded as consumed. [↑](#footnote-ref-24)
25. The cover page of the questionnaire will identify the administrative units that are used to identify the location of the households. [↑](#footnote-ref-25)
26. It is important to note that food consumption can be skewed toward the right with a long tail up to 5 SD from the mean, because of a few households with high level of per capita consumption. Further examination of these households and patterns of consumption should help determine whether they are true outliers. However, even if these observations are legitimate, it may be necessary to remove these households, because they will strongly impact sample statistics. [↑](#footnote-ref-26)
27. Available at: <http://databank.worldbank.org/data/home.aspx>, under the World Development Indicators database and Real Interest Rate (%) series. [↑](#footnote-ref-27)
28. Bangladesh, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guatemala, Honduras, Kenya, Mali, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, and Uganda [↑](#footnote-ref-28)
29. At least 20 years of data are available for Bangladesh, Guatemala, Honduras, Kenya, Nigeria, and Uganda. For Mali, Niger, and Senegal, the series starts in 2005, providing more than 10 years of data. There are no data for Ghana, Ethiopia, or Nepal. [↑](#footnote-ref-29)
30. In this sub-module, “item” refers to a line in the questionnaire, because in some cases, there could be more than one good bundled together. [↑](#footnote-ref-30)
31. If the household owns more than one item of the durable goods, the average value and average age should be used. [↑](#footnote-ref-31)
32. For a review of approaches in measuring the value of housing for the welfare aggregate, see: Balcazar, C.F., et al. 2014. *Rent imputation for welfare measurement. A review of methodologies and empirical findings.* Policy Research Working Paper 7103. The World Bank. [↑](#footnote-ref-32)
33. In regions where there is an active rental market, respondents may have a reasonable idea of the rent value of their house. However, it is not always the case, and some evidence has shown that people tend to have an inflated estimation of the value of their home, so self-assessment of rental value should be carefully examined. [↑](#footnote-ref-33)
34. If there is insufficient rental data to use hedonic regression, please contact USAID to discuss and an agree on an alternate approach. [↑](#footnote-ref-34)
35. Other functional forms can be tested, such as a log-log function. [↑](#footnote-ref-35)
36. Note that question 204 asked for the number of sleeping rooms, which is not the same as the total number of rooms in the house and may be more or less correlated with rent. [↑](#footnote-ref-36)
37. The age of the house (8.603) is asked only of homeowners, so this variable can be obtained from the dataset only for these cases in which a homeowner can also provide a rental value of the house (8.604). [↑](#footnote-ref-37)
38. This is not included in survey questionnaire; it is added during the post-processing stage using the country‑specific definition of urban and rural. [↑](#footnote-ref-38)
39. These observations are not available from the standard dataset, but could potentially be obtained from secondary geographic information systems sources. [↑](#footnote-ref-39)
40. In countries in which the ZOI has changed in phase two, one combined survey could still be conducted but over two samples (albeit with possible overlap) with two resulting datasets. [↑](#footnote-ref-40)
41. The International Comparison Program conducts comprehensive market surveys that are used to compute global PPP and real expenditures (<http://siteresources.worldbank.org/ICPEXT/Resources/ICP_2011.html>). A comprehensive market survey was conducted in 2005 (2005 PPP) and more recently in 2010 (2011 PPP). The new 2011 PPP is required to compute the poverty indicator estimates based on the new international poverty line of USD $1.90 per capita per day, and 2005 PPP is required to compute the estimates based on international poverty line of USD $1.25 per capita per day. [↑](#footnote-ref-41)
42. PPP conversion factor, private consumption (LCU per international $), 2005 International Comparison Program. Available at: <http://data.worldbank.org/indicator>. They are also provided for all former Feed the Future countries in Table 5. [↑](#footnote-ref-42)
43. Average U.S. CPI for year 2005 (base 2005 prices) was 195.30 (<http://www.bls.gov/cpi/cpid05av.pdf>), and for year 2010 was 218.06 (<http://www.bls.gov/cpi/cpid10av.pdf>). Hence, the CPI ratio is= 218.06/195.30=1.1165. [↑](#footnote-ref-43)
44. It is assumed that every household must have consumed some food in the past 7 days. Households without recorded food consumption are dropped at this stage of analysis and brought back into the dataset later. [↑](#footnote-ref-44)
45. If computer-assisted personal interviewing is used, the program will automatically flag this inconsistency and the problem should be resolved during data collection. It is useful, however, to also check during data analysis. [↑](#footnote-ref-45)
46. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *unitprice\_item* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-46)
47. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *pcdfood\_item* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-47)
48. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *pcdfood\_hh* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-48)
49. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *pcdnfood\_item* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-49)
50. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *pcdnfood\_hh* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-50)
51. See Section 9.1 for a discussion about these items and why they are included in the questionnaire. [↑](#footnote-ref-51)
52. See Section 9.1.2 for a discussion about these items and why they are included in the ZOI Survey questionnaire. [↑](#footnote-ref-52)
53. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *currvalue* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-53)
54. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *prucvalue* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-54)
55. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *dep* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-55)
56. <http://databank.worldbank.org/data/home.aspx>, under the World Development Indicators database and Real Interest Rates series [↑](#footnote-ref-56)
57. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *pcdrent\_item* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-57)
58. Note that the variable created is *pcdhouse4* rather than the next sequential variable (*pcdhouse3*). This was done to align with the template Stata syntax files, which initially included a *pcdhouse3* variable that has since been removed (i.e., commented out). [↑](#footnote-ref-58)
59. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *pcdhouse4* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-59)
60. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *pcdhouse* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-60)
61. If rental data are too deficient to use hedonic regression, consult with USAID to determine the best approach. [↑](#footnote-ref-61)
62. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *pcd\_house* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-62)
63. Review individual records manually and decide on a case-by-case basis if the *Xpc\_20xx\_LCU* value should be left as is, set to the ZOI median, or excluded. [↑](#footnote-ref-63)
64. The World Bank Group. The World Bank Atlas method - detailed methodology. <https://datahelpdesk.worldbank.org/knowledgebase/articles/378832-what-is-the-world-bank-atlas-method>. Accessed on July 17, 2019. [↑](#footnote-ref-64)
65. The World Bank Group. World Bank Country and Lending Groups. <https://datahelpdesk.worldbank.org/knowledgebase/articles/906519-world-bank-country-and-lending-groups>. Accessed on July 17, 2019. [↑](#footnote-ref-65)
66. Rutstein S.O. 2014. Steps to Constructing the New DHS Wealth Index. Rockville, MD: ICF International. [↑](#footnote-ref-66)
67. Note that the reference country wealth scores and quintiles were calculated using the wealth asset data file and syntax obtained directly from DHS. The reference country wealth scores and quintiles cannot be recreated exactly using survey data files available through the DHS website. In addition, decisions made about how and when to combine asset and dwelling characteristic category variables with a small number of observations also affects the wealth scores and quintiles calculated. [↑](#footnote-ref-67)
68. In the DHS study, fixed telephone was used as an anchoring point, but because fixed telephones are becoming obsolete, fixed telephone is being replaced with computer for the Feed the Future comparative wealth index indicator. [↑](#footnote-ref-68)
69. Rutstein, S.O. 2014. *Steps to constructing the new DHS wealth index.* Rockville, MD: ICF International. [↑](#footnote-ref-69)
70. In the ZOI Survey AWI calculations: (1) the land variable is created using only a household-level question, whereas in the DHS calculations, the land variable is created using questions in the household, men’s, and women’s questionnaires; (2) the house variable is created using only a household-level question included in the consumption expenditure module, whereas in the DHS calculations, the house variable is created using questions in the men’s and women’s questionnaires. [↑](#footnote-ref-70)
71. Per DHS protocol, the number of de jure household members per sleeping room variable is captured as a whole number by truncating the value, rather than rounding to the nearest whole number. [↑](#footnote-ref-71)
72. In the reference survey AWI calculations, the land variable was created using the variables v745b (land ownership) and v135 (de jure household member) from the women’s questionnaire, the variables mv745b (land ownership) and mv135 (de jure household member) from the men’s questionnaire, and the variable hv244 (agriculture land ownership) in the household questionnaire. Land was set to 1 if v745b or mv745b was 1 (owns alone), 2 (owns jointly), or 3 (owns both alone and jointly) for any de jure household member or if hv244 was 1 (household owned agricultural land), and otherwise set to 0. [↑](#footnote-ref-72)
73. In the reference survey AWI calculations, the house variable was created using the variables v745a (house ownership) and v135 (de jure household member) from the women’s questionnaire, and the variables mv745a (house ownership) and mv135 (de jure household member) from the men’s questionnaire. House was set to 1 if v745a or mv745a was 1 (owns alone), 2 (owns jointly), or 3 (owns both alone and jointly) for any de jure household member, and otherwise set to 0. [↑](#footnote-ref-73)
74. The relationship information necessary to create the domestic variable was not included in the reference country survey, so it was not included in the wealth index calculations for the reference survey. [↑](#footnote-ref-74)
75. Note that ‘summarize’ and ‘tabulate’ are Stata commands used to perform this step. If using a different software package, be sure to use the commands available in that package. [↑](#footnote-ref-75)
76. All factor analyses should be run using unweighted data with the following options: principal components extraction using correlation method with one factor extracted, substitution of mean for missing values (if missing values have not yet been imputed), and estimation of the factor scores using the regression method. [↑](#footnote-ref-76)
77. All factor analyses should be run using unweighted data with the following options: principal components extraction using correlation method with one factor extracted, substitution of mean for missing values (if missing values have not yet been imputed), and estimation of the factor scores using the regression method. [↑](#footnote-ref-77)
78. All factor analyses should be run using unweighted data with the following options: principal components extraction using correlation method with one factor extracted, substitution of mean for missing values (if missing values have not yet been imputed), and estimation of the factor scores using the regression method. [↑](#footnote-ref-78)
79. In Stata, this can be done with the “reshape long” command. [↑](#footnote-ref-79)
80. Hillesland, M. “Causal Mapping of the Gender Integration Framework,” accessed March 13, 2018. Available at: https://agrilinks.org/sites/default/files/resource/files/CausalPathwaysGender\_fullpaper\_29Jan2016.pdf. [↑](#footnote-ref-80)
81. Appendix A Table 1 is adapted from Malapit et al., 2015; Alkire et al., 2012; and Alkire et al., 2013. [↑](#footnote-ref-81)
82. These asset categories include agricultural land, other land not used for agriculture purposes, small and large livestock, fishpond or fishing equipment, mechanized farm equipment, non-farm business equipment, house or other structure, large consumer durables, cell phone, and means of transport. [↑](#footnote-ref-82)
83. The sample for the calculation of the A-WEAI index excludes cases with missing values for any of the indicators of adequacy in the 5DE. [↑](#footnote-ref-83)
84. Appendix A, Table A1 is adapted from Malapit et al., 2015; Alkire et al., 2012; and Alkire et al., 2013. [↑](#footnote-ref-84)
85. The Feed the Future indicator that measures application of improved management practices and technologies at the implementing mechanism level, *EG.3.2-24 Number of individuals in the agriculture system who have applied improved management practices or technologies with USG assistance [IM-level]*, includes an additional category for climate mitigation, which captures practices and technologies “selected because they minimize emission intensities relative to other alternatives.” improved management practice. This category is not included in the ZOI-level indicator because the ZOI Survey does not collect information on alternative practices or technologies that producers might have used and whether they would result in a higher or lower amount of emissions—that is, whether a practice or technology produces less greenhouse gasses than the alternative. [↑](#footnote-ref-85)
86. Feed the Future définition of a smallholder extends to livestock producers, although for the purpose of the indicator, the definition is relevant for only crops. [↑](#footnote-ref-86)
87. There will be a separate weight for producers of each targeted agricultural commodity included in the survey. [↑](#footnote-ref-87)
88. Create an eighth category, *imp\_oth*, to capture improved management practices and technologies that should be classified into the other category. This category is not included in the step-by-step procedures because the core ZOI Survey questionnaire does not include any questions related to this category. [↑](#footnote-ref-88)
89. Aquaculture producers could also apply practices or technologies in the “Other” practice and technology type category; for example, by using a Feed-the-Future-supported mobile phone app to get on-demand production and marketing information and advice. [↑](#footnote-ref-89)
90. Create a ninth category, *imp\_oth*, to capture improved management practices and technologies that should classified into the other category. This category is not included in the step-by-step procedures because the core ZOI Survey questionnaire does not include any questions related to this category. [↑](#footnote-ref-90)
91. Dairy cow producers could also apply practices or technologies in the “Other” management practice and technology type category; for example, by using a Feed-the-Future-supported mobile phone app to get on-demand production and marketing information and advice. [↑](#footnote-ref-91)
92. Before moving to this step, repeat the calculations for each additional targeted VCC that the Feed the Future team included in the indicator and for which data on identified promoted practices and technologies were collected. [↑](#footnote-ref-92)
93. Note that data in Stata version 13.0 or above should be saved in Stata versions 11.0 or 12.0 for compatibility before reading. [↑](#footnote-ref-93)
94. The link for the spreadsheet is available at: <http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/user_upload/voices_of_the_hungry/docs/EPE_Example_05.xlsx> [↑](#footnote-ref-94)
95. Length is obtained for children who are measured lying down. Height is obtained for children who are measured standing up. Children 0-23 months of age are measured lying down, and children 24 months of age or older are measured standing, unless they are unable to stand still for the measurement; then they are also measured lying down. [↑](#footnote-ref-95)
96. For more information, please see the Feed the Future ZOI Survey Data Processing Manual, available at: <https://www.agrilinks.org/post/feed-future-zoi-survey-methods> [↑](#footnote-ref-96)
97. WHO. 2006. *The WHO Child Growth Standards:* <http://www.who.int/childgrowth/en/> and <http://www.who.int/childgrowth/publications/technical_report_pub/en/> [↑](#footnote-ref-97)
98. Croft, T.N., Marshall, A.M.J., Allen,C.K., et al. 2018. *Guide to DHS statistics.* Rockville, Maryland, USA: ICF. Available at: <https://dhsprogram.com/Data/Guide-to-DHS-Statistics/index.htm#t=Guide_to_DHS_Statistics_DHS-7.htm>. [↑](#footnote-ref-98)
99. The WAZ variable created in CSPro does not include decimals to avoid issues with floating numbers that can occur when exporting and importing data into different analysis programs. [↑](#footnote-ref-99)
100. The HAZ variable created in CSPro does not include decimals to avoid issues with floating numbers that can occur when exporting and importing data into different analysis programs. [↑](#footnote-ref-100)
101. The WHZ variable created in CSPro does not include decimals to avoid issues with floating numbers that can occur when exporting and importing data into different analysis programs. If the prevalence of healthy weight children indicator has already been calculated, this step has already been performed. [↑](#footnote-ref-101)
102. The *whzd* variable was created in Step 1 of the Prevalence of wasted children under age 5 indicator step-by step procedures. See this step if the *whzd* variable has not yet been created. [↑](#footnote-ref-102)
103. Also includes plantains and green bananas, which can be starchy staple foods in some areas [↑](#footnote-ref-103)
104. The *chn\_fmiss* variable is created in Step 6 of the Prevalence of exclusive breastfeeding indicator step-by step procedures. See this step if the *chn\_fmiss* variable has not yet been created. [↑](#footnote-ref-104)
105. Also includes plantains and green bananas, which can be starchy staple foods in some areas [↑](#footnote-ref-105)
106. The *whn\_fmiss* variable is created in Step 3 of the Women’s Dietary Diversity indicator step-by step procedures. See this step if the *whn\_fmiss* variable has not yet been created. [↑](#footnote-ref-106)